Library of
Ontario College
of
Pharmacy

Presented by
GOULD'S
POCKET MEDICAL DICTIONARY
FOURTH EDITION, NOW READY

30,000 Medical Words Pronounced and Defined

A Student's Pronouncing Medical Lexicon. Containing all the Words, their Definition and Pronunciation, that the Student generally comes in contact with; also elaborate Tables of the Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Bacilli, etc., etc.; a Dose List in both English and Metric System, etc., arranged in a most convenient form for reference and memorizing. Thin 64mo. 838 pages. Flexible Morocco, net, $1.00; Thumb Index, net, $1.25.

FROM THE NEW YORK MEDICAL RECORD.

"This is a handy little volume of medical terms, convenient in shape and size and printed in clear type, which will doubtless be found extremely useful by students. A commendable feature is the insertion of tables of the arteries, muscles, nerves, micro-organisms, a comparison of the Centigrade, Reaumur, and Fahrenheit thermometric scales, and a list of drugs with their doses according to both the English and metric systems."

The Pocket Cyclopedia of Medicine and Surgery

A concise practical volume containing a vast amount of information on all medical matters of interest to the Druggist, including Diagnosis and Treatment of Disease, with Formulas and Prescriptions, Emergencies, Poisons, Drugs and Their Uses, Nursing, Surgical Procedures, Dose List in both English and Metric Systems, etc. By DRS. GOULD and PYLE. Based upon their large "Cyclopedia of Medicine and Surgery," and uniform with "Gould's Pocket Medical Dictionary."

Nearly 600 pages. Price, $1.00. Full Limp Leather, Gilt Edges

FROM THE PHARMACEUTICAL ERA, NEW YORK.

"A very complete dose table, giving the doses of official and unofficial drugs in both the English and metric system, is one of the features of the 'cyclopedia.'"

FROM DRUG TOPICS, NEW YORK.

"The book is compiled in such a manner as to be of the greatest service to both the physician and pharmacist in the treatment of disease and the compounding of medicine. The most common forms of disease that affect the human system are listed, together with the symptoms, treatment, therapeutics, etc. Many efficient prescriptions are also included in this work."
Copyright, 1903, by P. Blakiston's Son & Co.
PREFACE TO FOURTH EDITION.

The present edition of the Latin Grammar of Pharmacy and Medicine retains the essential features of the three earlier ones. Some changes and some additions have been shown to be advisable by the experience of the classroom and by the suggestions of reviewers and teachers.

Many exercises have been shortened or simplified, some have been omitted; all have been carefully reviewed and any forms or constructions for which the previous lessons have not prepared the student have been removed. All words lacking in the vocabulary have been supplied.

The statements of some of the principles of syntax have been altered, the chapters on the subjunctive have received special attention.

In accordance with the expressed wish of some pharmacists and physicians, the English method of the pronunciation of Latin has been explained.

All long vowels are marked; the mark of short vowels has been omitted except in rare instances.

Professor L. E. Sayre, whose name has been connected with this book from the first, has contributed a chapter on Prescription Writing and one on Chemical Terms, and a List of Pharmaceutical and Medical Terms with their Definitions.

Many additional prescriptions have been distributed through the earlier lessons and several have been added before the Reading Lessons in the latter part of the book. For these, also, thanks are due to Professor Sayre.

It is believed that these new features will increase the value and effectiveness of the book; and it is recommended that words from the list of pharmaceutical and medical terms be assigned early in the course as a part of each lesson until all are learned.

Hannah Oliver.

Lawrence, Kansas, April, 1903
This book is the outgrowth of experience. It was designed expressly to meet the needs of the first year pharmacy and medical students of this institution. Considerable experience in teaching such students had clearly shown that those who had not studied Latin were at great disadvantage compared with those who had acquired a fair knowledge of that language. They were found to be much slower in understanding the terminology and securing a firm grasp of the subjects presented; and, without a clear knowledge of terms, satisfactory progress was impossible. To remedy this difficulty, all pharmacy and first year medical students were required to study Latin, using the same text-books as do classical students. The result was a great improvement, but not as great as was anticipated. Something was found to be still lacking. For though the student made fair progress in learning the language, he of course made no progress in learning the peculiar terminology of his subject. Here was another difficulty. How should it be met? It was very clear that if the student, while learning his Latin, could learn, at the same time, the names of drugs and many of the formulae for preparing medicines, a great gain would be made. This would make the study of the language practical, and bear directly upon his life-work. But how could this be done? Where could a suitable book be found? Who had published it? These were some of our inquiries. Looking diligently in all directions, and searching carefully everywhere, we found to our surprise that no such book had yet been made. What should we do? Give it up and go back to the old unsatisfactory way? In our perplexity a friend suggested that we make the desired book, or at least such a book as our experience in teaching showed that the pupil required; that if we thus supplied the needs of our own students, we should probably supply the needs of thousands of others. With no guide, therefore,
but our own experience and observation, we have prepared this little book for the special use of pharmacy and medical students. The aim has been to make it as practical for these students as the philosophical unfolding of the principles of Latin grammar would permit. Our motto has been, "The minimum of theory and the maximum of practice."

In writing the exercises we have tried to avoid stiffness and formality, and make them lively and interesting, often carrying a connected thought through an entire lesson.

The questions to be answered in Latin, carried through many lessons, will be found very useful in requiring the student to master a large vocabulary early in his course. To the same end the teacher will find it profitable to require the student to recite chiefly without a book.

The book contains for translation many Latin prescriptions, and formulæ for preparing medicines, partly taken from books written recently, and partly from the old Roman writers Cato and Celsus.

We trust our "Suggestive Derivations" will also prove a valuable feature of the work, and prompt the student to much earnest study of a similar nature in the line indicated.

Our acknowledgments are due to Professor L. E. Sayre, the Dean of the Department of Pharmacy in the University of Kansas, for valuable suggestions and assistance in pharmacy; to Miss Adelaide Rudolph, Assistant Teacher of Latin in the same institution, for thoroughly testing the work in the classroom; also to Ginn & Co., for permission to follow, as far as might suit our convenience, the plan of Collar & Daniell's "Beginner's Latin Book."

Conscious that the book may contain many imperfections, we ask those into whose hands it may fall, to note and kindly send us such suggestions of changes as they think ought to be made, to the end that, if we are ever fortunate enough to reach a second edition, such suggestions may be utilized in making a better and more useful work.

D. H. Robinson.
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

LETTERS AND SOUNDS.

Analysis of the Alphabet, ........................................ 7
Roman Method of Pronunciation, ................................. 7
Division of Words into Syllables, ............................... 8
General Rules of Quantity, ........................................ 8
Rules of Accent, ..................................................... 9
English Method of Pronunciation, ............................... 9-12
Names of Cases, ..................................................... 12, 13
General Rules of Gender, .......................................... 13

CHAPTER II.

FIRST DECLENSION.

Stem and Case Endings, ........................................... 13
Characteristic Vowel and Genitive Ending of the Five
Declensions, .......................................................... 14
Paradigms, ............................................................ 14, 15
Subject of a Finite Verb, .......................................... 15
Direct Object, ........................................................ 15
Predicate Nominative, .............................................. 15
Indirect Objective, .................................................. 15
The Interrogative Enclitic ne, ................................... 16
Possessive Dative, ................................................... 16

CHAPTER III.

SECOND DECLENSION.

Paradigms, ............................................................ 18
Answers, ............................................................... 18
Agreement of Adjectives, .......................................... 19
Case of Appositive, ................................................ 20

CHAPTER IV.

FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Agent Expressed by the Ablative with a or ab, ............... 23

CHAPTER V.

ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Paradigms, ............................................................ 25, 26

CHAPTER VI.

IRREGULAR VERB SUM.

Inflection of the Verb, ............................................. 28-31
Means and Instrument, .............................................. 32
Interrogative Participles ne, nonne, num, ...................... 32
# CONTENTS

## CHAPTER VII.

**First Conjugation.**

- Infinite Endings and Characteristic Vowels of the Four Conjugations, .................................................. 34
- Paradigm of *Amō*, .............................................. 34–37
- Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative, and the Present Imperative and Infinitive, ................................................................. 38, 39

## CHAPTER VIII.

**First Conjugation.**

- Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Infinitive, ................................................................. 40, 41

## CHAPTER IX.

**Third Declension.**

- Paradigms of Nouns with Mute Stems, ......................... 41, 42

## CHAPTER X.

**Second Conjugation.**

- Comparison with First Conjugation, ........................... 46
- Paradigm of Verb *Moneō*, ........................................ 46–50

## CHAPTER XI.

**Second Conjugation.**

- Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative, and the Present Imperative and Infinitive, ................................................................. 50, 51
- Double Questions, .................................................. 51

## CHAPTER XII.

**Second Conjugation.**

- Ablative of Separation, .......................................... 53
- Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative and the Perfect Infinitive, ................................................................. 54, 55
- Præscriptum, .......................................................... 55

## CHAPTER XIII.

**Third Declension.**

- Paradigms of Nouns with Liquid Stems, ....................... 55
- Ablative of Time, .................................................. 56
- Præscriptum, .......................................................... 57

## CHAPTER XIV.

**Third Declension.**

- Paradigms of Nouns with s-stems, ............................. 57
- Ablative of Manner, .............................................. 58
- Præscriptum, .......................................................... 59

## CHAPTER XV.

**Third Declension.**

- Paradigms of Nouns and Adjectives with Stems in *i*, .......... 60, 61
- Words Classed under *i*-stems, ................................ 61
- Verbs of Making, Choosing, etc., ............................. 62
## CONTENTS

### THIRD DECLENISION.
- Paradigms of Nouns and Adjectives with Mixed Stems, ........................................ 64
- Rules of Gender, ........................................................................................................... 65
- Suggestive Derivations, ............................................................................................... 67

### CHAPTER XVI.
- Paradigms of Nouns and Adjectives with Mixed Stems, ........................................ 64
- Rules of Gender, ........................................................................................................... 65
- Suggestive Derivations, ............................................................................................... 67

### THIRD CONJUGATION.
- Paradigm of Verb Regō, .............................................................................................. 68-71

### CHAPTER XVII.
- Paradigm of Verb Regō, .............................................................................................. 68-71

### THIRD CONJUGATION.
- Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative, and the Present Imperative and Infinitive, ........................................... 71-73
- Præscripta, .................................................................................................................... 73

### CHAPTER XVIII.
- Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative, and the Present Imperative and Infinitive, ........................................... 71-73
- Præscripta, .................................................................................................................... 73

### THIRD CONJUGATION.
- Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Infinitive, ................................................................. 74-75
- Passages for Translation, ............................................................................................ 76, 77

### CHAPTER XIX.
- Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Infinitive, ................................................................. 74-75
- Passages for Translation, ............................................................................................ 76, 77

### COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.
- Regular and Irregular Comparison, ............................................................................ 77, 78
- Declension of the Comparative, ................................................................................... 78
- Comparative without Quam, ......................................................................................... 78
- Passages for Translation, ............................................................................................ 80

### CHAPTER XX.
- Regular and Irregular Comparison, ............................................................................ 77, 78
- Declension of the Comparative, ................................................................................... 78
- Comparative without Quam, ......................................................................................... 78
- Passages for Translation, ............................................................................................ 80

### Adverbs and their Comparison.
- Suggestive Derivations, ............................................................................................... 83

### CHAPTER XXI.
- Suggestive Derivations, ............................................................................................... 83

### FOURTH CONJUGATION.
- Paradigm of the Verb Audiō, ....................................................................................... 84-87

### CHAPTER XXII.
- Paradigm of the Verb Audiō, ....................................................................................... 84-87

### FOURTH CONJUGATION.
- Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Present, Imperfect, and Future Indicative, and Present Imperative and Infinitive, ......................................................... 87-89
- Præscriptum, .................................................................................................................. 90
- Suggestive Derivations, ............................................................................................... 90

### CHAPTER XXIII.
- Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Perfect, Pluperfect and Future Perfect Indicative, and the Perfect Infinitive, ................................................................. 90-92
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XXV.
Third Conjugation: Verbs in id.
Paradigm of the Verb Capio, ........................................ 93-95

CHAPTER XXVI.
Third Conjugation: Verbs in id.
Exercises Illustrating the Use of the Tenses of the Indicative, Imperative and Infinitive, .......... 95-97
Prescriptum, ....................................................... 97

CHAPTER XXVII.
Fourth Declension.
Rule of Gender, ..................................................... 98
Paradigms, .......................................................... 98

CHAPTER XXVIII.
Fifth Declension.
Rule of Gender, ..................................................... 100
Paradigms, .......................................................... 100
Ablative of Specification, ......................................... 102

CHAPTER XXIX.
Special Paradigms, .................................................. 76, 77
Praescripta, .......................................................... 103

CHAPTER XXX.
Classes of Pronouns, ................................................ 103
Paradigms of Personal, Reflective and Possessive Pronouns, .................................................. 104, 105

CHAPTER XXXI.
Demonstrative Pronouns.
Suggestive Derivations, ............................................ 107
Paradigms, .......................................................... 107, 108
Passages for Translation, ........................................... 110

CHAPTER XXXII.
Demonstrative Pronouns.
Paradigms, .......................................................... 111
Uses of Hic, Iste, Illi, Is, Distinguished, ......................... 111
Passage for Translation, ............................................ 113, 114

CHAPTER XXXIII.
Relative, Interrogative, and Indefinite Pronouns.
Paradigms, .......................................................... 114, 115
Observations on the Indefinite Pronouns, ......................... 115
Agreement of a Relative, .......................................... 115, 116
Duration of Time, .................................................. 118
Passage for Translation, ............................................ 119, 120
## CONTENTS

### CHAPTER XXXIV.
- Compounds of Sum. ........................................ 120, 121
  - Dative Governed by Compounds. .......................... 122

### CHAPTER XXXV.
- Deponent Verbs.
  - First and Second Conjugation, ......................... 123, 124
  - Passage for Translation. ................................ 125

### CHAPTER XXXVI.
- Deponent Verbs.
  - Third and Fourth Conjugations, ....................... 126
  - Ablative with Útor, etc., ............................. 126
  - Verbs of Remembering and Forgetting, ............ 126

### CHAPTER XXXVII.
- Numeral Adjectives. ..................................... 128–130
  - Partitive Genitive, ..................................... 130
  - Suggestive Derivations, ................................ 131

### CHAPTER XXXVIII.
- Irregular Verbs.
  - Paradigms of Voló, Máló, Nóló, ..................... 132, 133
  - Passage for Translation. ................................ 135

### CHAPTER XXXIX.
- Irregular Verbs.
  - Paradigm of Feró, ...................................... 135, 136
  - Passage for Translation. ................................ 138

### CHAPTER XL.
- Irregular Verbs.
  - Paradigms of Eó and Fió, ............................... 138, 139
  - Suggestive Derivations, ................................ 141
  - Passage for Translation. ................................ 141

### CHAPTER XLI.
- Prepositions. ............................................. 142
  - Expressions of Place, .................................. 142, 143
  - Suggestive Derivations, ................................ 145
  - Passage for Translation. ................................ 145

### CHAPTER XLII.
- The Subjunctive.
  - Sequence of Tenses, .................................... 146, 147
  - Clauses of Purpose, ..................................... 147

### CHAPTER XLIII.
- The Subjunctive.
  - Relative Clauses of Purpose, .......................... 149
  - The Ablative of Characteristic, ....................... 149
  - The Genitive of Characteristic, ....................... 149
  - Suggestive Derivations, ................................ 150
CONTENTS.

CHAPTER XLIV.  

The Subjunctive.  
Substantive Clauses, .................................................. 150  
Use of Quin, ............................................................... 150  
Dative with Verbs of Pleasing, etc., ............................... 151  
Substantive Clauses with Verbs of Admonishing, etc. .......... 151

CHAPTER XLV.  

The Subjunctive.  
Clauses of Result, ....................................................... 152  
Substantive Clauses with Verbs of Doing, etc., .................. 152  
Substantive Clause as Subject of Impersonal Verbs, .......... 152  
Ut and Né with Verbs of Fearing, ................................... 153  
Suggestive Derivations, .................................................. 154

CHAPTER XLVI.  

The Subjunctive.  
Cum Temporal, ............................................................. 154  
Cum Causal and Adversative, ........................................ 154  
Passage for Translation, ................................................ 156

CHAPTER XLVII.  

The Subjunctive.  
Indirect Questions, ..................................................... 156, 157

CHAPTER XLVIII.  

The Subjunctive.  
Wishes and Conditions, .................................................. 159

CHAPTER XLIX.  

The Subjunctive.  
The Volitive Subjunctive, ............................................... 161  
Prescriptions for Translation, ......................................... 161  
Suggestive Derivations, ................................................ 162, 163

CHAPTER L.  

The Imperative. ............................................................. 163  
Prohibitions, ................................................................. 163

CHAPTER LI.  

The Infinitive.  
Infinitive with Subject Accusative—Indirect Discourse, .......... 165  
Tenses of the Infinitive, ............................................... 165, 166  
Suggestive Derivations, .................................................. 167

CHAPTER LII.  

Participles.  
Uses of Participles, ..................................................... 168, 169  
Ablative Absolute, ....................................................... 169  
Suggestive Derivations, .................................................. 171

CHAPTER LIII.  

Impersonal Verbs, .......................................................... 172  
Construction with Miseret, etc., ..................................... 172
**CONTENTS.**

**CHAPTER LIV.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Periphrastic Conjugations</th>
<th>174</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Dative with Gerundive</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggestive Derivations</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**CHAPTER LV.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Gerund, Gerundive, Supine</th>
<th>176, 177</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Use of the Supine to Express Purpose</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Suggestive Derivations</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Prescription Writing,</th>
<th>180–182</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Præscripta,</td>
<td>182–184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reading Lessons and Suggestive Derivations,</td>
<td>184–195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selections from Celsus</td>
<td>184, 185, 190, 191, 193, 194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Selections from Cato</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Pharmaceutical and Medical Terms,</th>
<th>196–199</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Nomenclature,</td>
<td>200, 201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin-English Vocabulary,</td>
<td>202–253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English-Latin Vocabulary,</td>
<td>254–268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Index,</td>
<td>269–273</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Index to Pharmaceutical and Medical Terms and Suggestive Derivations,</td>
<td>275–277</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
INTRODUCTION.

In introducing the first edition of Robinson's Latin Grammar I referred to the fact that instructors in pharmacy and medicine realize the necessity of a thorough comprehension of the principles of Latin. I also alluded to the advantage of the use of a book especially prepared for students of this class. The use of the work, of which this is the fourth edition, has confirmed me in the opinion then expressed. After an experience of twelve years I feel prepared to emphasize the advantage of the use of this book by the student of pharmacy and medicine.

One of the attractive features of the work, to those for whom it is designed, is that the language of the prescription and the terminology of medical science is incorporated in the text throughout. This manner of presentation makes the study less laborious. Our experience has been that students in pharmacy and medicine who lack a knowledge of Latin can grasp its principles much more readily by this method and their interest is more easily secured from the beginning.

L. E. Sayre.
CHAPTER I.

INTRODUCTORY.

ALPHABET.

1. The Latin alphabet is the same as the English, with the omission of w.

2. Letters are divided into two classes:

I. Vowels ........................................... a, e, i, o, u, y.

II. Consonants—

1. Liquids .......................................... l, m, n, r.

2. Mutes—

(a) P-mutes ....................................... p, b, ph.
(b) T-mutes ....................................... t, d, th.
(c) K-mutes ....................................... k, g, q(u), ch.

3. Spirants ......................................... h, s, j.

4. Double consonants .............................. x, z.


3. ROMAN METHOD OF PRONUNCIATION.

I. Vowels.

ä like a in father.
ä " first a in aha.
ë " ey in they.
ë " e in them.
i " i in pique.
i " i in pin.

ö like o in bone.
ö " o in obey.
û " oo in boot.
û " oo in foot.
y between u and i, German ä.

II. Diphthongs.

æ like ai in aisle.
au " ou in our.
ci " ci in veil.
oe " oi in toil.

eu like eh' oo (with the two syllables run together).

ui " we.

III. Consonants.

Most of the consonants have the same sounds as in English; but notice the following:

c like c in cave.
g " g in give.
j " y in yes.
t " t in time.
s " s in sin.
v " w in win.
x " ks.

ch, th, ph, are sounded like k, t, f.
bs and bt like ps and pt.
qu " qu in quit.

su is sometimes sounded like sw in swan.

gu is sometimes sounded like gw, as in lingua (lingwa).
When a consonant is doubled, both letters are sounded: *il-le.*

4. SYLLABLES.

1. In dividing a word into syllables, make as many syllables as there are vowels and diphthongs: *gen-ti-ā'-na, bry-ō'-ni-a.*

2. A single consonant is joined with the vowel following: *hu'le-rus, di'-gi-lus.*

3. If there are two or more consonants between two vowels, as many are joined to the following vowel as can be pronounced at the beginning of a word or syllable: *sac'-cha-rum, del-phi'-ni-um.*

4. In compound words the division must show the component parts: *ab'-est (ab, away; est, he is).*

5. The last syllable of a word is called the *ultima;* the one next to the last, the *penult;* the one before the penult, the *antepenult.*

5. QUANTITY.

I. Vowels are long or short.

1. Vowels are long—

   (a) Before *nj, ns,* often before *gn,* and sometimes before *gm,* they are generally long before *f.*

   (b) A vowel formed by contraction is long: *ni-hil,* *nil.*

2. A vowel is short before another vowel, a diphthong, or *h,* which is a mere breathing, not a consonant, and regularly before *nt* and *nd.*

   II. Syllables are in quantity either long, short, or common.

   1. A syllable is long in quantity,—

       (a) If it contains a diphthong or a long vowel: *æ-ru'-gō.*

       (b) If its vowel is followed by *x, z,* or any two consonants (*h* is a mere breathing, not a consonant), except a mute with *l* or *r:* *nux, plume'-bum,* *quas'-si-a.*

   2. A syllable is short if it contains a short vowel which is followed by another vowel or a single consonant: *di'-ēs,* *nī-hil,* *cī-būs.*

   3. A syllable is common if its vowel, naturally short, is followed by a mute with *l* or *r:* *pī-gri,* *ā'-gri;* that is, it is short in prose but may be long in poetry.
The signs −, ‾, ˘, are used to mark quantity, the first indicating that the syllable over which it is placed is long; the second, that it is short; and the third, that it is common.

All vowels not long are treated as short. In this book long vowels only are marked, except for special purposes.

6. ACCENT.

1. Words of two syllables are always accented on the first: cro'-cus, crê'-la.

2. Words of more than two syllables are accented on the Penult if that is long in quantity; otherwise, on the Antepenult: cin-na-mô'-mum, cu-phor'-bi-a.

3. (Important if the English pronunciation is followed.) In long words there is a weaker secondary accent. It falls on the second syllable before the principal accent if that is long or is the first syllable in the word; otherwise on the third syllable before the principal accent: cer''-e-brâ'-lis, cať''-a-plas-mat'-i-bus. In still longer words there may be a third accent: ðes''-til-lâ''-ti-o'-ne.

7. ENGLISH METHOD OF PRONUNCIATION.

In the English method the letters have in general the same sounds as in English.

I. Note the following points:

1. In applying the rules that follow h is not to be considered as a consonant either when it stands between two vowels or in combination with any consonant.

2. When l or r follows a mute (see 2, II, 2) the two run together in pronunciation so easily that they give the effect of a single consonant. Therefore their effect on the sound of a vowel which precedes them is the same as that of a single consonant. This must be borne in mind in applying the following rules.

II. Syllables.

1. In the English pronunciation, as in the Roman, there are as many syllables as there are vowels and diphthongs.

2. A doubled consonant is sounded but once, as in English (compare penny and any).

3. When two consonants stand together within a word, the first is sounded with the preceding vowel, the second with the
following, *por'-tus*; but the combination of a mute followed by
*l* or *r* is sounded with the following vowel, *pa'-tris*.

Exception: When a mute followed by *l* or *r* follows an accented
short vowel sound, the mute is sounded with the preceding
vowel and the *l* or *r* with the second vowel, *rēp'-le-o*.

4. More than two consonants standing together within a
word are divided according to ease of pronunciation.

5. A single consonant between two vowels goes with the
second, unless the first is accented and has its short sound:
Then it goes with the first, *ho-nō'-ris, cēr'-a-sus*.

III. Vowel sounds.

1. The true quantity of vowels, as marked elsewhere in this
book, determines the accent of words (see 6), but it has nothing
to do with the English pronunciation of the vowels. In the
following table and in the remainder of this section the marking
of the vowels indicates the English pronunciation, not the true
quantity.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>å like a in <em>mate</em></th>
<th>å like a in <em>mat</em></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>ē &quot; e &quot; <em>me</em></td>
<td>ē &quot; e &quot; <em>met</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ī &quot; i &quot; <em>ice</em></td>
<td>ī &quot; i &quot; <em>pin</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ō &quot; o &quot; <em>note</em></td>
<td>ō &quot; o &quot; <em>not</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ŭ &quot; u &quot; <em>dupe</em></td>
<td>ŭ &quot; u &quot; <em>hut</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ų &quot; y &quot; <em>my</em></td>
<td>ų &quot; y &quot; <em>myth</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

(a) In Latin, as in English, the sounds of the vowels are some-
times modified by the consonants which accompany them.
Thus *a* before *r* followed by another consonant has the sound of
*a* in *jar* (ā), *pār'-tis*; *o* in the same situation has the sound of
*o* in *for* (ō), *fōr-tū'-na*. (See also 7, III, 3, b, exc. 2.)

(b) *A* preceded by *qu* and followed by *dr* is pronounced as in
the English word *quadrant*; preceded by *qu* and followed by
*rt*, it is pronounced as in *quart*.

2. Diphthongs.—*Ac* and *oc* are pronounced as *e* would be in
the same situation: *Cae'-sar, Daed'-a-lus* (Dēd'-a-lus); *au* is
pronounced as in *aught*, *cu* as in *neuter*, *ei* and *ui* as *i* in *kite*, *oi*
as in *coin*. *Ei* and *oi* are seldom used as diphthongs.

3. Vowel sounds in *final syllables*.

(a) A vowel has its long sound when it is the final letter,
*sēr'-vē*.

Exceptions: (1) Final *a* has the sound of *a* in *Cuba* (ā) *pil'-u-lā*. 
(2) Final i in mihi, tibi, sibi, is short in sound. (Some give the short sound to both vowels in these words.)

(b) A vowel has its short sound when the syllable ends in a consonant, rō'-sās, pā'-cr-īs, cōm'-pōs, ser'-vīs.

Exceptions: (1) Final es is pronounced like the English word ease, final os in the accusative plural as ose in dose; o in post has its long sound. (2) Final er, ir, and iir are undistinguishable as in English; final ar and or have the sounds of final ar and or in English words.

(3) When the first part of a compound is entire and ends in a consonant, a vowel before this consonant is pronounced as in the simple word: āb-est, prod'-est, sīc-ut.

4. Vowel sounds in any syllable but the final,—without regard to accent.

(a) A vowel has its long sound when followed by another vowel or a diphthong (see 7, I, 1), ō'-lē-ūm, nī'-hīl, vi'-ac.

Exceptions: (1) When i follows an accented a, e, o, or y and is followed by another vowel, it is a consonant and is equivalent to y in yes, Trō'-ia (-ya). (2) U followed by a vowel has the sound of w, after q, and often after g and s: quī, lin'-gua, suā'-vis. It then becomes a consonant. (3) I has the short sound if unaccented, āt'-di-ān'-tām.

(b) A vowel has its short sound before x or any two consonants except a mute followed by l or r (see 7, I, 1 and 2).

5. Vowel sounds in any syllable but the final, when the vowel is followed by a single consonant (except x) or by a mute followed by l or r (see 7, I, 2),—depending on accent.

(a) In an accented penult a vowel has its long sound, Čā'-to.

Exception: U followed by bl, and a, e, i, or o, followed by gl or tl, are short in sound: Pāb'-lī, sīg'-la, Āt'-las.

(b) In any accented syllable except the penult, whether the accent is principal or secondary (see 6, 3), a vowel has its short sound: cēr'-a-sus, cēr'-e-brā'-lis.

Exceptions: (1) A, e, and o are long in sound if the single consonant (or mute followed by l or r) is followed by e, i, or y, and that by another vowel: lā'-ni-us, ē'-bri-us, ō'-di-um. (2) U has its long sound except before bl, hō'-mc-rūs.

(c) In an unaccented syllable (i. e., one having neither principal nor secondary accent) the vowel has its long sound.
Exceptions: (1) A has the sound of a in Cuba (a), Ca-mil'-läs.
(2) I and y are short, though in the first syllable i is sometimes long: mĩs'-y-ös, lā'-ni-ūs, Í-bë'-rūs. (3) U followed by bl, and a, e, i, or o, followed by gl or tl are short: Pūb-līc'-t-ūs, Āt-län'-tūs, Āg-lā'-ia (-ya).

IV. Consonants.

1. C and g before c, i, y, ac, and oe, are soft (like s in sit and g in gem). Elsewhere they are hard (like c in can and g in get).

Exceptions: (1) G is soft before a soft g, ag-ger (ăj'-er). (2) C has the sound of sh before eu or yo preceded by an accented syllable: ca-du'-ce-us (ca-dû'-shē-ūs), Sic'-y-on (Sish'-y-ōn).

(3) See also the next paragraph.

2. When an unaccented ci, si, ti, or xi, is followed by a vowel, c and t have the sound of sh, sometimes that of zh, sometimes that of zh, xi has the sound of ksh: sō'-ci-ūs (sō'-shē-ūs), ig-nā'-ti-a (ig-nā'-shē-a), māg-nē'-si-a (māg-nē'-zhē-a), ānx'-t-ūs (ank'-shē-ūs). But t does not have the sound of sh after s, t, or x: Sōl-lūs'-tī-ūs, Āt'-tī-ūs, mīx'-tī-ō.

3. S has the sound—
(a) Between two vowels in some words that have that sound in their English form: Ca'-sar (Cē'-zar), mi-ser (mī'-zer), ro'-sa (rō'-za).
(b) At the end of a word after e, ae, au, b, m, n, r: res, aes, laus, urbs, hicms, amans, pars.

4. X has the sound—
(1) Of z at the beginning of a word, xan-thōx'-y-lum.
(2) Of gz between c or u and an accented vowel, ex-em'-plum (egz-em'-plum).

5. Elsewhere, s, t, and x are sounded as in the English words sit, tell, export: sā'-tūs, tēm'-pūs, rēx'-ē (rēk'-sī).

8. CASES.

1. In Latin there are six cases: nominative, genitive, dative, accusative, vocative, and ablative.

2. These cases correspond to the following English equivalents:

The nominative, to the nominative.
The genitive, to the possessive, or objective with of.
The dative, to the objective with to or for.
The accusative, to the objective.
The vocative, to the nominative independent.
The ablative, to the objective with from, by, in, with.
The locative, a case denoting the place where, is used in some names of towns, and a few other words.

9. GENDER.
The gender, in some nouns, is determined by the meaning; in others, by endings.
1. Names of males are masculine: ₳Escolapius (a proper noun); medicus, a physician.
2. Names of rivers, winds, months, and mountains are masculine: Danubius, Danube; Notus, south-wind; December, December; Appennīnus, Apennines.
3. Names of females are feminine: Cornēlia (a proper noun); fīlia, daughter.
4. Names of countries, towns, islands, and trees are feminine: America; Rōma, Rome; Sicilia, Sicily; pīnus, pine-tree.
5. Indeclinable nouns are neuter: kīno.

The learner is supposed to be familiar with the ordinary grammatical terms, such as subject, object, predicate, case, mood, tense, voice, declension, conjugation, etc. No explanation of these terms will, therefore, be given.

CHAPTER II.

10. DECLENSION OF NOUNS.

1. There are five declensions.
2. In declension each case is formed by combining two parts—stem and termination.
3. The stem is the unchanged base to which the terminations are added.*
4. The termination is the case-ending that is added to the stem. In vowel stems the vowel of the termination combines with the final vowel of the stem.

*The stem of a noun may be found, if a consonant-stem, by dropping the case-ending; if a vowel-stem, by substituting for the case-ending the characteristic vowel.
5. The declensions are distinguished from each other by the final letter of the stem and by the case-ending of the genitive sing.

II, " o i.
II, " consonant or i is.
IV, " u ús.
V, " e ē

FIRST DECLENSION.

II. Nouns of this declension are of the feminine gender; but see general rules (9).

The nominative singular ends in a and ē.

12. They are declined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. pilula, a pill.*</td>
<td>N. pilulae, pills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. pilulæ, of a pill.</td>
<td>G. pilulārum, of pills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. pilula, to or for a pill.</td>
<td>D. pilulis, to or for pills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac. pilulae, a pill.</td>
<td>Ac. pilulás, pills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. pilula, O pill.</td>
<td>V. pilulae, O pills.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab. pilulā, from, with, or by a pill.</td>
<td>Ab. pilulī, from, with, or by pills.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. aloē ......................... the aloe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. aloēs  ..................... of the aloe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. aloē ....................... to or for the aloe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac. aloēn .................... the aloe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. aloē  ...................... O aloe.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab. aloē ..................... from, with or by the aloe.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The plural has the same terminations as nouns in a.

13. Table of Terminations.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>NOUNS IN A</th>
<th>NOUNS IN E</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Singular</td>
<td>Singular</td>
<td>Plural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. a</td>
<td>N. ē</td>
<td>N. ae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ae</td>
<td>G. ēs</td>
<td>G. ārum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ae</td>
<td>D. ē</td>
<td>D. īs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac. am</td>
<td>Ac. ēn</td>
<td>Ac. ās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. a</td>
<td>V. ē</td>
<td>V. ae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab. ā</td>
<td>Ab. ē</td>
<td>Ab. īs</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The student must be very careful to decline words with the proper accent; thus pil'-lu-la, pil'-lu-ke, etc. (Eng. pron., pil'-u-la, etc.) See 7. Remember that all unmarked vowels are short.
The pupil should commit to memory this table of terminations.

14. In Latin there is no article; pilula may mean either the pill, or a pill, according to circumstances; but when it is desired, in Latin, to express definiteness or indefiniteness, there are various ways of doing so, which will be understood later. In translating into English the exercises which follow, the pupil will use the definite or indefinite article, according as common sense shall dictate.

15. Rules of Syntax:
The subject of a finite verb is in the nominative case: Pilula est parva, the pill is small.

16. The direct object of a transitive verb is in the accusative case: Puella habet crétam, the girl has chalk.

17. A noun in the predicate, referring to the same person or thing as the subject, is put in the same case: Quinīna est bona medicīna, quinine is good medicine.

18. The indirect object is put in the dative case: Nautae pilulam dat, he gives a (or the) pill to the (or a) sailor.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nouns</th>
<th>Adjectives</th>
<th>Verbs</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aloē, -ēs, F., aloe</td>
<td>Alba, white</td>
<td>Est, (he, she, it) is.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amygdala, -ae, F., almond</td>
<td>Amāra, bitter</td>
<td>Sunt, (they) are.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aqua, -ae, F., water</td>
<td>Bona, good</td>
<td>Habet, (he, she, it) has.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crēta, -ae, F., chalk</td>
<td>Fluida, fluid</td>
<td>Habent, (they) have.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Māssa, -ae, F., mass</td>
<td>Lenta, tough, sticky</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mistūra, -ae, F., mixture</td>
<td>Parva, small</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Puella, -ae, F., girl</td>
<td>Pūra, pure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise. 1.


Decline together crēta pūra, bona puella and māssa lenta.

Exercise. 2.

1. The pills are small. 2. The aloe is bitter. 3. The water is pure. 4. The girl has an almond. 5. The mixtures are sticky. 6. The masses are tough. 8. The girls are small. 9. The bitter mixture is white. 10. The good girls have the chalk. 11. The little girl has the white pills. 12. The fluid mixture is bitter.

Vocabulary. 2.

Nouns.
Belladonna, -ae, belladonna.
Charta, -ae, paper.
Corēlia, -ae, Cornelia.
Filia,* -ae, a daughter.
Medicina, -ae, medicine.
Nauta, -ae, M., a sailor.
Quinīna, -ae, quinine.
Tinctūra, -ae, a tincture.
Dat, (he, she, it) gives, is giving, does give.
Dant, (they) give, are giving, do give.

Adjectives.
Ægrōta, sick.
Cērāta, waxed.
Flāva, yellow.
Fusca, brown, dusk, blackish.
Medicāta, medicated.
Multa, much, (pl.) many.
Rubra, red.
Et, and.

20. Observe that these adjectives are in the feminine gender to agree with the nouns. Nauta is the only masculine noun given.

21. The particle -ne is appended to the first word in a sentence as a sign of a question, and is not to be translated by any separate word: Est-ne aqua pūra? Is the water pure? As a rule, that word of a sentence upon which the stress is to be laid, is placed at the beginning; frequently this is the verb.

Syllables thus appended are called enclitics; the accent falls on the syllable before the enclitic; as filia'-ne. The principal enclitics besides -ne, are -que, “and,” and -ve, “or.”

22. The dative is often used with est or sunt to indicate possession, and, when thus used, is called the Possessive Dative.

* Filia has -ābus in the dative and ablative plural.
Exercise. 3.*


Exercise. 4.

1. The medicated paper is red. 2. The tincture of belladonna is good medicine. 3. The girl has waxed paper. 4. They give pure water. 5. The girl gives bitter pills to the sailor. 6. Cornēlia gives quinine pills (pills of quinine) to (her) sick daughter. 7. Are the red pills bitter? 8. The little girls have the brown tinctures. 9. The mass is sticky and bitter. 10. The good little (good and little) girls have the white pills and the red chalk. 11. They give bitter medicine to many little girls. 12. The fluid mixture is not pure.

* Be very careful to pronounce and accent the exercises correctly. See 7.
CHAPTER III.

SECOND DECLENSION.

23. Nouns of the second declension end in *er, ir, us, os, masculine; um and on, neuter; but see general rules for gender, 9.


<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Masculine.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Masculine.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. syrupus.</td>
<td>N. puer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac. syrupum.</td>
<td>Ac. puerum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. syrupae.</td>
<td>V. puer.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Plural.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. syrupī.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac. syrupōs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. syrupī.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

25. Some nouns (and adjectives) ending in -er drop the e in all cases but the nominative and vocative of the singular; others retain it: ager, gen. agrī, the field; puer, gen. puerī, the boy.

26. The vocative singular of nouns in *us* of this declension ends in *e*; all other nouns of this declension have the vocative the same as the nominative.

27. **Terminations.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular.</th>
<th>Plural.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Masc.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Neut.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. <em>ns</em></td>
<td>N. <em>um</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. <em>i</em></td>
<td>G. <em>i</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. <em>ō</em></td>
<td>D. <em>ō</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac. <em>um</em></td>
<td>Ac. <em>um</em></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. <em>e</em></td>
<td>V. <em>um</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

28. The Latin has no words meaning simply *yes* and *no*. In answering a question the verb or some other emphatic word
is repeated with or without non or some other negative: Habetne puer medicīnam? has the boy medicine? habet, yes; non habet, no. Or the affirmative answer may be expressed by ita (just so), sānē (surely), certē (certainly), etc.; and the negative by non (not), minimē (not at all), etc.

Vocabulary. 3.

Nouns.

Feminine.  Masculine.  Neuter.

Seilla, -ae, squill. Puer, pueri, boy. Acētum, -i, vinegar.
Rūbus, -i, blackberry bush. Aconitum, -i, aconite.
Syrupus, -i, syrup. Rhēum, -i, rhubarb.

Adjectives.

Arōmaticus, -a, -um, aromatic. Grātus, -a, -um, pleasing, acceptable.
Bonus, -a, -um, good. Parvus, -a, -um, small, little.
Compositus, -a, -um, compound. Siccus, -a, -um, dry.
Doctus, -a, -um, learned. Spissus, -a, -um, thick, viscid.
Exsiccātus, -a, -um, dried out. Mīscet, (he, she, it) mixes, is mixing.
Fuscus, -a, -um, brown. Mīscet, (they) mix, mingle, are mixing.

Verbs.

Grātus, -a, -um, pleasing, acceptable.
Parvus, -a, -um, small, little.
Siccus, -a, -um, dry.
Spissus, -a, -um, thick, viscid.
Mīscet, (he, she, it) mixes, is mixing.
Mīscet, (they) mix, mingle, are mixing.

29. It will be observed that adjectives of the first and second declensions have three endings to mark the different genders; that the feminine is declined like a noun of the first declension, the masculine like a masculine noun of the second, and the neuter like a neuter noun of the second declension.

30. Rule of Syntax: Adjectives agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case: nauta clārus, famous sailor; nautārum clā-rōrum, of famous sailors.

Exercise. 5.


Exercise. 6.

1. The boy has the medicine. 2. The abstracts are dry medicines. 3. The extracts are fluid. 4. The syrup of squills is a good medicine, but (sed) not pleasing to a boy. 5. The doctor is mixing medicine. 6. He is mixing * the extracts of blackberry and rhubarb. 7. Is he giving the boy poison? 8. He is.† 9. Is the extract of rose a poison? 10. No. 11. The roses are pleasing to the girls. 12. The girls give the good doctor roses, but the boys give him syrup of squills.


Second Declension.—(Continued.)

31. Rule of Syntax: An appositive agrees with its subject in case: Anna, filia medicī, Anna, the daughter of the physician.

Vocabulary. 4.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acidum, -i,</td>
<td>an acid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antidotum, -i,</td>
<td>antidote.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aurantium, -i,</td>
<td>orange-peel.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conium, -i,</td>
<td>poison hemlock.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filius, -i,</td>
<td>son.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maltum, -i,</td>
<td>malt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mōrus, -i,</td>
<td>mulberry-tree.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pōculum, -i,</td>
<td>cup.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podophyllum, -i,</td>
<td>mandrake, may-apple.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Æger, ãegra, ãegrum, adj.</td>
<td>sick.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claudus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>lame.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* The Latin has but one form to express he mixes, is mixing, and does mix, miscet.
† See 28.
Exercise. 7.

Exercise. 8.
1. Anna, the daughter of the physician, is lame. 2. He is mixing * the extracts. 3. The sailor is mixing the medicine for (his) sick son. 4. The doctor gives the sick boy abstract of mandrake and mulberry syrup. 5. The extract of malt is acceptable to the good doctor. 6. The abstract of hemlock is a dry poison. 7. The syrup of mulberry is a good medicine. 8. The physician has an antidote for poison. 9. The little boy gives the lame girl a cup of vinegar. 10. The learned doctor gives the sick boy a small cup of orange syrup. 11. Mulberry syrup is not pleasing to the sick boy. 12. The little boy is mixing the extract of malt and vinegar in the cup.†

CHAPTER IV.

32. FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Vocabulary. 5.

Acācia, -ae, F. ..................... acacia.
Ægrōtus, -a, -um, adj. .......... sick.
Æsculāpius, -i, M. .............. (the god of the healing art).
Amat ............................... (he, she, it) loves.

* See foot-note on page 20.
† English in, with verbs expressing motion, in the sense of into, is, in Latin, in with the accusative. English in, with verbs expressing rest, is, in Latin, in with the ablative.
Amant ...................... (they) love.
Asafetida, -æ, F............. asafetida.
Capit ........................ (he, she, it) takes.
Capiunt ........................ (they) take.
Cinchôna, -æ, F............... cinchona.
Cinnamomum, -i, N.............. cinnamon.
Clárus, -a, -um ................ clear, bright; famous.
Erat .......................... (he, she, it) was.
Erant .......................... (they) were.
Limpidus, -a, -um, adj....... limpid, clear, transparent.
Malus, -a, -um, adj............ bad, evil, wicked.
Mâgnus, -a, -um, adj.......... large, great.
Piger, pigra, pigrum, adj..... lazy.
Quid (neut.), subst. .......... what?
Quis (masc.) ................... who?
Quod (neut.), adj............... what? which?
Saccharum, -i, N.............. sugar.
Tólû, indecl. .................. Tolu.
Tólütânus, -a, -um, adj...... made of Tolu, pertaining to Tolu.
Vir, -i, M..................... man.

Exercise. 9.


Exercise. 10.

1. Æsculapius, the physician, was famous. 2. The sick man likes (amat) the doctor's wine. 3. He does not like syrup of squills. 4. The syrup of tolu is a good medicine. 5. The tincture of cinnamon is pleasing to the good little girl. 6. The girl gives a cup of pure water to the sick boy. 7. What is the doctor giving the sick man? 8. He is giving the extract
of malt. 9. Is the extract of malt, beer (cerevisia)? 10. What
does he give the sailor? 11. He has a cup of the tincture of
cinchona for the sick sailor. 12. The sailor likes quinine and
cinchona. 13. O doctor, the little girl has a cup of water for
the sick man. 14. He likes water in the tincture. 15. In the
cup is good medicine for the sick man.

To be Answered in Latin.

1. Quis extrāctum maltī amat? 2. Quis asafetidae tīntūram
pueri parvi scilla syrupum? 5. Quis pilulās parvās aconitī
capit? 6. Habetne medicus podophyllī pilulās virō aērōtō?
7. Quod extrāctum habet medicus?

First and Second Declensions.—(Continued.)

33. Rule of Syntax: The agent after a passive verb is expressed
by the ablative with ā or ab: Medicus ā puellā laudātur, the
physician is praised by the girl.

Vocabulary. 6.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Amātur, (he, she, it) is loved.</td>
<td>In, prep., with the abl. in, on; with</td>
<td>Americānus, -a, -um, adj., American.</td>
<td>Office, -e, F., office, shop.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Amantur, (they) are loved.</td>
<td>the acc. into, to.*</td>
<td>Amīcus, -ī, M., friend.</td>
<td>Pēritus, -a, -um, adj., skilled, exper-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Americānus, -a, -um, adj., American.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Cerevisia, -ae, F., beer.</td>
<td>Satis, adv. and adj. indecl., enough.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arnica, -ae, F., arnica.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Emplastrum, -i, N., plaster.</td>
<td>Vocat, (he, she, it) calls.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capsicum, -ī, N., Cayenne pepper.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Germānus, -a, -um, adj., German.</td>
<td>Vocatūr, (he, she, it) is called.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerevisia, -ae, F., beer.</td>
<td></td>
<td>Germānus, -a, -um, adj., German.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise. 11.

1. Ubi est medicus? 2. In officiāna est. 3. Quis medicum
vocat? 4. A filiā nautae vocātur. 5. Medicīnam in officiāna
miscet virō aērōtō. 6. Habetne in officiāna remedia multa?

* See foot-note, p. 21.

**Exercise. 12.**

1. The skilful doctor is loved and praised by his friends. 2. He is called by the son of the sick man. 3. Who is sick? 4. The son of the lame sailor is sick. 5. Where is the doctor? 6. He is in his office. 7. Has he many remedies in his office? 8. He has abstracts of aconite, hemlock, belladonna, and extracts of arnica, bitter orange, capsicum, cinchona, podophyllum, and syrups of acacia, rhubarb, almonds, garlic, and—"enough, good friend." 9. Has he an arnica plaster for the lame neck of (my) friend? 10. The good man has many plasters. 11. Is the syrup of ipecac a good remedy for a bad boy? 12. It is a good, but not a pleasing remedy. 13. What is on (our) friend’s nose? 14. A capsicum plaster! 15. Is it pleasant?

**Questions to be Answered in Latin.**


*Ab, by.*
CHAPTER V.

34. ADJECTIVES OF THE FIRST AND SECOND DECLENSIONS.

Fluidus, fluid.

**SINGULAR.**

**Masculine.**

N. fluidus.  
G. fluidī.  
D. fluidō.  
Ac. fluidum.  
V. fluidē.  
Ab. fluidō.

**Feminine.**

fluida.  
fluidae.  
fluidae.  
fluidam.  
fluida.  
fluida.

**Neuter.**

fluidum.  
fluidī.  
fluidō.  
fluidum.  
fluidum.  
fluidō.

**Plural.**

N. fluidī.  
G. fluidōrum.  
D. fluidis.  
Ac. fluidōs.  
V. fluidī.  
Ab. fluidis.

fluidae.  
fluidārum.  
fluidīs.  
fluidās.  
fluidae.  
fluidīs.

Tener, tender.

**SINGULAR.**

**Masculine.**

N. tener.  
G. tenerī.  
D. tenerō.  
Ac. tenerum.  
V. tener.  
Ab. tenerō.

**Feminine.**

tenera.  
tenerae.  
tenerae.  
tenerum.  
tenera.  
tenerā.

**Neuter.**

tenerum.  
tenerī.  
tenerō.  
tenerum.  
tenerum.  
tenerō.

**Plural.**

N. tenerī.  
G. tenerōrum.  
D. tenerīs.  
Ac. tenerōs.  
V. tenerī.  
Ab. tenerīs.

tenera.  
tenerārum.  
tenerīs.  
tenerās.  
tenerae.  
tenerīs.


tenerā.  
tenerārum.  
tenerīs.  
tenera.  
tenera.  
tenerīs.
\[ \text{Æger, sick.} \]

### Singular.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. æger.</td>
<td>ægra.</td>
<td>ægrum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ægri.</td>
<td>ægre.</td>
<td>ægri.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ægrō.</td>
<td>ægre.</td>
<td>ægrō.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac. ægrum.</td>
<td>ægram.</td>
<td>ægrum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. æger.</td>
<td>ægra.</td>
<td>ægrum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab. ægrō.</td>
<td>ægrā.</td>
<td>ægrō.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Plural.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. ægrī.</td>
<td>ægre.</td>
<td>ægra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. ægrōrum.</td>
<td>ægrārum.</td>
<td>ægrōrum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. ægrīs.</td>
<td>ægrīs.</td>
<td>ægrīs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac. ægrōs.</td>
<td>ægrās.</td>
<td>ægrās.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. ægrī.</td>
<td>ægre.</td>
<td>ægra.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab. ægrīs.</td>
<td>ægrīs.</td>
<td>ægrīs.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

35. The following adjectives have the genitive singular in \( ĭnus \), and the dative in \( ĭ \), in all genders, but in other respects are regular: alius (N. aliud), other; tōtus, whole; alter, other (of two); nūllus, none; ůllus, any; neuter, gen. neutrīus, neither; sōlus, alone; ūnus, one; uter, gen. utrīus, which (of two). Alterīus, the genitive of alter, is usually accented on the antepenult.

36. Duo, two, is declined as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Masculine</th>
<th>Feminine</th>
<th>Neuter</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. duo.</td>
<td>duē.</td>
<td>duo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G. duōrum.</td>
<td>duārum.</td>
<td>duōrum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D. duōbus.</td>
<td>duābus.</td>
<td>duōbus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac. duōs.</td>
<td>duās.</td>
<td>duo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V. duo.</td>
<td>duē.</td>
<td>duo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab. duōbus.</td>
<td>duābus.</td>
<td>duōbus.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Decline together sōlus vir, aliud vīnum, nūlla puella, duo puerī, pīnus alta.

### Vocabulary. 7.

- Alius, -a, -ud..................other.
- Altus, -a, -um, adj.............high, tall, deep.
- Ammōnia, -æ, F..................ammonia.
- Dēstillātus, -a, -um, part. adj....distilled.
- Duo, -æ, -o, num. adj..........two.
- Hūc, adv..........................hither.
Liquidus, -a, -um, adj.............liquid.
Lobelia, -æ, F.......................lobelia.
Miser, misera, miserum, adj......poor, wretched.
Muriaticus, -a, -um, adj...........muriatic.
Opium, -i, N..........................opium.
Oxalicus, -a, -um, adj...............oxalic.
Pallidus, -a, -um, adj...............pale, pallid.
Pinus, -i, F..........................pine-tree.
Præparatus, -a, -um, part. adj..prepared, ready beforehand.
Præscriptum, -i, N......................prescription.
Quattuor, num. adj., indecl..four.
Quot, indecl. ......................how many.
Sanguinaria, -æ, F.............blood-root.
Tartaricus, -a, -um, adj..........tartaric.
Tener, tenera, tenerum, adj......tender.
Venit.................................(he, she, it) comes.
Venient .................................(they) come.

Exercise. 13.

Exercise. 14.
1. The doctor is not in his office. 2. He is mixing pleasant medicine for the sick daughter of his friend. 3. The poor girl is pale. 4. Is the prescription prepared? 5. Yes. 6. He has many other prescriptions prepared for (his) sick friends. 7. Where is the medicine, the distilled water and tartaric acid? 8. Who likes bitter medicines? 9. Beer and wine are liked by
the lame sailor. 10. The lame sailor has a capsicum plaster on his neck. 11. Here comes the learned doctor. 12. Doctor, where are the tinctures of cinchona and tolu, and the syrups of orange and blackberry, and the medicated waters of bitter almonds and ammonia? 13. Medicine is given by the doctor to two sick boys.

To be Answered in Latin.


CHAPTER VI.

37. IRREGULAR VERB, Sum, I am.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sum</td>
<td>esse</td>
<td>fui</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Stems es and fu.

1. The present, imperfect and future tenses of the indicative mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular. Plural.
1. sum, I am. sumus, we are.
2. es, thou art or you are. estis, you are.
3. est, he is. sunt, they are.

IMPERFECT.

1. eram, I was. erāmus, we were.
2. erās, thou wast. erātis, you were.
3. erat, he was. erant, they were.

FUTURE.

1. erō, I shall be. erimus, we shall be.
2. eris, thou will be. eritis, you will be.
3. erit, he will be. erunt, they will be.

* See foot-note, p. 34.
Vocabulary. 8.

Compositus, -a, -u. [art. adj.] compound.
Discipulus, -i, M. pupil, scholar.
Dominus, -i, M. master (of a household, etc.).
Gutta, -ae, F. a drop.
Heri, adv. yesterday.
Laetus, -a, -um, adj. glad, joyful.
Lavandula, -ae, F. lavender.
Magister, magistri, M. master, teacher.
Magnesia, -ae, F. magnesia.
Medicamentarius, -i, M. druggist.
Medicamentum, -i, N. drug, medicine.
Mentha, -ae, F. mint.
Mentha piperita, F. peppermint.
Niger, nigra, nigrum, adj. black.
Oleum, -i, N. oil.
Parat (he, she, it) prepares.
Parant (they) prepare.
Piperitus, -a, -um, adj. peppery, of pepper.
Primus, -a, -um, adj. first.
Sanat (he, she, it) heals, cures.
Sannat (they) heal, cure.
Schola, -ae, F. school.
Secundus, -a, -um, num. adj. second.
Servus, -i, M. a slave, servant.
Stramnium, -i, N. stramonium.
Trochiscus, -i, M. a troche.
Unguentum, -i, N. ointment.
Validus, -a, -um, adj. strong, sturdy.

Nouns in ius and ium often contract the genitive ending ï to i: strámóniï, strámônï. The accent in the contracted form is on the same syllable as in the uncontracted.

Filius (son), and proper nouns in ius, drop the e of the vocative: fiãi, Cornēli (nom. Cornēlius). Meus, mine (masculine form) has mi.

**Exercise. 16.**

1. I am, he is, thou art. 2. I was, you were, we were. 3. Thou wilt be, you will be, they will be. 4. Oil of lavender. 5. The master gives oil of lavender to his black servant. 6. The strong son of the master was not in school yesterday. 7. The druggist’s little boy is in the doctor’s office. 8. Is he sick? 9. Yes. 10. Is he taking medicine? 11. He is taking oils of peppermint and lavender. 12. Has he the troches and other medicines of the druggist? 13. Is the doctor curing the sick girl? 14. He has the prescription ready. 15. The poor girl will be glad. 16. The skillful druggist prepares many medicines,—extracts, compound extracts, tinctures, syrups, plasters, troches, oils, pills large and small, and many other medicines.

To be **Answered in Latin.**


**Irregular Verb, Sum.**—(Continued.)

2. The perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect tenses of the indicative mood.
IRREGULAR VERB SUM.

PERFECT TENSE.

Singular.                                           Plural.
1. fui, I have been, was.                         fuimus, we have been, were.
2. fuistis, thou hast been, wast.                fuistis, you have been, were.
3. fuit, he has been, was.                       fuère, they have been, were.

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

1. fueram, I had been.                           fueramus, we had been.
2. fuerâs, thou hadst been.                      fuerátis, you had been.
3. fuerat, he had been.                         fuerant, they had been.

FUTURE PERFECT TENSE.

1. fuerô, I shall have been.                     fuerimus, we shall have been.
2. fueris, thou wilt have been.                 fueritis, you will have been.
3. fuerit, he will have been.                   fuerint, they will have been.

3. Subjunctive.*

PRESENT TENSE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>sim</td>
<td>simus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sis</td>
<td>sistis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sit</td>
<td>sint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PERFECT TENSE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fuerim</td>
<td>fuerimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fueris</td>
<td>fueritis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fuerit</td>
<td>fuerint</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IMPERFECT TENSE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>essem</td>
<td>essēmus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>essēs</td>
<td>essētis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>esset</td>
<td>essent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PLUPERFECT TENSE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>fuisset</td>
<td>fuissent</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

4. Imperative.

PRESENT TENSE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Es, be thou.</td>
<td>Este, be ye.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FUTURE TENSE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Estô, thou shalt be.</td>
<td>Estôte, ye shall be.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Estô, he shall be.</td>
<td>Suntô, they shall be.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

5. Infinitive.

Present, esse ..................to be.
Perfect, fuîsse ..............to have been.
Future, futûrus (-a, -um) esse ...to be about to be.

6. Participle.

Futûrus, -a, -um ...............about to be, future.

* The subjunctive need not be learned for the present. Its meanings and uses will be learned when the subject is taken up at Chapter XLII.
Vocabulary. 9.

Aegrōtus, -i, M. .................... patient.
Ager, agrī, M. .................... field.
Agricola, -ae, M. .................... farmer.
Brāchium, or bracchium, -i, N. ........................ forearm, arm.
Capiat .............................. (he, she, it) may take.
Dicit .............................. (he, she, it) says.
Dilutus, -a, -um. part. adj. ................ dilute, weakened.
Drachma, -ae, F. .................... drachm.
Fascia, -ae, F. .................... bandage.
Fiat .............................. shall be made (let be made).
Frāctus, -a, -um .................... broken.
Frūtum, -i, N. .................... a piece, a bit.
Gener, generī, M. .................... son-in-law.
Herba, -ae, F. .................... herb, grass, plant.
Hyoscyamus, -i, M. .................... henbane.
Indiānus, -a, -um, adj. ................ Indian.
Sānātur ............................ (he, she, it) is cured, healed.
Sānantur ............................ (they) are cured, healed.
Silva, -ae, F. .................... wood, forest.
Socer, socerī, M. .................... father-in-law.
Strychnīna, -ae, F. .................... strychnine.
Tabācum, -i, N. .................... tobacco.
Uncia, -ae, F. ..................... ounce.

38. Rule of Syntax: Means and instrument are expressed by the ablative without a preposition: Puer aeger medicīnā sānātur, the sick boy is cured by medicine; miles glādī interficitur, the soldier is killed with the sword.*

39. Interrogative Words.—Interrogative sentences generally contain some interrogative word,—either an interrogative pronoun, adjective or adverb, or one of the interrogative particles,—-ne, nonne, num:

1. -Ne (attached to the first word) is used in questions asking for information: Estne puer aeger? is the boy sick?
2. Nonne expects the answer Yes: Nonne medicīnā emit? is he not buying the medicine?
3. Num expects the answer No: Num medicīnā emit? is he buying the medicine? or, he is not buying the medicine, is he?

*“With,” in the sense of “in company with,” or “together with,” is expressed by cum with the ablative.
Exercise. 17.


Exercise. 18.

1. Where had the boy been? 2. He had been in school. 3. They will have been. 4. Where has the strong farmer been? 5. He was sick in the field yesterday. 6. Who was his doctor? 7. He has a prescription from (of) the famous Indian doctor. 8. What is the prescription? 9. "Let the strong farmer take four large cups of beer and a bit of tobacco." 10. Was the beer diluted with water? 11. No. 12. Is a sick man cured by beer and tobacco? 13. Does the Indian doctor give his patients little white quinine pills and syrups of squills, rhubarb and ipecac? 14. No; he gives (them) fluid extract of malt and other pleasant extracts. 15. He cures boys and girls with herbs. 16. Where is the Indian doctor's office. 17. In the woods and fields.

* What word is to be supplied?
FIRST CONJUGATION.—ā VERBS.

40. The four regular conjugations of verbs are distinguished from each other by the vowel which appears before -re in the present infinitive active, as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Conjugation</th>
<th>Infinitive Ending</th>
<th>Distinguishing Vowel</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I.</td>
<td>āre</td>
<td>ā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>II.</td>
<td>ēre</td>
<td>ē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>III.</td>
<td>ēre</td>
<td>ē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IV.</td>
<td>īre</td>
<td>ī</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

41. ACTIVE VOICE.

Amō, I love.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amō</td>
<td>amāre</td>
<td>amāvi</td>
<td>amātum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

Singular.

amō, I love, am loving, do love.
amās, you love.
amat, he loves.

Plural.

amānus, we love.
amātis, you love.
amant, they love.

IMPERFECT.

amābam, I was loving.
amābās, you were loving.
amābat, he was loving.

FUTURE.

amābō, I shall love.
amābis, you will love.
amābit, he will love.

* The principal parts are so called because they contain the different stems from which the full conjugation of the verb can be derived. The present indicative shows the form of the present stem; the present infinitive shows the conjugation; the perfect indicative shows the perfect stem; and the supine, or perfect participle, shows the supine stem.
FIRST CONJUGATION.

PERFECT.

amāvī, I have loved, I loved.
amāvīsti, you have loved, you loved.
amāvit, he has loved, he loved.
amāvimus, we have loved, we loved.
amāvīstis, you have loved, you loved.
amāvērunt, ēre, they have loved, they loved.

PUUPERFECT.

amāveram, I had loved.
amāverās, you had loved.
amāverat, he had loved.
amāverāmus, we had loved.
amāverātīs, you had loved.
amāverant, they had loved.

FUTURE PERFECT.

amāverō, I shall have loved.
amāverīs, you will have loved.
amāverit, he will have loved.
amāverimus, we shall have loved.
amāverītis, you will have loved.
amāverint, they will have loved.

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.*  PERFECT.

amem,  amēnum,  amāvimus,  amāverimus,
amēs,  amētīs,  amāverīs,  amāverēn,
amēct.  amēnt.  amāverīt,  amāverēnt.

IMPERFECT.

amārem,  amāremus,  amāvēremus,
amārēs,  amāretīs,  amāvēretīs,
amāret.  amārent,  amāvērent.

Singular.  Plural.

Present, amā, love thou.  amāte, love ye.
Future, amātō, thou shalt love.  amātōte, ye shall love.
amātō, he shall love.  amantō, they shall love.

Infinitive.

Pres., amāre, to love.  Perj., amāvisse, to have loved.
Fut., amātūrus (-a, -um) esse, to be about to love.

Participle.

Pres., amāns, -antis, loving.  Fut., amātūrus, -a, -um, about to love.

Gerund.

Gen., amandi, of loving.  Acc., amandum, loving.
Dat., amandō, for loving.  Abl., amandō, by loving.

Supine.

Acc., amātum, to love.  Abl., amātū, to love, be loved.

* See foot-note, page 31.
FIRST CONJUGATION.

42. PASSIVE VOICE.
Amor, I am loved.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amor</td>
<td>amārī</td>
<td>amātus sum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular.</th>
<th>Plural.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I am loved.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amor,</td>
<td>amāmūr,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amārīs or amāre,</td>
<td>amāmīnī,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amātur.</td>
<td>amāntur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IMPERFECT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I was loved.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amābar,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amābāris or amābare,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amābātur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FUTURE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I shall or will be loved.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amābor,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amāberīs, amābere,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amābitur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PERFECT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I have been or was loved.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amātus (-a, -um) sum,*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amātus es,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amātus est.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PLUPERFECT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I had been loved.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amātus eram,*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amātus erās,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amātus erat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FUTURE PERFECT.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I shall or will have been loved.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amātus crō,*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amātus crīs,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amātus crīt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Fui, jusītī, etc., are sometimes used for sum, es, etc.; thus amātus fui for amātus sum. So jucrum, juerās, etc., for cram, erās, etc.; also fuerō, fuerīs, etc., for crō, crīs, etc.
FIRST CONJUGATION.

**Subjunctive.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfect</th>
<th>Perfect</th>
<th>Pluperfect</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>amēr,</td>
<td>amārer,</td>
<td>amātus</td>
<td>amātus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amēris or amēre,</td>
<td>amārēris or amārēre,</td>
<td>amātus sim,*</td>
<td>amātus essem,*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>amētur.</td>
<td>amārētur.</td>
<td>amātus sis,</td>
<td>amātus essēs,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>amātus sit.</td>
<td>amātus esset.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative.**

Pres., amāre, be thou loved.  |  amāmini, be ye loved.  
Fut., amātor, thou shalt be loved.  |  amantor, they shall be loved.  

**Infinitive.**

Pres., amāri, to be loved.  |  Fut., amātum iri, to be about to be loved.  
Perf., amātus (-a, -um) esse, to have been loved.  |

**Participle.**

Perf.,† amātus, -a, -um, having been loved.  |  Ger.,‡ amandus, -a, -um, to be loved, deserving to be loved.  

FIRST CONJUGATION.

43. Learn the present, imperfect and future indicative, and the present imperative and infinitive, active and passive, of amō.

* Fuerim, fueris, etc., are sometimes used for sim, sis, etc. So also fuisset, fissēs, etc., for esset, essēs, etc.
† The Latin has no present passive nor perfect active participle.
‡ Ger. = Gerundive.
Vocabulary. 10.

Amō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. love.
Arō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. plough.
Dō, dāre, dēdi, dātum, tr. give.
Dum, adv. while, as long as, until.
Ergota, -ae, F. ergot.
Euōnymus, -i, M. burning bush.
Fidus, -a, -um, adj. faithful, trusty.
Glycyrrhiza, -ae, F. liquorice.
Hæmatoxylon, -i, N. logwood.
Krameria, -ae, F. krameria.
Lassus, -a, -um, adj. tired, weary.
Laudō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. praise.
Leptandra, -ae, F. leptandra.
Morbus, -i. disease.
Nullus, -a, -um, adj. no, none, not any.
Piger, pigra, pigment, adj. lazy.
Portō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. carry.
Quassia, -ae, F. quassia.
Recitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. read aloud, recite.
Recreō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. refresh.
Sānō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. heal, cure.
Sommus, -i, M. sleep.
Taraxacum, -i, N. dandelion.
Vigilō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. watch.

Exercise. 19.

1. Sānō, sānābam, sānābō, sānābor, sānābar, sānor.
2. Sānās, sānāris, sānat, sānātur, sānātis, sānāmini, sānantur.
3. Sānābor, sānābō, sānābis, sānāberis, sānābitis, sānābimini, sānābuntur.
4. Sānābat, sānābāris, sānābātur, sānābāmur, sānābāmini, sānābant.
5. Sānāre, sānāri, sānāvisse, sānātum esse.
7. Medicī morbōs multōs medicīnīs sānant.
8. Puer aeger taraxacī extractō sānābātur.
10. Agricola lassus pōculīs māgnīs cerevisiae recreābātur.
11. Māltī extractum fluidum ab agricolā nōn amātur.
12. Quis hæmatoxylī extractum portābit?
15. Estne kramerie extractum bonum medicāmentum?
16. Ā medicō perītō laudābātur.
17. Puer aeger agricolae euōnymi extractō sānābātur.
18. Servus fidus vigilā-

**Exercise.** 20.

1. He cures; he is cured; they cure; they are cured. 2. He will praise; he will be praised; they will praise; you will be praised. 3. They loved; they were being loved. 4. We shall heal; you will be healed. 5. You will carry; they will not be carried. 6. To be cured; to have been cured; cure thou; be ye cured.

7. The wearied farmer will be refreshed by a cup of cold water. 8. The faithful servant will bring water for the weary master. 9. Extracts of leptandra and dandelion will not cure the sick pupil. 10. Will the syrup of squills refresh a lazy scholar? 11. The master will give syrup of ipecac to the bad boy, but extract of liquorice to the good little girl. 12. The lazy pupils will be refreshed by the bitter extracts of quassia and euonymus. 13. The extract of logwood was carried by the faithful servant.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.


CHAPTER VIII.

FIRST CONJUGATION.—(Continued.)

44. Learn the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative, and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of amō.

45. The compound tenses are formed by combining forms of the verb sum with the perfect passive participle. The participle agrees in gender and number with the subject: puella
sānātā est, the girl has been healed; puerī, sānātī sunt, the boys have been healed.

46. The equivalents for the possessive pronouns are sometimes omitted in Latin, but never when their absence would cause confusion.

**Exercise. 21.**

1. Sānāvī, sānāveram, sānāverō, sānātus sum, sānātus eram, sānātus erō.  
2. Sānāvistī, sānātus est, sānāvimus, sānātī estis, sānāvērunt.  
3. Amāverō, amātus eris, amāverit, amātī erimus, amāverint.  
4. Sānāveram, amātus erās, sānāverat, sānātī erāmus, sānāverant.  
5. Amātōte, amātō, amantō, sānātum esse, sānātum īrī, sanārī.

6. Ager arātus erit, agricola agrum arāverat, ager ab agricola arātus est.  
7. Carolus, medicī puer malus, vinum amābat.  
8. Vīna multa medicāmentāriō in officīnā erant,—antimoniī vinum, colchicī vinum, ipecacuānhae vinum, opīi vinum, rhēi vinum, arōmaticum vinum.  
10. Medicus doctus vocātus est, et puerō dedit multa medicāmenta amāra.  
11. Nūllum vinum ā Carolō nunc amātur: vinum nōn gustābit.*  
13. Lanius ā Rōmānīs appellātus est, quia multa membra secābat.  
15. Hōra sexta fuit, et magister sevērus puerōs dēfēssōs pēnso dūrō f liberāvit.  

**Exercise. 22.**

1. He will have ploughed; he has been cured; he had been called; he has recited.  
2. He has been set free; he will have changed; they had been liberated.  
3. The gum had been chewed; the pills had been swallowed.  
4. The surgeon will have been praised by the physician.  
5. The broken limb will have been amputated by the Greek surgeon.  
6. The Greek surgeon was loved by the Roman.  
7. The bad servant was drinking the wine, while his master was reading aloud.  

---

*Consult the vocabularies at the end for words not given in the preceding pages. Read the note at the head of the English-Latin vocabulary.

† Abl., from.
What wine did he drink?  9. Did he drink aromatic wine?  10. No; he drank the wines of rhubarb and ipecac.  11. The master changed the medicine, and gave a drachm of antimony and some* syrup of squills and garlic.  12. The poor servant does not like wine now.  13. Swallow the quinine pills, my boy, and I will give you (tibi) an ounce of liquorice.  14. While the weary farmer was ploughing the field, the lazy servant was drinking wine.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.


CHAPTER IX.

THIRD DECLENSION.

47. To decline a noun of the third declension, it is necessary to know both the nominative and the genitive.

The form of the nominative varies greatly.

48. (1) MUTE STEMS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. V., sulphās,†</th>
<th>calx, †m. and †f.</th>
<th>lex, †f.</th>
<th>adeps, †m. and †f.</th>
<th>enema, †n.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sulphās, m.,</td>
<td>Sulphate,</td>
<td>lime,</td>
<td>law,</td>
<td>fat,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Stem, sulphāt.</td>
<td></td>
<td>st., calc.</td>
<td>st., lég.</td>
<td>st., adip.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Singular.

N. V., sulphās,† calx,‡ lex,‡ adeps, enema.§
G., sulphātis, calcīs, lēgīs, adipīs, enematīs.
D., sulphātī, calcī, lēgī, adipī, enematī.
Ac., sulphātem, calcem, lēgem, adipem, enema.
Ab., sulphāte, calcē, lēge, adipe, enemate.

* Paululum ("a little"), with genitive.
† T is dropped before the nominative ending s.
‡ C and g of the stem unite with the nominative ending s to form x.
§ T of the stem is dropped in the nominative of enema.
THIRD DECLENSION.

| N. V., sulphātēs,          | légēs,     | adipēs,     | enemata. |
| G., sulphātum,            | légum,     | adipum,     | enematum. |
| D., sulphātibus,          | légibus,   | adipibus,   | enematibus. |
| Ac., sulphātēs,           | légēs,     | adipēs,     | enemata. |
| Ab., sulphātibus,         | légibus,   | adipibus,   | enematibus. |

(2) TERMINATIONS.

**Masculine and Feminine.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR.</th>
<th>PLURAL.</th>
<th>SINGULAR.</th>
<th>PLURAL.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., --, (s)*</td>
<td>ęs</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>a (ia)†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., is</td>
<td>um (ium)†</td>
<td>is</td>
<td>um (ium)†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., i</td>
<td>ibus</td>
<td>i</td>
<td>ibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., e (im)</td>
<td>ęs (is)</td>
<td>--</td>
<td>a (ia)†</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., e (i)</td>
<td>ibus</td>
<td>e (i)</td>
<td>ibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

49. Consonant stems may usually be found by dropping the termination of the genitive singular.

Decline sināpis, cortex, nux, cataplasma. Decline together cortex asper, nux amāra, caput glabrum.

**Vocabulary.**

- Acerbus, -a, -um, adj. ...sour.
- Acētās, -ātis, M. ..........acetate.
- Alcoholicus, -a, -um, adj. ..........alcoholic.
- Applicō, i, -āvi, -ātum, tr.......apply, attach.
- Berberis, -idis, F. ............barberry tree.
- Calx, -cis, F. .................lime.
- Cantharis, -idis, F. ..........cantharis, Spanish fly.
- Caput, -itis, N. ...............head.
- Carbōnās, -ātis, M. ..............carbonate.
- Cataplasma, -atis, N. ...........poultice.
- Cortex, -cis, M. .................bark, rind, cork.
- Crās, adv. ......................to-morrow.
- Emplāstrum, -ī .................plaster.
- Enema, -atis, N. .................injection.
- Excītō, i, -āvi, -ātum, tr.......excite, call forth, raise up.
- Glaber, glabra, glabrum, adj. ..........smooth, bare, bald.

* Mute stems add s to form the nominative of masculine and feminine words. Other nouns form the nominative without adding s.
† The terminations im, ium, īs, īa belong to nouns whose stems end in i.
THIRD DECLENSION.

Hodie, adv. ................. to-day.
Lapis, -idis, M. ............. stone.
Levō, r, -āvī, -ātum .......... lighten, relieve.
Lēx, légis, F. ................. law.
Lingua, -æ, F. ............... tongue, language.
Linum, -i, N. ................ linem, flax, linseed.
Mācerō, r, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .... macerate, steep, soften in liquor.
Miles, -itis, M. .............. soldier.
Pōtō, r, -āvī, -ātum or pōtum, tr. . drink.
Pulvero, r, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ... pulverize, reduce to powder.
Pūstula, -as, F. .............. blister.
Si placet ........................ if it be agreeable ("if you please").
Sināpis, -is, F. ............... mustard.
Socius, -i, M. ................ partner, associate.
Sōda, -æ, F. .................. soda.
Vendit .......................... (he, she, it) sells.
Vendunt ........................ they sell.
Virgula, -æ, F. .............. whip, switch.

Exercise. 23.


Exercise. 24.

1. Boy, is the doctor in his office? 2. No; but here (hūc) he comes. 3. Doctor, have you prepared the poultices and plasters?
4. Prepare, if you please, a mustard poultice for the lame soldier, and a flaxseed poultice for his faithful comrade. 5. Will the mustard poultice raise a blister? 6. Will the Spanish-fly plaster raise a blister on the sick soldier's bald head? 7. Yes. 8. It will almost (ferē) raise a blister on a stone. 9. Boy, where are the acetates* of lead, zinc,* potash,* and ammonia*? 10. They were in the office yesterday. 11. Did you give the carbonate of soda and the sulphate of magnesia to the farmer's son? 12. Charles, have you pulverized the drugs and tasted the bitter mixture? 13. Yes, and it almost raised a blister on my tongue.

Questions to be answered in Latin.


Vocabulary. 12.

Abacus, -i, M. ...................... shelf, counter, table, bench.
Catharticus, -a, -um, adj. .......... cathartic.
Colocynthis, -idis, F. ............... colocynthis, bitter apple.
Decem, num. adj., indecl. .......... ten.
Digitālis, -is, F. ................... digitalis, fox-glove.
Diligenter, adv. .................... diligently, carefully.
Dūrus, -a, -um, adj. ................ hardy, tough, rugged.
Hydrastis, -is, F. ................... hydrastis, golden seal.
Indoctus, -a, -um, adj. ............ unlearned, ignorant.
Iris, -idis, F. ...................... iris.
Jōannēs, -is, M. .................... John.
Juglāns, -andis, F. ................... butternut.
Labōrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. ....... labor, work.
Lētifer, lētifera, lētiferum, adj. . deadly, death-bearing.
Necō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......... kill.
Nux, nucis, F. ....................... nut.
Nux vomica, nucis vomicae, F. ........ nux vomica.
Octāvus, -a, -um, num. adj. ....... eighth.

* Technical words and names of drugs in which the English form closely resembles the Latin are to be found in the English-Latin vocabulary.
Parātus, -a, -um, 1 art. adj. ready, prepared.
Pars, partis, F. part.
Penitus, adv. internally, thoroughly.
Percōlō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. strain.
Physostigma, -atis, N. phystostigma (Calabar bean).
Radīx, -icis, F. root.
Statim, adv. immediately, at once.
Trāctō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. handle.

Exercise. 25.
1. Medicāmentārius et socius in officīnā medicāmenta inspectant.
2. Carolus et Jōannēs hodie appellantur.
3. Carole, ubi est colocynthidis extrāctum compositum et alcoholicum berberidis extrāctum?
5. Ubi sunt pilulae digitālis, juglandis, īridis? Nōnne parātae sunt?
6. Puer piger non amat laborāre, sed crās diligenter labōrābit.
7. Rādīcis corticem mācerābit et colocynthidem pulverābit, alcoholicum berberidis extrāctum et fluidum hydragris extrāctum percōlābit.
8. Jōannē, quot physostigmatis grāna aegrotō dābō?
9. Quot grāna! lētifera venēnum est! Octāva pars ūnīus grāni satis est. Lētifera venēna cum (with) māgnā cūrā trāctā.
10. Parāvistīne abstrāctum, extrāctum, fluidum extrāctum, ĭncertūram nucis vomīcae?
11. Socius nucis vomīcae pilulās parābat.

1. The extract of phystostigma is a deadly poison, Charles; handle (it) with great care.
2. Give the patient the eighth part of a grain.
3. The unlearned physician gave the patient five grains of the extract of digitalis.
4. The poor fellow (miser) was almost killed by the poison.
5. A skillful physician was immediately called.
6. The skillful physician relieved the sick man by means of an emetic.
7. How many grains of the extract of walnut shall I give?
8. Give a strong man fifteen * grains, and a small boy three.
9. The iris pills are on the counter ready for the boy.
10. Pulverize the dry roots of colchicum and steep in four cups of pure water, and strain the extract carefully.

* See numerals, 187.
Questions to be Answered in Latin.


CHAPTER X.
SECOND CONJUGATION.—ē VERBS.

50. Compare with the First Conjugation and observe the following points:

First—The present, imperfect and future indicative, active and passive, are like the same tenses of the First Conjugation, except for the change of the stem vowel a to ē, and the retention of e before -ō in the first person singular of the present.

Second—The perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indicative have the same endings in both conjugations.

Third—In the subjunctive the present adds ā to the stem monē- before the endings m, s, t, etc.; and the imperfect is like the imperfect of the First Conjugation except for the change of the stem vowel ā to ē. The perfect and pluperfect subjunctive have the same ending in both conjugations.

Fourth—The remaining parts of the verb are formed from their various stems as in the First Conjugation except for the change of ā to ē.

51. ACTIVE VOICE.

Monēō, I advise.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monēō,</td>
<td>monēre,</td>
<td>monui,</td>
<td>monitum.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECOND CONJUGATION.

Indicative Mood.

Present Tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>moneō,</td>
<td>monēmus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monēs,</td>
<td>monētis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monēt.</td>
<td>monēnt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Imperfect.

I was advising, or I advised.

| monēbam,        | monēbāmus,      |
| monēbās,        | monēbātis,      |
| monēbat.        | monēbant.       |

Future.

I shall or will advise.

| monēbō,         | monēbimus,      |
| monēbis,        | monēbitis,      |
| monēbit.        | monēbunt.       |

Perfect.

I have advised, or I advised.

| monuit,         | monuīmus,       |
| monuisti,       | monuītis,       |
| monuit.         | monuērunt, or ērc. |

Pluperfect.

I had advised.

| monueram,       | monuerāmus,     |
| monuerās,       | monuerātis,     |
| monuerat.       | monuerant.      |

Future Perfect.

I shall or will have advised.

| monuerō,        | monuerīmus,     |
| monuerīs,       | monuerītis,     |
| monuerīt.       | monuerint.      |

Subjunctive.

Present.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>moneam,</td>
<td>monēamus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moneās,</td>
<td>monēatis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>moneat.</td>
<td>monēant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
SECOND CONJUGATION.

**IMPERFECT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Imperfective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monērem,</td>
<td>monērēmus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monērēs,</td>
<td>monērētis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monēret.</td>
<td>monērent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERFECT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Perfective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monuerim,</td>
<td>monuerimus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monueris,</td>
<td>monueritis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monuerit.</td>
<td>monuerint.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLUPERFECT.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Pluperfective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monuissem,</td>
<td>monuissemus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monuissēs,</td>
<td>monuissētis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monuirisset.</td>
<td>monuissent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres. monē, advise thou;</td>
<td>Fut. monēto, thou shalt advise,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monētō, he shall advise.</td>
<td>monētōte, ye shall advise.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infinitive.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres. monēre</td>
<td>Perf. monuisse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to advise.</td>
<td>to have advised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUT. monitūrus (-a, -um) esse</td>
<td>to be about to advise.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Participle.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres. monēns, -entis</td>
<td>Fut. monitūrus, -a, -um</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advising.</td>
<td>about to advise.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Gerund.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gen. monendī</td>
<td>Dat. monendo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of advising.</td>
<td>for advising.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acc. monendūm</td>
<td>Acc. monendum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>advising.</td>
<td>advising by advising.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABL. monendō</td>
<td>ABL. monendo</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Supine.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Present</th>
<th>Future</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acc. monitūn</td>
<td>ABL. monitū</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>to advise.</td>
<td>to advise, be advised.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

52. PASSIVE VOICE.

Moneor, I am advised.

**PRINCIPAL PARTS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>moneor,</td>
<td>monēri,</td>
<td>monitus sum.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Indicative Mood.

### Present Tense.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monēor,</td>
<td>monēmur,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monēris, or monēre,</td>
<td>monēmini,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monētur.</td>
<td>monētur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Imperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I was advised.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monēbar,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monēbāris, or monēbare,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monēbātur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I shall or will be advised.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monēbor,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monēberis, or monēbere,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monēbitur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Perfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I have been or was advised.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monitus sum,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus es,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus est.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Pluperfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I had been advised.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monitus cram,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus crās,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus crat.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Future Perfect.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>I shall or will have been advised.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monitus crō,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus cris,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus crit.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

## Subjunctive.

### Present.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monēcar,</td>
<td>monēcamur,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monēcāris, or monēcāre,</td>
<td>monēcāmini,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monēcātur.</td>
<td>monēcātur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Imperfect.

| monērer, |
| monērēris, or monērēre, |
| monērētur. |
### SECOND CONJUGATION.

**Perfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monitus sim,</td>
<td>advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus sis,</td>
<td>advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus sit,</td>
<td>advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus essum,</td>
<td>advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus esses,</td>
<td>advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus esset,</td>
<td>advised</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Pluperfect.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verb Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>monitus essum,</td>
<td>advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus esses,</td>
<td>advised</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monitus esset,</td>
<td>advised</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres. monere,</td>
<td>be thou advised;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. monētor,</td>
<td>thou shalt be advised;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monētor,</td>
<td>he shall be advised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monēminī,</td>
<td>be ye advised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>monentor,</td>
<td>they shall be advised.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Infinitive.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres. monēri</td>
<td>to be advised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf. monitus (-a, -um) esse</td>
<td>to have been advised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. monitum iri</td>
<td>to be about to be advised.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Participle.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Form</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Perf. monitus, -a, -um</td>
<td>advised.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ger. monendus, -a, -um</td>
<td>to be advised, deserving to be advised.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

### CHAPTER XI.

**SECOND CONJUGATION.**

(Continued.)

53. Learn the present, imperfect and future indicative, and present imperative and infinitive, active and passive, of *moneō.*

**Vocabulary.**

13.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Augeō, 2, -auxi, -auctum, tr.</td>
<td>increase.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dēleō, 2, dēlevi, dēletum, tr.</td>
<td>destroy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Doceō, 2, -uī, doctum, tr.</td>
<td>teach.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exercēō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr.</td>
<td>exercise, train.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr.</td>
<td>have, hold.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Moneō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr.</td>
<td>advise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teneō, 2, -uī, -tentum, tr.</td>
<td>hold, keep.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exercise.**

27.

1. Monēs, monēris, monet, monēmur, monētis, monentur.  
2. Habent, habēbant, habētis, habēbitis.  
3. Exercēris, exercēminī,
SECOND CONJUGATION. 51


1. You are advising, you will advise, you were advised. 2. Advise thou, be thou advised, exercise ye, be ye exercised. 3. We are held, they hold, they were holding, you will be held. 4. They will destroy, they were destroying, I shall be destroyed, you will be destroyed. 5. Destroy thou, destroy ye, be ye destroyed, be thou destroyed. 6. Will he not be destroyed? will he advise? will you hold? 7. I was teaching, I was taught, you were teaching, you were being taught. 8. Increase thou, be ye increased, to increase, to be increased.

54. Double Questions.—Double questions are introduced by the following particles:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>utrum</th>
<th>- an.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- ne.</td>
<td>- an.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>—</td>
<td>—</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Utrum* bonum est *an* malum?

Bonum *ne* est *an* malum?  Is it good or bad?

Bonum est *an* malum?

If the second part is negative, *annōn* is used: Estne medicus doctus *annōn*? Is the physician learned or not?

VOCABULARY. 14.

Aqua fortis, aquae fortis, F. ............... nitric acid.
Bismuthum, -i, N. ......................... bismuth.
Dēbeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. .................. owe, ought.
Etiam, conj. and adv. ...................... also, even.
Expressus, -a, -um, part. adj. .......... expressed.
Febrifuga, -æ, F. ....................... febrifuge.
Hydrargyrum, -i, N. ...................... mercury.
Macis, -idis, F. ........................ mace.
Manēcō, 2, mānsi, mānsum, intr. ........ remain, stay.
Memoria, -æ, F. ........................ memory.
Memoria tēnēre .......................... remember.
Mīscēō, 2, -uī, mīstum, mixtum, tr. ... mix, mingle.
Mulceō, 2, mulsi, mulsum, tr. ........... soothe, allay.
Multus, -a, -um, adj. ................... much, plu. many.
Myristica, -æ, F. ....................... nutmeg.
nitrate.
nitric.
nitrate.
name.
number.
ask, ask for, question.
salicin.
willow.
mark, stamp, seal.
study.
so many.

Exercise. 28.

1. Utrum in medicămentāriī officīna erās herī an domī manēbas?
2. In officīnā medicămentāriī eram et multa vidēbam.
3. Habēbatne nitrūm et nitrātēs multōs?
5. Videbāsne nitrātem potassī, et plumbī nitrātem, et hydargyrī nitrātem, et bismuthī nitrātem, et ——?
6. Satis, satis; tot nitrātēs nunquam vidēbam in ūllā officīnā.
7. Memoriam studiō dēbēs exercēre.
8. Medicusne myristicē oleum expressum et macidis oleum et flōrēs habēbat?
10. Si memoriam studiō augēbis, nōmina medicămentōrum memoriā tenēbis.
11. Doctus medicămentārius hydargyrī nitrātem nōmine sīgnābat.

Exercise. 29.

1. Will a skillful druggist mix the nitrate of potassium and the nitrate of lead?
2. The oils of nutmeg and mace are on the counter.
3. If you ask* for oil of mace the inexperienced druggist will often give (you) oil of nutmeg.
4. If you ask for nitre, he will give a nitrate.
5. He has never trained his memory by study.
6. He does not seem to remember the names of his drugs.
7. Chloral, chloride, chlorine and chlorate are badly (male) mixed in his memory.
8. He stays in the store, but he will never be a druggist.
9. Doctor, prepare, if you please, a

* The future tense must be used.
few ounces of the extract of colocynthis. 10. Will he prepare
the extract? No; he sells drugs; but he is no druggist.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.
1. Estne nitrum an nitrās in phialā? 2. Dēlēbitne aqua
fortis phialam? 3. Nōnne aqua fortis digitōs puerī pigrī mor-
dēbit? 4. Quid dolōrem mulcēbit? 5. Habetne puer chlōro-
formum in phialā parvā? 6. Utrum habēs linīmentum cam-
phorae an belladonnāe? 7. Suntne chlōrātēs etiam in abacō?
masticābat? 10. Num medicāmentārius puellīs gummī vēndit?

CHAPTER XII.

SECOND CONJUGATION.—(Continued.)

55. Learn the perfect, pluperfect, and future perfect indica-
tive, and perfect infinitive, of moneō.

56. Rule of Syntax.—Separation is expressed by the ablative.
(a) Verbs meaning set free, deprive, or want generally take
the ablative alone: Vir aeger medicīnā caret, the sick man wants
medicine; Puer cibō prīvātus est, the boy has been deprived of
food; Nos curā liberābit, he will free us from care.
(b) Verbs compounded with the prepositions ā, ab, dē, ē, ex,
generally take the ablative with those prepositions to state the
place whence: Ab urbe abībat, he went from the city; Dē
prōvinciā dēcessit, he withdrew from the province.

Vocabulary. 15.
Ā (before consonants) } prep. w. abl... away from, by.
Ab (before vowels) } Mons.
Arceō, 2, -ui, -itum, tr. ............ keep off.
Bitartrās, -ātis, M. ................. bitartrate.
Careō, 2, -ui, -itum, intr. ............ want, lack
Cascarilla, æ, F. ..................... cascariilla.
Cibus, -i, M. ......................... food.
Cūr, adv. .................. why.
Meus, -a, -um, poss. pron. .......... my, mine.
Moveō, 2, mövi, mōtum, tr......... move.
Nunquam, adv. ..................... never.
Præbeō, 2, -ui, -itum, tr............. furnish, offer, hold forth.
SECOND CONJUGATION.

Prívō, 1. -āvī, -ātum, tr. deprive.
Pyrophōspās, -ātis, M. pyrophosphate.
Rumex, -īcis, M. and F. yellow dock.
Sulphuricus, -a, -atum sulphuric.
Suus, -a, -um, poss. pron. his, her, its, their.
Tartrās, -ātis, M. tartrate.
Tonicum, -i, N. tonic.
Tonicus, -a, -um, adj. tonic.
Tuus, -a, -um, poss. pron. your, thy.
Unca, æ, F. ounce.

Exercise. 30.


Exercise. 31.

1. I was moved, I had moved, I shall have been moved. 2. You had moved, we had been moved, you will have been advised. 3. You had been offered, he had offered, they will have offered. 4. I had lacked food and medicine. 5. The sick man had wanted a cascarilla tonic. 6. The cream of tartar had been moved from * its place. 7. The druggist had moved the tartrate of bismuth from the counter. 8. The patient had been deprived of food and medicine, and wanted water. 9. Quassia

* ā.
THIRD DECLENSION.

is a good tonic, and will keep off malaria. 10. My good friend, how many prescriptions have you? 11. Prepare three, if you please, for my sick friend, the surgeon. 12. What is the first prescription? 13. "Take (recipe) an ounce of sulphate of magnesia, ten drops of diluted sulphuric acid, a drachm of the syrup of rose and an ounce of the fluid extract of peppermint. Mix." 14. The second is: "Take an ounce of the fluid extract of quassia and a drachm of the tincture of gentian. Mix." 15. What is the third? "Take twenty ounces of the compound extract of sarsaparilla and a scruple of the iodide of potassium."

57. PRÆSCRIPTUM.

R.1 Potassii Bromidi .......... grâna viginti;
    Chlôral Hydrâtis .......... scrûpulum;
    Morphinae Hydrochêlorâtis .quintam partem grâni;
    Aquæ Camphorae .......... quantum sufficit ad 2 sèsquianeam.

1 R for Recipe, Take.

2 Ad, for; that is, to make.

CHAPTER XIII.

THIRD DECLENSION.—(Continued.)

58. LIQUID STEMS.

Singular.

Liquor, M. Pater, M. Lōtiō, F. Sêmen, N.
    liquid.
St., liquor—. St., patr—. St., lōtiōn—. St., sêmin—.

N. V., liquor, pater, lōtiō, sêmen.
G., liquōris, patris, lōtiōnês, sêminis.
D., liquōrī, patri, lōtiōn, sêminī.
Ac., liquōrem, patrem, lōtiōnem, sêmen.
Ab., liquōre, patre, lōtiōne, sêmine.

Plural.

N. V., liquōrēs, patrēs, lōtiōnēs, sêmina.
G., liquōrūm, patrūm, lōtiōnūm, sêminum.
D., liquoribus, patribus, lōtiōnibus, sêminibus.
Ac., liquōrēs, patrēs, lōtiōnēs, sēmina.
Ab., liquoribus, patribus, lōtiōnibus, sêminibus.
59. Rule of Syntax.—Time when is expressed by the ablative without a preposition; time within which, by the ablative alone, or by the ablative with in.

**Exercise. 32.**


**Exercise. 33.**

1. Celsus was the name of a famous Roman physician. 2. The farmer's son was sick at the beginning of winter.* 3. Many remedies were tried by his parents. 4. The disease was lightened by no lotions, emulsions or medicated liquors. 5. The cup was filled with alcohol by the physician's servant. 6. The servant's little black boy has the stomach-ache.† 7. A few drops of the oil of peppermint will relieve the pain. 8. Cerate of glycerine will not cure a pain in the heart. 9. The heart and liver of the wretched man were in great pain.‡ 10. The skillful physician relieved the poor patient at daybreak § with chloroform. 11. Albumen is said || to be a natural ** emulsion. 12. Glycerite of the yolk of egg will heal the boy's wounded arm.

---

* At the beginning of winter, prīma hieme. † ventris dolōrem. ‡ valdē dolēbant. § prīmā luce. || dicitur. ** nātūrāle.
60. PRÆSCRIPTUM.

R. Potassii Acētātis .................. drachmās quīnque;
Tinctūrāe Digitālis .................. drachmam ūnam;
Syrūpī Aurantīi ...................... ūnciam ūnam;
Dēcoctī Scōpārīi ..................... ad ūnciās octō.

Fac 1 mistūram. Capiat 2 cochleāria duo māgna 3 quartā quāque hōrā 4 ex 5 paululō aquae.

1 Make.
2 Let (the patient) take;—Translate, Take.
3 Cochleāria duo māgna, two tablespoonfuls.
4 Quārta quāque hōrā, every four hours.
5 Ex, in; literally, from.

CHAPTER XIV.

THIRD DECLENSION.—(Continued.)

61. S STEMS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>N.</th>
<th>N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Flos</td>
<td>Tūs</td>
<td>Opus</td>
<td>Corpus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flower</td>
<td>incense</td>
<td>work</td>
<td>body</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St., flos (flor-).</td>
<td>St., tūs (tūr-).</td>
<td>St., opus (oper-).</td>
<td>St., corpus (corpor-).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Singular.

N. V., flos, tūs, opus, corpus.
G., flōris, tūris, operīs, corporīs.
D., flōri, tūri, operī, corporī.
Ac., flōrem, tūs, opus, corpus.
Ab., flōre, tūre, opere, corpore.

Plural.

N. V., flōrēs, tūra, opera, corpora.
G., flōrum, tūrum, operum, corporum.
D., flōribus, tūribus, operibus, corporibus.
Ac., flōrēs, tūra, opera, corpora.
Ab., flōribus, turibus, operibus, corporibus.

62. ADJECTIVE.

Vetus, Old.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., vētus,</td>
<td>vētus,</td>
<td>vētere,</td>
<td>vētera.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., veterīs,</td>
<td>veteris,</td>
<td>veterum,</td>
<td>vēterum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., veterī,</td>
<td>veterī,</td>
<td>veteribus,</td>
<td>vēteribus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., vēterem,</td>
<td>vētus,</td>
<td>vētere,</td>
<td>vēteribus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., vētere,</td>
<td>vētere,</td>
<td>vēteribus,</td>
<td>vēteribus.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
63. These were originally s stems; but the s was changed to r when standing between two vowels.

64. Rule of Syntax.—Manner is often expressed by the ablative with cum; but cum is sometimes omitted when the ablative is modified by an adjective, and with a few special words when not thus modified: *Cum virtūte vīxit,* he lived virtuously; *Summā vi proelium commīsērunt,* they joined battle with the greatest violence; *Injūriā agit,* he is acting unjustly.

Vocabulary. 16.
Certus, -a, -um, adj. .......... certain, fixed, definite.
Cēterus, -a, -um, adj. ... the remaining, rest, other.
Conjectūra, -ae, F. .......... guess, conjecture.
Contineō, 2, -uí, -tentum, tr. .. contain.
Corpus, -oris, N. .......... body.
Cum, prep. w. abl. .......... with.
Diligēns, -entis, adj. .......... attentive, careful.
Fleō, 2, flēvī, flētum, intr. and trans. . . . weep, bewail.
Flōs, -ōris, M. .......... flower.
Fōrmula, -æ, F. .......... formula, form, rule.
Genus, -eris, N. .......... kind, sort, race.
Haereō, 2, haesī, haesum .......... stick, adhere, hesitate.
Libra, -æ, F. .......... pound, balance.
Mēnsūra, -æ, F. .......... measure.
Mereō, 2, -uí, -atum, tr. .......... deserve, merit.
Opus, -eris, N. .......... work.
Pēnsum, -ī, N. .......... lesson, task.
Pēnsō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......... weigh.
Piper, -eris, N. .......... pepper.
Piperīna, -æ, F. .......... piperine.
Prūnum, -ī, N. .......... plum, prune.
Rēsinōsus, -a, -um .......... resinous.
Scrūpulum, -ī, N. .......... scruple.
Trutina, -æ, F. .......... balance.

Exercise. 34.
1. Medici periti medicamenti māgnā cum cūrā parant. 2. Empīrici medicamenti conjectūrā parant. 3. Nīl cum cūrā pensant. 4. Medicāmentarius diligēns pulveris omne genus in officiā habuit. 5. In pharmacopōciā Americānā novem * pulverēs officiālēs sunt. 6. Quot, mī discipule, memoria tenēs?

* See numerals, 187.

Exercīse. 35.

1. The little boy deserves a reward, because he remembered all* the officinal powders. 2. The American Pharmacopoeia contains formulas for nine officinal powders.† 3. The careful druggist prepares all* medicines by weight ‡ and measure. 4. The quack prepares all doses by guess. 5. Medicines are never carefully mixed by the quack. 6. The careful student deserved the master's praise. 7. He labored with great diligence, and filled, in two hours, a hundred phials with chloroform. 8. He shall have (some) liquorice and half a pound of dried prunes and some gum. 9. The Pharmacopoeia contains formulas for medicines of every§ kind. 10. The prescription calls for (postulat) a drachm of the powder of jalap, a scruple of the powder of scammonium, twenty grains of the chloride of mercury and some simple syrup.

65. Præscrīptum.

R. Potassii Chlōrātis ..........drachmam;
Acidi Hydrochlorīi ..........drachmam ūnam et dīmidiam;
Miscē et adde
Tinctūrāe Ferrī Chlōridī .......drachmās duās;
Aquae, quantum sufficit ut
fiānt 1 .........................ūnciae quattuor.

Signa 2: Cochleāre parvum ter quaterve 3 in diē.

1 Ut fiānt, so that there be made.
2 Signā, mark; i. e., write as directions.
3 Quater-ve; w., "or."

* All, omnēs. † Use the genitive. ‡ Trutinā. § Omnis.
### THIRD DECLENSION.

#### Chapter XV.

66. STEMS IN I.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Nūbēs, F.</th>
<th>Tussis, F.</th>
<th>Febris, F.</th>
<th>Īgnis, M.</th>
<th>Sitis, F.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cloud.</td>
<td>cough.</td>
<td>fever.</td>
<td>fire.</td>
<td>thirst.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St., nūbi</td>
<td>St., tussi</td>
<td>St., febri</td>
<td>St., īgni</td>
<td>St., siti</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Singular.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. V., nūbēs,</th>
<th>tussis,</th>
<th>febris,</th>
<th>īgnis,</th>
<th>sitis.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G., nūbis,</td>
<td>tussis,</td>
<td>febris,</td>
<td>īgnis,</td>
<td>sitis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., nūbi,</td>
<td>tussi,</td>
<td>febrī,</td>
<td>īgni,</td>
<td>sitī.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., nūbem,</td>
<td>tussim,</td>
<td>febrīm, -em,</td>
<td>īgnem,</td>
<td>sitūm.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., nūbe,</td>
<td>tussī,</td>
<td>febrī, -e,</td>
<td>īgni, -e,</td>
<td>sitī.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Plural.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. V., nūbēs,</th>
<th>tussēs,</th>
<th>febrēs,</th>
<th>īgnēs,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G., nūbium,</td>
<td>tussium,</td>
<td>febrīum,</td>
<td>ignium,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., nūbibus,</td>
<td>tussibus,</td>
<td>febrībus,</td>
<td>ignibus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., nūbēs,</td>
<td>tussēs, īs,</td>
<td>febrēs, īs,</td>
<td>ignēs, īs,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., nūbibus</td>
<td>tussibus,</td>
<td>febrībus,</td>
<td>ignibus.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Mare, N.</th>
<th>Animal, N.</th>
<th>Calcar, N.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sea.</td>
<td>animal.</td>
<td>spur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>St., mari.</td>
<td>St., animalī.</td>
<td>St., calcāri.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Singular.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. V., mare,</th>
<th>animal,</th>
<th>calcar,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G., maris,</td>
<td>animālis,</td>
<td>calcāris,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., mari,</td>
<td>animāli,</td>
<td>calcāri,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., mare,</td>
<td>animal,</td>
<td>calcar,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., marī,</td>
<td>animāli,</td>
<td>calcāri,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

#### Plural.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. V., maria,</th>
<th>animālia,</th>
<th>calcāria,</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G., marium,</td>
<td>animālium,</td>
<td>calcārium,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., maribus,</td>
<td>animālibus,</td>
<td>calcāribus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., maria,</td>
<td>animālia,</td>
<td>calcāria,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., maribus,</td>
<td>animālibus,</td>
<td>calcāribus.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
67. ADJECTIVES.

Acer, sharp, keen, sour. St., acrī.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., acer,</td>
<td>acris,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., acris,</td>
<td>acris,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., acrī,</td>
<td>acrī,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., acrem,</td>
<td>acrem,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., acrī,</td>
<td>acrī,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Mītis, mild, gentle. St., mītī.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., mītis,</td>
<td>mīte,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., mītis,</td>
<td>mītis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., mītī,</td>
<td>mītī,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., mītem,</td>
<td>mīte,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., mītī,</td>
<td>mītī,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

68. Observe,—
(1) That the i of the stem is sometimes lost, and sometimes changed to e. It appears in the terminations im, is (ac. plur.), ī (abl. sing.), ia and ium.
(2) That the ablative singular has in some nouns ē, in some e, and in some ī or e; in adjectives, nearly always ī.
(3) That the genitive plural has ium, and the nominative and accusative plural neuter ia.

69. To stems in ō belong,—
(1) Nouns in ēs and ēs not increasing* in the genitive.
(2) Neuters in e, al and ar.
(3) Adjectives of two terminations.
(4) Adjectives of the third declension of three terminations.

70. Adjectives declined like acer are called adjectives of three terminations; those declined like mītis, adjectives of two terminations; while those declined like vetus (62) are called adjectives of one termination.

* A word is said to increase in the genitive when this case has more syllables than the nominative.
71. Rule of Syntax.—Verbs of making, choosing, calling, regarding, showing, and the like, admit two accusatives of the same person or thing: *Hamilcarem imperātorem fēcērunt*, they made Hamilcar commander; *Ancum rēgem populus crēāvit*, the people elected Ancus king; *Summum cōnsilium appēlāvērunt senātum*, they called their highest council senate.

Vocabulary. 17.

Æcer, Æeris, Æere, adj. ..................keen, sharp, eager.
Animal, -is, N. ..........................animal.
Äter, Ätra, Ätrum .......................black, sad, gloomy.
Bilis, -is, F. ............................ bile.
Dé, prep. w. abl. ..........................concerning, about.
Dosis, -is, F. .............................dose.
Exīstimō, i, -āvi, -ātum, tr. .............think, estimate.
Febris, -is, F. ............................fever.
Forās, adv. (with verbs of motion) ........out of doors, out.
Frāter, frātris, M. ......................brother.
Īgnis, -is, M. ............................fire.
Inter, prep. w. acc. ..........................among, between.
Juvenis, -e, adj. ..........................young.
Levis, -e, adj. ............................light, nimble.
Līs, -ītis, F. .............................strife, contention.
Mīitis, -e, adj. ..........................mild, gentle.
Morrhua, -æ, F. ..........................cod-fish.
Nobilis, -e, adj. ..........................noble.
Nox, noctis, F. ...........................night.
Omnis, -e, adj. ...........................every, all.
Pānis, -is, M. .............................bread.
Per, prep. w. ace. ..........................through, by means of.
Phthisis, -is, F. ..........................consumption.
Potēns, -entis, adj. ..........................powerful, potent.
Pulmō, -ōnis, M. ..........................lung.
Pulmōnalis, -e, adj. ..........................pulmonary.
Putō, i, -āvi, -ātum, tr. .................think, suppose, consider.
Sitis, -is, F. .............................thirst.
Soror, -ōris, F. ..........................sister.
Subinde, adv. ............................from time to time, now and then.
Torpeō, -ère, intr. ..........................to be torpid, inactive.
Trachēālis, -e, adj. ..........................tracheal.
Trīstitia, -ae, F. ..........................sadness, melancholy.
Tussis, -is, F. .............................cough.
Ve, enclitic .............................or.
Vehemens, -entis, adj. ..........................vehement, violent.
Venter, -tris, M. ..........................belly, pouch, stomach.
Exercise. 36.


Exercise. 37.

1. Not many kinds of animals have fevers. 2. Black bile was thought by the Greeks to be the cause of melancholy. 3. There was a sharp contention among the physicians concerning the kind of fever. 4. The old quack called all fevers malaria. 5. He cures malaria with pills of "blue mass" and quinine. 6. The girl had a bad bronchial cough. 7. The old doctor cured the cough with a few doses of cod-liver oil. 8. The seat of the cough was in the trachea. 9. Give † the patient now and then a large spoonful of the syrup of garlic. 10. The poor patient was thought to have a light fever at night. 11. A nervous fever greatly increased the patient's thirst and cough. 12. The sick man has the headache, a pain in the stomach, and a violent fever.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Quis māgnās dosēs dat? 2. Estne ātra bīlis signum in-

* "is present." † Da.

CHAPTER XVI.

THIRD DECLENSION.—(Continued.)

72. *Mixed Stems.*—Usually classed as stems in i. Nouns in -s and -x generally preceded by a consonant, most adjectives of one termination and all participles in -ns belong here.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Urbs, F.</th>
<th>Nox, F.</th>
<th>Lis, F.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>city.</em></td>
<td><em>night.</em></td>
<td><em>strike.</em></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Singular.**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., urbs,</td>
<td>nox,</td>
<td>lis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., urbēs,</td>
<td>noctis,</td>
<td>litēs,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., urbī,</td>
<td>noctī,</td>
<td>litī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., urbem,</td>
<td>noctem,</td>
<td>litem,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., urbe,</td>
<td>nocte,</td>
<td>līte,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural.**

<p>| | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., urbēs,</td>
<td>noctēs,</td>
<td>litēs,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., urbium,</td>
<td>noctium,</td>
<td>litiūm,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., urbibus,</td>
<td>noctibus,</td>
<td>litiōbus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., urbēs, -is,</td>
<td>noctēs, -is,</td>
<td>litēs, -īs,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., urbibus,</td>
<td>noctibus,</td>
<td>litiōbus.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

73. ADJECTIVES.

*Fēlix,* happy; *prūdens,* sagacious.

**Singular.**

<p>| | | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><em>M. and F.</em></td>
<td><em>Neut.</em></td>
<td><em>M. and F.</em></td>
<td><em>Neut.</em></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N. V., fēlix,</td>
<td>fēlix,</td>
<td>prūdens,</td>
<td>prūdens.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., fēlicēs,</td>
<td>fēlicēs,</td>
<td>prūdentis,</td>
<td>prūdentis.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., fēlicī,</td>
<td>fēlicī,</td>
<td>prūdentī,</td>
<td>prūdentī.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., fēlicem,</td>
<td>fēlix,</td>
<td>prūdentem,</td>
<td>prūdens.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., fēlicī, e,</td>
<td>fēlicī, e,</td>
<td>prūdentī, e,</td>
<td>prūdentī, e.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Third Declension.

**Plural.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>N. V.</th>
<th>félicēs</th>
<th>félicita</th>
<th>prūdentēs</th>
<th>prūdentia</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>G.</td>
<td>félicium</td>
<td>félicium</td>
<td>prūdentium</td>
<td>prūdentium</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D.</td>
<td>félicibus</td>
<td>félicibus</td>
<td>prūdentibus</td>
<td>prūdentibus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac.</td>
<td>félicēs, īs</td>
<td>félicita, īs</td>
<td>prūdentēs, īs</td>
<td>prūdentia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab.</td>
<td>félicibus</td>
<td>félicibus</td>
<td>prūdentibus</td>
<td>prūdentibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>


**Singular.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M. and F.</th>
<th>Neut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., memor</td>
<td>memor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., memori</td>
<td>memor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., memori</td>
<td>memor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., memorem</td>
<td>memor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., memori</td>
<td>memor</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M. and F.</th>
<th>Neut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., memor^5.*</td>
<td>memorēs.*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., memorīs</td>
<td>memorīs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., memorīs</td>
<td>memorīs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., memori</td>
<td>memorī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., memori</td>
<td>memorī</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

75. **PARTICIPLE.**

*Amāns*, loving.

**Singular.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M. and F.</th>
<th>Neut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., amāns</td>
<td>amāns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., amantis</td>
<td>amantis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., amanti</td>
<td>amanti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., amantem</td>
<td>amāns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., amante, -ī†</td>
<td>amante, -ī</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Plural.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>M. and F.</th>
<th>Neut.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., amantis</td>
<td>amantēs, amantia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., amantis</td>
<td>amantēs, is, amantia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., amantēs, is, amantia</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

76. **Rules of Gender in the Third Declension.**

1. Nouns ending in ō, or, ōs, cr. cs (gen. -idis, -itis) are masculine.

2. Nouns ending in dō, gō, iō, ās, ēs not increasing in the genitive, īs, ās, ys, x and s following a consonant, are feminine.

3. Nouns ending in a, ē, ī, y, e, l, n, t, ar, ur and us are neuter.

The exceptions to these rules the student should learn as he advances.

77. Decline together, *nox ātra*, dark night; *vītis tenāx*, clinging vine; *medicus prūdēns*, sagacious physician.

---

* It has no neuter plural.

† Participles used as such or as nouns generally have e in the ablative, but used as adjectives generally have ī.
Vocabulary. 18.

Bulbus, -i, M. ................... bulb.
Bulliënns, -entis, part. adj. ...... boiling.
Crēber, crēbra, crēbrum, adj. .... frequent.
Dyspepsia, -ae, F. ............... dyspepsia, indigestion.
Exspectō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .... expect, wait for.
Forsan, adv. ........................ perhaps.
Hilaris, -e, adj. ................... cheerful, jovial, merry.
Inquit .............................. said he, says he (used in quotations).
Lupulinum, -i, N. .................. lupulin (a resinous powder in hops).
Māne, N., indecl. ................... morning.
Māximē, adv. ........................ greatly, in the highest degree.
Mūtātiō, -onis, F. ................... change.
Nonnunquam, adv. ................ sometimes.
Omnīnō, adv. ........................ entirely, altogether, (with a neg.) at all.
Prōhibeō, 2, -ui, -itum, tr. ....... hinder.
Prūdēns, -entis, adj. .............. sagacious, prudent, knowing.
Sedeō, 2, sedī, sessum, intr. ...... sit.
Sic, adv. ............................. so, thus, as follows (with verbs).
Submoveo, 2, movi, motum, tr. ... remove, drive away.
Tot, adj., indecl. ................... so many.

Exercise. 38.


* Will be present. † Numeral adjectives, 187.

Exercise. 39.

1. The dyspeptic is nearly always gloomy. 2. He ought to have a cheerful physician. 3. A sagacious physician will advise gentle exercise in the open air. 4. Do you expect me (mē) to be without medicine? 5. Gentle exercise will sometimes cure even a dyspeptic. 6. I tried light exercise yesterday; but it did not cure me. 7. You have tried drugs, too; but drugs did not cure you. 8. You have tried extracts of gentian, dandelion, capsicum, rumex, lappa, quassia, and tinctures of hops, quinine, cinchona, physostigma, ginger and the whole army of pills. 9. Why do you not now try a simple remedy,—exercise in the pure air? 10. Frequent change of remedies hinders healing. 11. The dry colchicum bulbs were steeped in boiling water. 12. A few cups of wine will be mixed † with the extract. 13. Medicated wines are pleasing to a dainty patient. 14. Alcohol, beer and sharp wine had ruined the old soldier’s stomach.

78. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Anthemis, chamomile, from the Greek antheō, to flower.
2. Lactophōsphas, from lac, milk, and phōsphas, phosphate.
3. Lactīca, lettuce, from lac, milk, so called from its milky juice.
4. Hēdeōma, from the Greek hē dys, agreeable, pleasant, and osmē, odor,—pennyroyal.
5. Morphīna, from Morpheus, the god of sleep.
6. Tonicum, from tonus, tone, vigor.
7. Trochiscus, from the Greek trochos, a wheel, so called from the shape.

* Buchu is indecl.; it here stands for the genitive.
† Misceō takes Ac. and Dat. or Ac. and Abl., with or without cum.
CHAPTER XVII.

THIRD CONJUGATION.*

79. ACTIVE VOICE.

Regō, I rule.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regō</td>
<td>regere</td>
<td>réxi</td>
<td>réctum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

I rule.

**Singular.**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regō</td>
<td>regis</td>
<td>regit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plural.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regimus</td>
<td>regitis</td>
<td>regunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

IMPERFECT.

I was ruling.

**Singular.**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regēbam</td>
<td>regēbās</td>
<td>regēbat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plural.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regēbāmus</td>
<td>regēbātis</td>
<td>regēbant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

FUTURE.

I shall or will rule.

**Singular.**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regam</td>
<td>regés</td>
<td>reget</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Plural.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regēmus</td>
<td>regētis</td>
<td>regent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PERFECT.

I ruled or have ruled.

**Singular.**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>réxi</td>
<td>réxisti</td>
<td>réxit</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēximus</td>
<td>rēxistis</td>
<td>rēxérunt or ère</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I had ruled.

**Singular.**

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rēxeram</td>
<td>rēxerās</td>
<td>rēxerat</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<p>| | | | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pluperfect.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rēxerāmus</td>
<td>rēxerātis</td>
<td>rēxerant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Compare the endings of each tense with the corresponding ones of the First and Second Conjugations. Notice especially the differences between those conjugations and this in the present and future indicative.*
**THIRD CONJUGATION.**

**FUTURE PERFECT.**

*I shall or will have ruled.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>réxeró,</td>
<td>réxerinus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>réxeris,</td>
<td>réxeritis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>réxerit.</td>
<td>réxerint.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Subjunctive.**

**PRESENT.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regam,</td>
<td>regánnum,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regás,</td>
<td>regátis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regat.</td>
<td>regant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IMPERFECT.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regerem,</td>
<td>regerènum,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regerès,</td>
<td>regerètis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regeret.</td>
<td>regerent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERFECT.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>réxerim,</td>
<td>réxerimus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>réxeris,</td>
<td>réxeritis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>réxerit.</td>
<td>réxerint.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLUPERFECT.**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>réxissem,</td>
<td>réxissemus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>réxisset,</td>
<td>réxissetis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>réxisset.</td>
<td>réxiscent.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperative.**

**PRESENT.**

*regi, rule thou;*

**FUTU.**

*regitó, thou shalt rule, regitó, he shall rule.*

**Infinitive.**

**PRESENT.**

*regere .......................... to rule.*

**PERFECT.**

*réxisse ......................... to have ruled.*

**FUTURE.**

*réctūrus (-a, -um) esse ............... to be about to rule.*

**Participle.**

**PRESENT.**

*regèns .......................... ruling.*

**FUTURE.**

*réctūrus, -a, -um ................ about to rule.*

**Gerund.**

**GENITIVE.**

*regendi ............................ of ruling.*

**DATIVE.**

*regendó ........................... for ruling.*

**ACCUSATIVE.**

*regendum .......................... ruling.*

**ABLATIVE.**

*regendó .......................... by ruling.*

**Supine.**

**ACCUSATIVE.**

*réctum ............................ to rule.*

**ABLATIVE.**

*réctū .............................. to rule, be ruled.*
80. PASSIVE VOICE.

*Regor,* I am ruled.

**PRINCIPAL PARTS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regor,</td>
<td>regī,</td>
<td>rectus sum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indicative Mood.**

**PRESENT TENSE.**

*I am ruled.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regor,</td>
<td>regimur,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regeris, or regere,</td>
<td>regimini,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regitur.</td>
<td>reguntur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IMPERFECT.**

*I was ruled.*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regēbar,</td>
<td>regēbāmur,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regēbāris, or regēbāre,</td>
<td>regēbāmini,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regēbātur.</td>
<td>regēbantur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FUTURE.**

*I shall or will be ruled.*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regar,</td>
<td>regēmur,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regēris, or regēre,</td>
<td>regēmini,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regētur.</td>
<td>regentur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERFECT.**

*I have been ruled, or I was ruled.*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rectus sum,</td>
<td>rectī sumus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectus es,</td>
<td>rectī estis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectus est.</td>
<td>rectī sunt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLUPERFECT.**

*I had been ruled.*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rectus eram,</td>
<td>rectī erāmus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectus erās,</td>
<td>rectī erātis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectus erat.</td>
<td>rectī erant.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FUTURE PERFECT.**

*I shall or will have been ruled.*

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>rectus ero,</td>
<td>rectī erimus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectus eris,</td>
<td>rectī eritis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>rectus erit.</td>
<td>rectī erunt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Subjunctive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>regar,</td>
<td>regāmūr,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regāris, or regāre,</td>
<td>regāmīnī,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>regātur.</td>
<td>regantur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Imperfect.

| regerer,       | regerēmur,      |
| regerēris, or regerēre, | regerēmīnī,    |
| regerētur.     | regerentur.     |

### Perfect.

| rēctus sīm,    | rēctī sīmus,    |
| rēctus sīs,    | rēctī sītis,    |
| rēctus sīt.    | rēctī sīnt.    |

### Pluperfect.

| rēctus essēm,  | rēctī essēmus,  |
| rēctus essēs,  | rēctī essētis,  |
| rēctus essēt.  | rēctī essēnt.  |

### Imperative.

| Pres. regere, be thou ruled, | regimīnī, be ye ruled. |
| FUT. regitor, thou shalt be ruled. | reguntor, they shall be ruled. |

### Infinitive.

| Pres. regī .................to be ruled. |
| PERF. rēctus (-a, -um) esse ...to have been ruled. |
| FUT. rēctum īrī .................to be about to be ruled. |

### Participle.

| PERF. rēctus, -a, -um ..........ruled. |
| GER. regendus, -a, -um ......to be ruled, deserving to be ruled. |

---

### CHAPTER XVIII.

**THIRD CONJUGATION.—(Continued.)**

81. Learn the present, imperfect and future indicative, and present imperative and infinitive, active and passive of regō.

**Vocabulary.**

- Achillea, -ae, F. ......................yarrow.
- Actēa, -ae, F. .........................actēa, cohosh.
Adiantum, -i, N. — sweet fern.
Aletris, -idis, F. — star-grass.
Alnus, -i, F. — alder.
Bútyrum, -i. — butter.
Caffea, -as, F. — coffee.
Coca, F. — coca, erythroxylon.
Cocaína, -as, F. — cocaine.
Críscó, 3, crévi, crétum intr. — grow, increase.
Díco, 3, dixi, dictum, tr. — say.
Dúco, 3, duxi, ductum, tr. — lead.
Emó, 3, émi, émpum, tr. — buy.
Pondo, 3, posui, positum, tr. — place, put.
Psóra, -ae, F. — itch.
Reddó, 3, reddidi, redditum, tr. — give back, return, yield.
Rego, 3, réxi, rectum, tr. — rule.
Senex, senis, M. — old man.
Súmô, 3, súmpsi, súmp tum, tr. — take, take up.
Thea, -ae, F. — tea.
Vendo, 3, vendidi, venditum, tr. — sell.
Vinceó, 3, vici, victum, tr. — conquer.

Exercise. 40.


**Exercise. 41.**

1. The old farmer is buying the oil of wormwood and the extract of yarrow. 2. He asked for a small bottle of the decoction of cimicifuga. 3. The extract of aletris is very bitter. 4. He will buy the extract of aletris as* a tonic for his sick son. 5. He will also buy tea and sugar and coffee. 6. Cocaine is prepared from † coca. 7. The intermittent fever is sometimes cured with the fluid extract of alder. 8. White cohosh grows in the woods. 9. The ointment of chrysarobin is said to cure the psora. 10. Datura stramonium is a common herb, growing in many parts of our country. 11. It yields ‡ four officinal preparations,—the extract of estramonium, the fluid extract of stramonium, tincture of stramonium and ointment of stramonium.

82. **PRÆSCRIPTA.**

1. Ῥ. Sōdīi Bōràtis Pulveris ................. grammata 1 trēs; Mellis Dēspūmāti .................... grammata trīgintā; Conteruntur dōnec sāl solūtum sit.2 Fit 3 linctus ad libitum utendus.4

2. Ῥ. Aquae Ammōniae .................... ūnciam ūnam; Linīmentī Camphorae ............... ūnciās trēs; Miscentur conquassando.5 Signētur 6: Pars affecta fricētur 7 nocte māneque.8

---

1 Plural of grammata.
2 Solūtum sit, perfect subj. after dōnec, until the salt has been dissolved.
3 Fit, is made. 4 Ad libitum utendus, to be used at pleasure.
5 By shaking vigorously. 6 Let it be marked.
6 Let ... be rubbed. 8 Night and morning, ablative of time when.

*Omit. † Parātur ex. ‡ Praebet.
CHAPTER XIX.

THIRD CONJUGATION.—(Continued.)

83. Learn the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of regō.

Exercise. 42.

1. Rēxīt, rēxerat, rēxerit. 2. Rēxērunt, rēxerant, rēxerint.
3. Rēxisse, rēctum esse. 4. Rēctum est, rēctum erat, rēctum erit.
5. Rēxisti, rēxerās, rēxeris. 6. Rēxistis, rēxerātis, rēxerint.
9. Rēxerant, rēctī erant. 10. Rēcta est, rēctus erat, rēcta erit.

1. I have ruled, I had ruled, I shall have ruled. 2. I have ruled, I have been ruled. 3. I had ruled, I had been ruled. 4. You will have ruled, you will have been ruled. 5. To have ruled, to have been ruled. 6. They had ruled, they had been ruled. 7. She has been ruled, she had been ruled. 8. Who has ruled? who will have been ruled? 9. It was ruled, it had been ruled, it will have been ruled. 10. You had been ruled, you had ruled.


Vocabulary. 20.

Adjūtōr, -is, M. assistant.
Anglicē, adv. in English.
Brassica, -ae, F. cabbage.
Contundō, 3, -udī, -ūsum, tr. . . . . . . . . . bruise.
Contūsus, -a, -um, perf. part . . . . . . . . . bruised.
Dīves, -ītis, adj. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . rich.
Exīgō, 3, exīgī, exīctum, tr. . . . . . . . . . . . exact, demand.
Fasciculus, -ī, M. . . . . . . . . . . . . bundle, package.
Frāctūra, -ae, F. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . fracture.
Fōniculum, -ī, N. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . fennel.
THIRD CONJUGATION.

Horribilis, -e, adj. .................. horrible, dreadful.
Latīnē, adv. ......................... in Latin.
Legō, 3, lēgī, lēctum, tr. .......... read.
Luxum, -i, N. ....................... dislocation,
Nōn nūnam, adv. ..................... sometimes.
Nummus, -i, M. ..................... money, coin.
Opus, -eris, N. ..................... work.
Pavitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. ...... tremble for fear, fear greatly.
Posthāc, adv. ........................ hereafter.
Prēparātiō, -onis, F. ............... a preparing, preparation.
Prōprius, -a, -um, adj. ............. peculiar, special.
Pūrgō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......... cleanse, purge.
Serpentāria, -ae, F. ................ serpentaria, snake-root.
Similiter, adv. ........................ similarly, in like manner.
Ulcus, -eris, N. ..................... sore, ulcer.

EXERCISE. 43.

1. Quot prāescriptā vendidisti hodiē, mi puer? 2. Medicus vetus duo prāescripta mīsit, et juvenis medicus, tria. 3. Anus vetula fasciculōs paucōs salviā, serpentāriā, menthāe piperītāe, calamī, fēniculi ēmit. 4. Ferri quoque præparātiōnēs paucās vendidi. 5. Ūnum præparāvī. Formula est:

Aqua fontis ......................... 5vj.
Ft. mistūra.


R. Liquōris ammoniī acētātis, ūnciam.
Aqua antimoniālis, guttās quīndecim.
Syrūpi papāveris albi, drachmam.
Mīscē.

Exercise. 44.

1. Cato, the old Roman censor, was a rugged farmer. 2. His book on farming (de rebus rūsticīs) contains many prescriptions for diseases. 3. He cured nearly every disease with cabbage. 4. Bruised cabbage will thoroughly cleanse old sores and heal wounds immediately. 5. Bind on* a fracture or dislocation bruised raw cabbage, and soon it will be well (sānum fiet). 6. I will give a prescription in English, and do you write it in Latin. 7. Take a grain of red oxide of mercury, a third part of a grain of opium, a drop of the oil of cloves. 8. Take one drachm of dried carbonate of soda, four scruples of hard soap, twenty drops of the oil of juniper, and a little (of) ginger syrup.

84. Prāēscūptum.

R. Plumbī Acētātīs

Zincī Sulphātīs .................................. ana scrūpūlum;

Tinctūrāe Opīi .................................. drachmās duās;

Aquae ................................................. ad ūnciās sex.¹

Fiat lōtiō saepe ūtenda.²

¹ Ad ūnciās sex, to make up to six ounces.
² Let a lotion be made to be used often.

85. Būbus † medicāmentum. Prāēscūptum Catōnīs cēnsōris Rōmānī.

Si morbum bovum metuēs, sănīs dātō ‡ salis mīcās trēs, folia laurea tria, porrī lībrās trēs, ulpiē spīcās trēs, ālīi spīcās trēs, tūris grāna tria, herbae sabīnae plantās trēs, rūtāe folia tria, vītis albae caulis trēs, fabulōs albōs trēs, carbōnēs vīvōs trēs, vīnī sextāriōs trēs. Mīscētō bene. Is ‡ jējūnus fiet || qui ** dābit. Pōtiōnem in partēs trēs dīvidītō,†† et ūnam partem quotidiē dātō.

86. Prāēscūptum Catōnīs ad pānem faciendum.††

Pānem depstīcium ‡‡ sic facītō. |||| Manūs (hands) mortarīum-

---

*Illegō with in and the abl.  † Dative.
†† Imper. sec. per. sing.,—thou shalt give, or give.
§ Is, pronoun—he.  || Shall be.
** Quī, relative pronoun—who.  †† In the imper.—divide.
†‡ Ad pānem faciendum—for making bread.
§§ Kneaded.  |||| Make.
que * bene lavātō. Farīnam in mortārium inditō, aquam paulātim additō, subigitōque pulchrē. Ubi bene subēgeris, dēfingitō, coquitōque sub testū.†

CHAPTER XX.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES.

87. Adjectives and participles used as adjectives change their terminations to express different degrees of quality: altus, altior, altissimus, high, higher, highest; parātus, parātior, parātissimus, ready, readier, readiest.

88. They may also be compared, as in English, by means of adverbs. The adverbs used in Latin are magis, more; máximē, most; magis idōneus, máximē idōneus, more suitable, most suitable.

89. Adjectives are regularly compared by adding to the stem of the positive without its final vowel the endings:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>COMPARATIVE</th>
<th>SUPERLATIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Masc.</td>
<td>Masc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fem.</td>
<td>Fem.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neut.</td>
<td>Neut.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ior.</td>
<td>-issimus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ior.</td>
<td>-issima.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-ius.</td>
<td>-issimum.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Altus, altior, altissimus, high, higher, highest; levis, leviōr, levissimus, light, lighter, lightest. So also participles used as adjectives: cultus, cultior, cultissimus; amāns, amantior, amantissimus.

90. Adjectives in -cr have regular comparatives, but add -rīmus to the nominative masculine to form the superlative: acer, acrīor, acerrīmus, sharp, sharper, sharpest. Vetus has comparative ventīor, superlative veterrīmus.

91. Six in -ilis have regular comparatives, but add -limus to the stem to form the superlative: Facilis, difficilis, easy, difficult; similis, dissipilis, like, unlike; gracilis, humilis, slender, low. Facilis, -e, easy; facilior, facilīus, easier; facillīmus, -a, -um, easiest.

* -que, conj., connecting manus and mortarium—and.
† Under an earthen vessel.
Irregular Comparison.

bonus, -a, -um, melior, -ius, optimus, -a, -um, good, better, best.
malus, -a, -um, pêjor,*-pêjus, pessimus -a, -um, bad, worse, worst.
mâgnus, -a, -um, mâjor,*-us, maximus, -a, -um, great, greater greatest.
multus, -a, -um, ——, plús, plûrimus, -a, -um, much, more, most.
vetus, vetustior, -ius, veterrimus, -a, -um, old, older, oldest.
parvus, -a, -um, minor, minus, minimus, -a, -um, small, smaller, smallest.

Declension of the Comparative.

SINGULAR. PLURAL.

N. V., altior, altius, altiorés, altióra.
G., altiôrîs, altiôris, altiôrum, altiôrum.
D., altiôri, altiôri, altiôribus, altiôribus.
Ac., altiôrem, altius, altiôres (-is) altióra.
Ab., altiôre (-i) altiôre (-i) altiôribus, altiôribus.

Compare and decline in the comparative, dulcis, -e, sweet; amârîus, -a, -um, bitter; audâx, âcis, bold; piger, pigra, pigrum, lazy; fêlix, -îcis, lucky; sapiëns, -entis, wise.

94. Rule of Syntax.—The comparative degree is followed by the ablative when quam (than) is omitted; as, Quid est amârius quam quinîna? or, quid est amârius quinînâ? What is more bitter than quinine?

(a) But plûs, minus, amplius, longius without quam, often have no effect on the construction.

Vocabulary. 21.

Auris, -is, F. ................. ear.
Chronicus, -a, -um, adj. ........... chronic.
Lædô, 3, lësi, lësum, tr. ........... hurt, injure.
Lignum, -i, N. .................. wood.
Minimum, -i, N. ................ minim.
Mîtis, -e, adj. .................. mild.
Multô, adv. ...................... by much, much.
Præsëns, -entis, adj. ............ present, active.
Quam, adv., in compar. ........... as, than.
Quinidîna, -æ, F. ............... quinidine.
Remittëns, -entis, part. adj. ...... remittent.
Replëtus, -a, -um, part. adj. .... filled, crowded with (followed by abl.).
Solidus, -a, -um, adj. .......... solid.
Valeriânas, -âtis, M. .......... valerianate.
Vegetâbilis, -e, adj. ........... vegetable.

* Observe that the i of -ior, -ius, becomes j between two vowels.
Exercise. 45.


Exercise. 46.

1. There are* many vegetable tonics. 2. Quassia is the most active of the simple bitters. 3. The officinal preparations of chirata are the fluid extract and tincture. 4. Solid extracts of chirata are also prepared. 5. The usual dose is one or two grains, but physicians sometimes give much larger doses. 6. Our friend, the old doctor, gives the largest doses. 7. He is said to have given the tough old sailor thirty grains of quinine in one dose. 8. Quassia is more bitter than gentian. 9. Quinine and cinchona will cure intermittent fever. 10. Which (utra) is the better remedy? 11. The usual dose of cinchona is much larger than of quinine. 12. Has a dose of forty grains of quinine ever been given to a patient? 13. Will not so (tam) large a dose injure sight and hearing †? 14. Prepare three officinal salts of quinine,—the sulphate, bisulphate and valerianate. 15. Arsenic is said to be the best remedy for chronic malaria. 16. The dose of quinindinē sulphās is larger than a dose of quinine.

* There are, sunt. † Eyes and ears, oculōs et aurēs.
Questions to be Answered in Latin.

1. Quid est amārissimum tonicum?  
2. Quid est mītissimum?  
3. Estne præsentius tonicum quam quinīna?  
4. Estne arsenicum melius remedium malariae eupatoriō?  
5. Nōnne dēbet dosis cinchōnē mājōr quam quinīna esse?  
6. Num febris intermittēns pējor febrī remittente est?  
7. Quis pejōrem febrīm quam magistri puer habuit?  
8. Quis amico medicō pulchriōrem officinam habet?  
9. Nōnne nova officina multō pulchrior veterē est?

FOR TRANSLATION.

95. Oleum Cacåō, vel Būtyrum Cacåō, vel Oleum Theobrōmatis.

Cacåō lēniter torrē, a corticibus liberā, contunde, saccō cannabinō inclūde, aquē bullientis vapōre imprēgnā, et ope torculāris, cūjus * lāminaē in aquā fervēdā calefactē sint, † exprīme. Oleum sēbāceum, locō calidō aut sub aquā fervēdā liquātum, post refrigērātiōnēm a sedimentō impūrō sēparā.

96. Pasta Gummōsa.


* Cujus lāmina, whose plates.  † Calefactē sint, have been heated.  
‡ By settling and straining.  
§ Having removed the kettle from the fire.  
|| That it may grow white.  
** Īgni lēnissimō admovē, place over a gentle fire.  
†† “Cum” governs the ablative “uncīs duābus,” with two ounces.  
††† From “redigo,” reduced, beaten to.  
‡‡ Will no longer drop off.
CHAPTER XXI.

ADVERBS AND THEIR COMPARISON.

97. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives and are dependent upon them for their comparison.

1. Adverbs from adjectives of the first and second declensions are formed by adding ᴗ to the stem without the stem vowel:* timidus, timid; timidē, timidly.

2. Adverbs from adjectives of the third declension are formed by adding τer to the stem: fortis, brave; fortiter, bravely. But stems in -nt (nom. -ns) lose the t before -ter: prudens, prudent; prudenter, prudently.

98. The comparative of the adverb is the accusative neuter singular of the comparative of the adjective: fortius, more bravely.

99. The superlative of the adverb changes the -us of the superlative of the adjective to ᴗ: fortissimus, most brave; fortissimē, most bravely.

(a) Adverbs are also compared by the use of magis and máxime: ēgregiē, excellently; magís ēgregiē, máximē ēgregiē.

| Altus,       | altior,    | altissimus,       | high.       |
| Altē,        | altius,    | altissimē,        | highly.     |
| Prūdēns,     | prūdentior,| prūdentissimus,    | prudent.    |
| Prūdentēr,   | prūdentius,| prūdentissimē,     | prudently.  |

100. When the adjective is irregular, the adverb has the same irregularity:

| Bonus,       | melior,    | optimus,          | good.       |
| Bene,        | melius,    | optimē,           | well.       |
| Malus,       | pējor,     | pessimūs,         | bad.        |
| Male,        | pējus,     | pessimē,          | badly.      |

101. When the adjective is defective, the adverb is generally defective:

| novus,       | dēterior,  | dēterrūmus,       | worse.      |
| dēterius,    | dēterrūmus,| dēterrēmē,        | worse.      |
| Novus,       | novissimus,| novissimē,        | new.        |
| Novē,        | novissimē, |                  | newly.      |

* See 10, 5.
102. A few not derived from adjectives are compared as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Diù,</th>
<th>diütius,</th>
<th>diütissimè,</th>
<th>for a long time.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sæpe.</td>
<td>sæpius,</td>
<td>sæpissimè,</td>
<td>often.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Satis</td>
<td>satius,</td>
<td></td>
<td>sufficiently.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Núper,</td>
<td></td>
<td>núperrimè,</td>
<td>recently.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

103. Most adverbs not derived from adjectives, as also those from adjectives incapable of comparison, are not compared: *hic*, here; *nunc*, now; *vulgāritē*, commonly.

104. The accusative or ablatīve neuter singular of some adjectives form adverbs: *multum*, *multo*, much; *prīmō*, at first.

**Vocabulary. 22.**

- **Abhinc**, adv. ............................ *since, ago.*
- **Adhuc**, adv. ............................... *yet, as yet.*
- **Attendō**, 3, -dī, -tum, tr. ............ *stretch, attend, heed.*
- **Discō**, 3, didicī, tr. ................... *learn.*
- **Fidéliter**, adv. ........................... *faithfully.*
- **Ita**, adv. ................................. *so, thus, as follows (with verbs).*
- **Igitur, conj.** .............................. *therefore, then.*
- **Minerālis, -e, adj.** ....................... *mineral, metallic.*
- **Núper, adv.** ............................... *recently, lately.*
- **Ōlim, adv.** ................................. *formerly.*
- **Pergō, 3, perrēxi, perrēctum, intr.**  ... *proceed, go.*
- **Repetō, 3, īvī or ī, -tum, tr.** ........... *seek again, repeat.*
- **Rimosus, -a, -um** ........................... *full of cracks, leaky.*
- **Saltem, adv.** ............................... *at least, at all events.*
- **Tam, adv.** ................................. *so (with adjs., advs., and verbs).*

**Exercise. 47.**


*“Lāetus audiō,” I am glad to hear it.*

Exercise. 48.

1. How many liquid preparations of iron are there? 2. I learned the number yesterday, but do not remember to-day. 3. O, my boy, your tongue seems much longer than your memory. 4. Now I remember; there are five,—tincture of chloride of iron, tincture of acetate of iron, the syrups of iodide and bromide of iron, and wine of the citrate of iron. 5. Have you named (them) all? 6. I think so. 7. You think so! But why not study until you remember? 8. I will not have so lazy a boy in my office. 9. There are nine officinal liquid preparations of iron, and you remember only five! 10. Now, diligently attend, and I will name the other four.

105. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Diagnōsis, from the Greek dia, through, apart, and gnōsis, knowledge,—a knowing apart or distinction—the recognition of a disease by its symptoms.

2. Eupatorium, called after Mithridates Eupator, who is supposed to have used it as a medicine—boneset.

3. Hypogastralgia, from the Greek hypo, under, gastēr, stomach, and algos, pain—under-the-stomach-pain; stomach-ache.

4. Luxum, from luxāre, to put out of place—a dislocation.

5. Malaria, ultimately from malus, bad, and āēr, air—bad air.

6. Psōra, from Greek psōdī, I rub—the itch.

7. Prūrīginōsus, from prūrire, to itch—itching.

8. Salvia, from salvēre, to be sound; so called from its reputed healing qualities—sage.

* "Paucis—abhinc," a few moments ago.
FOURTH CONJUGATION.—i VERBS.*

106. ACTIVE VOICE.

*Audio*, I hear.

**PRINCIPAL PARTS.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>audiō</td>
<td>audire</td>
<td>audīvi</td>
<td>audītum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indicative Mood.**

**PRESENT TENSE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>I hear</td>
<td>audiō, audīs, audĭt</td>
<td>audīmus, audītis, audītunt</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**IMPERFECT.**

* I was hearing.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>audiēbam, audiēbās, audiēbat</td>
<td>audiēbānum, audiēbātis, audiēbant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FUTURE.**

* I shall or will hear.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>audiēam, audiēs, audiēt</td>
<td>audiēmus, audiētis, audiētunt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PERFECT.**

* I heard or have heard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>audīvī, audīvisti, audīvit</td>
<td>audīvinus, audīvistis, audīvērunt, or ēre</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PLUPERFECT.**

* I had heard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>audīveram, audīverās, audīverat</td>
<td>audīverānum, audīverātis, audīverant</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Compare with the third conjugation, observing the difference in the length of *i* in three forms of the present tense and the presence of *i* in the endings of the imperfect and future tenses.*
FOURTH CONJUGATION.

FUTURE PERFECT.
I shall or will have heard.

| audíveró | audíverimus |
| audíveris | audíveritis |
| audíverit | audíverint |

Subjunctive.

Singular. | Plural.
---|---
audiam | audiámus
audiás | audiátis
audiat | audiánt

Imperfect.

audírem | audíremus
audírēs | audírētis
audíret | audírent

Perfect.

audíverim | audíverimus
audíveris | audíveritis
audíverit | audíverint

Pluperfect.

audīvīsem | audīvīsēmus
audīvīsēs | audīvīsētis
audīvīset | audīvīsent

Imperative.

Pres., audī, hear thou, | audite, hear ye.
Fut., audítō, thou shalt hear. | audítote, ye shall hear.
audítō, he shall hear. | audintō, they shall hear.

Infinitive.

Pres., audire | ......................... to hear.
Perf., audivisse | ......................... to have heard.
Fut., auditūrus (-a, -um) esse | ......................... to be about to hear.

Participle.

Pres., audiēns | ......................... hearing.
Fut., auditūrus, -a, -um | ......................... about to hear.

Gerund.

Gen., audiendī | ......................... of hearing.
Dat., audiendō | ......................... for hearing.
Acc., audiendum | ......................... hearing.
Abl., audiendō | ......................... by hearing.

Supine.

Acc., auditūm | ......................... to hear.
Abl., auditū | ......................... to hear, be heard.
FOURTH CONJUGATION.

107. PASSIVE VOICE.

Audior, I am heard.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>audior.</td>
<td>audiri.</td>
<td>auditus sum.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indicative Mood.**

**Present Tense.**

I am heard.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>audior,</td>
<td>audimur,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audiris, or audire,</td>
<td>audimini,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>auditur.</td>
<td>audiuntur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

I was heard.

| audidēbar,        | audidēbāmur,   |
| audidēbāris, or audidēbāre, | audidēbāmini,|
| audidēbātur.      | audidēbantur.  |

I shall or will be heard.

| audiar,           | audidēmur,     |
| audieris, or audière, | audidēmini, |
| audietur.         | audiuntur.     |

I have been heard, or I was heard.

| auditus sum,      | auditī sumus,  |
| auditus es,       | auditī estis,  |
| auditus est.      | auditī sunt.   |

I had been heard.

| auditus cram,     | auditī crāmus, |
| auditus crās,     | auditī crātis, |
| auditus crat.     | auditī crant.  |

I shall or will have been heard.

| auditus crō,      | auditī crīmus, |
| auditus crīs,     | auditī crītis, |
| auditus crīt.     | auditī crīnt.  |
FOURTH CONJUGATION.

Subjunctive.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>audiar,</td>
<td>audiamur,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audiāris, or audiāre</td>
<td>audiāmini,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>audīatur.</td>
<td>audiantur.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Imperfect.

| audirēr,            | audirēmur,     |
| audiēris, or audiēre| audiērēmini,   |
| audīrētur.          | audiērentur.   |

Perfect.

| audītus sim,        | audītī simus,  |
| audītus sis,        | audītī sitīs,  |
| audītus sit.        | audītī sint.   |

Pluperfect.

| audītus essēm,      | audītī essēmus,|
| audītus essēs,      | audītī essētis,|
| audītus essēt.      | audītī essent.|

Imperative.

Pres., audire, be thou heard. | audimini, be ye heard.
Fut., audītor, thou shalt be heard. | audīntor, they shall be heard.

Infinitive.

Pres., audīri .................to be heard.
Perf., audītus (-a, -um) esse.to have been heard.
Fut., audītum īri .............to be about to be heard.

Participle.

Perf., audītus, -a, -um ......heard.
Ger., audiēndus, -a, -um ......to be heard, deserving to be heard.

CHAPTER XXIII.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—(Continued.)

108. Learn the present, imperfect and future indicative, and present imperative and infinitive, active and passive, of audiō.

Exercise. 49.
3. Audītur, audiēbātur, audiētūr. 4. Audī, audire. 5. Audī-
FOURTH CONJUGATION.


1. Thou hearest, thou wast hearing, thou wilt hear. 2. I hear, I am heard. 3. He is hearing, he was hearing, he will hear. 4. To be heard, to hear. 5. We were hearing, we were (being) heard. 6. We hear, we heard, we shall hear. 7. They will hear, they will be heard. 8. You heard, you were heard. 9. Hear ye, be ye heard. 10. I hear, I heard, I shall hear.

Exercise. 50.
Pūniō, punish; molliō, soothe, soften; sció, know, know how.


1. He was punishing, he was soothing, he was knowing. 2. They will be punished, they will be soothed, they will be known. 3. Be thou punished, soothe (thou), know. 4. I know, he soothes, we are punishing. 5. Are you not being punished? will he not be soothed? will it not be known? 6. They are being punished, thou wilt be soothed. 7. We punish, we were knowing, they will soothe. 8. Were you being punished? will it be known? will he be soothed? 9. I shall not soften, they will not be punished. 10. I punished, know thou, they soften.

Vocabulary. 23.

Anästhēticus, -a, -um, adj. .................. anæsthetic.
Asiāticus, -a, -um, adj. .................. Asiatic.
Catarrhus, -i, adj. .................. catarrh.
Cholera, -ē, F. .................. cholera.
Cohibeō, 2, -ui, -itum, tr. .................. check, restrain.
Congestio, ōnis, F. .................. congestion.
Inveniō, 4, invēni, inventum, tr. .................. find, invent, come upon.
Irritātiō, -onis, F. .................. irritation.
Malignus, -a, -um, adj. malignant.
Nescio, 4, -ivi or -iī, -itum, tr. know not, be ignorant of.
Nōndum, adv. not yet.
Nūper, adv. recently, lately.
Pūniō, 4, -ivi or -iī, -itum, tr. punish.
Relevō, 1, -āvi, -ātum relieve.
Reperio, 4, repperi, repertum, tr. find (by searching).
Venīō, 4, vēni, ventum, intr. come.
Vinciō, 4, vinxī, vincetum, tr. bind.

**Exercise. 51.**


**Exercise. 52.**

1. Physicians find many new remedies for old diseases. 2. The skillful druggist ought to know and keep † in his store all the new remedies. 3. Ought he not to keep the old remedies also? 4. Is not cocaine one of the more recent drugs? 5. Yes. 6. It is a local anaesthetic, very recently discovered. 7. The medicinal preparation is the hydrochlorate of cocaine. 8. What (Qui) diseases will it relieve or cure? 9. It will soothe the irritation and relieve the congestion of nasal ‡ catarrh and hay fever. 10. The wine of coca, or the fluid extract of erythroxylon, is also a nerve stimulant and stomach tonic.

* The perfect of nōscō means "I know." † Habeo. ‡ Nārium, gen. of nārēs, nostrils.
FOURTH CONJUGATION.

109. PRÆSCRIPTUM.

R. Sōdæ Tartratis ............................................. 3 ss.\(^1\)
Tinctūrē Rhēi Compositē ..................................... 3 ss.\(^2\)
Syrupī Zingiberis ................................................ 3 iv.
Aquam Menthae Piperitiae ................................. ad\(^3\) 3 iiij.

Miscē, fiat mistūra. Sūmat \(^4\) dīmidium statim et reliquum in hōrās quattuor si opus sit.\(^5\)

\(^1\) ss, sēmis.
\(^2\) ss with numeral, (cum) sēmisse.
\(^3\) ad, to; i. e., to make.
\(^4\) Sūmat, the patient is understood as the subject; sūmat, however, may be translated take, as if it were an imperative.
\(^5\) Si opus sit, if necessary.

110. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Anæsthēticus, from Greek a (before vowels an-) meaning not, and aísthano mai. I feel—tending to take away or prevent feeling.

2. Sanguināria, from sanguis, blood—blood-root.

3. Catarrhūs, from Greek words kata, downwards, and rheō, I flow—catarrh.

4. Emeticum, from the Greek eμεco, I vomit—an emetic.

5. Emplastrum, from the Greek emplassō, I spread upon—a plaster.

6. Gaultheria, called after Dr. Gaulthier, of Quebec—wintergreen.

7. Lavandula, from lavarc, to wash; so called from being used in baths—lavender.

8. Lētifer, from lētum, death, and ārc, to bear—death-bearing.

CHAPTER XXIV.

FOURTH CONJUGATION.—(Continued.)

111. Learn the perfect, pluperfect and future perfect indicative, and perfect infinitive, active and passive, of audiō.

Exercise. 53.

1. Audīvī, audīveram, audīverō. 2. Audītus est, audītus erat, audītus erit. 3. Audīveram, audīvinus, audīverimus. 4.
FOURTH CONJUGATION.


1. Thou hast heard, thou hadst heard, thou wilt have heard.  2. They have been heard, they had been heard, they will have been heard.  3. I have heard, I have been heard.  4. To have been heard, to have heard.  5. We have heard, we had heard, we shall have heard.  6. We have been heard, we had been heard, we shall have been heard.  7. You have heard, you have been heard.  8. He had heard, he had been heard.

VOCABULARY.  24.
Antique, M. .................. the ancients.
Antíquus, -a, -um, adj. ................. old, ancient.
Aperió, 4, -uí, -útum, tr. ............... lay open, disclose.
Carmen, -inis, N. .................. song, charm.
Chémicus, -a, -um, adj. (also noun) ........ chemical, chemist.
Erudíó, 4, erudíví, erudítum, tr ... instruct.
Gignó, 3, genuí, genitum, tr .......... beget, bear, spring forth.
Incanto, i, -avi, -atum, tr .......... sing, chant, charm.
Nóscó, 3, nóvi, nótum, tr ............... get acquainted with, learn, perf., know.
Nútrió, 4, -íví, -ítum, tr ............. nourish, nurture.
Perículosus, -a, -um .................. dangerous.
Prôtégó, 3, prótexí, prótectum, tr ...... protect.
Tráctó, i, -ávi, -átum ................ handle, deal with.
Usitátus, -a, -um ..................... usual, customary.
Venéficus, -a, -um, adj. ............... poisoning, magical.
Venéficus, -i .......................... poiser.

EXERCISE.  54.


*Genitive of "'aliquis'"—some.

Exercise. 55.
1. Nero did not punish, but nourished poisoners. 2. Poisoners were very useful to the cruel emperor. 3. He, therefore, kept many in his hall, and instructed them in their wicked art. 4. They learned to kill enemies with the quickest poisons. 5. They had often handled the deadly nightshade, hemlock and aconite. 6. He had found such men useful, and did not like to be without useful friends. 7. Medea, the most skillful sorceress of the ancients, had discovered many vegetable poisons. 8. She had not yet heard much of acid and mineral poisons. 9. Chemists had not yet discovered nitric, sulphuric and oxalic acids, nor the chloride of antimony, carbonate of lead and nitrate of mercury. 10. The deadly hemlock, hellebore, nux vomica, opium and many other active poisons had been discovered by the sorceress. 11. They used to seek herbs by moonlight and cut them with a brazen sickle. 12. They also used to repeat a charm while they were preparing the poisons. 13. The charm was often regarded as more dangerous than the poison.

Questions to be Answered in Latin.

* And. them: cosque. † Omit. ‡ Reperio. § Venefica. || of, de. ** They used to seek; imperfect tense expresses customary past action. †† Luna lutea. †‡ Omit.
CHAPTER XXV.

THIRD CONJUGATION—VERBS IN iō.

112. A few verbs of the Third Conjugation form the present indicative in -iō, -iōr, like verbs of the Fourth Conjugation. They are inflected with the endings of the Fourth wherever those endings have two successive vowels. The vowel i is short.

Conjugation of Capiō.

113. ACTIVE VOICE.

*Capiō,* I take.

**Principal Parts.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>capiō</td>
<td>capere</td>
<td>cēpi</td>
<td>captum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Indicative Mood.**

**Present Tense.**

| Singular.             | Plural.             |
---|---|
| capiō, capis, capit. | capimus, capitis, capiunt. |

**Imperfect.**

| capiēbam, -iēbās, -iēbat. | capiēbāmus, -iēbātis, -iēbant. |

**Future.**

| capiam, -iēs, -iēt. | capiēmus, -iētis, -iēnt. |

**Perfect.**

| cēpi, -isti, -it. | cēpimus, -istis, -ērunt or -ērc. |

**Pluperfect.**

| cēperam, -crās, -crat. | cēperāmus, -crātis, -crant. |

**Future Perfect.**

| cēperō, -cris, -crit. | cēperimus, -critis, -critnt. |

**Subjunctive.**

**Present.**

| capiam, -iās, -iāt. | capiāmus, -iātis, -iānt. |

**Imperfect.**

| caperem, -erēs, -eret. | caperēmus, -erētis, -erent. |

**Perfect.**

| cēperim, -eris, -erit. | cēperimus, -eritis, -erint. |

**Pluperfect.**

| cēpissem, -issēs, -issēt. | cēpissēmus, -issētis, -issent. |
Imperative.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Singular.} & & \text{Plural.} \\
\text{Pres., cape.} & & \text{capite.} \\
\text{Fut., capitō, capito.} & & \text{capitōte, capiuntō.}
\end{align*}
\]

Infinitive.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Pres., capere.} & & \text{Participle.} \\
\text{Perf., cēpisse,} & & \text{Pres., capiēns.} \\
\text{Fut., captūrus (-a, -um) esse.} & & \text{Fut., captūrus, -a, -um.}
\end{align*}
\]

Gerund.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Gen., capiendi.} & & \text{Supine.} \\
\text{Dat., capiendō.} & & \text{Acc., captum.} \\
\text{Acc., capiendum.} & & \text{Abl., captū.} \\
\text{Abl., capiendo.} & & \\
\end{align*}
\]

114. PASSIVE VOICE.

PRINCIPAL PARTS.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Pres. Ind.} & & \text{Pres. Inf.} & & \text{Perf. Ind.} \\
\text{capior.} & & \text{capī.} & & \text{captus sum.}
\end{align*}
\]

Indicative Mood.

PRESENT TENSE.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Singular.} & & \text{Plural.} \\
capior, caperis or -re, capitur. & & \text{capimur, capimīni, capiuntur.} \\
\text{IMPERFECT.} & & \\
capiēbar, -iēbāris or -re, -iēbātur. & & \text{capiēbāmur, -iēbāmini, -iēbāntur.} \\
\text{FUTURE.} & & \\
capiar, -iēris or -re, -iētur. & & \text{capiēmur, -iēmini, -iēntur.} \\
\text{PERFECT.} & & \\
captus sum, es, est. & & \text{captī sumus, estis, sunt.} \\
\text{PLUPERFECT.} & & \\
captus eram, erās, erat. & & \text{captī erāmus, erātis, erant.} \\
\text{FUTURE PERFECT.} & & \\
captus erō, eris, erit. & & \text{captī erimus, eritis, erunt.}
\end{align*}
\]

Subjunctive.

PRESENT.

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Singular.} & & \text{Plural.} \\
capiar, -iāris or -re, -iātur. & & \text{capiāmur, -iāmini, -iāntur.}
\end{align*}
\]
THIRD CONJUGATION—VERBS IN iō.

IMPERFECT.

caperer, -erēris or -re, -erētur. | caperēmur, -erēmini, -erentur.

PERFECT.

captus sim, sis, sit. | capti simus, sitis, sint.

PLUPERFECT.

captus essem, essēs, esset. | capti essēmus, essētis, essent.

Imperative.

Pres., capere. | capimini.
Fut., capitor, capitor, | capiuntor.

Infinitive. Participle.

Pres., capī. | Perf., captus (-a, -um) esse.
Perf., captum (-a, -um) esse. | Fut., capiendus, -a, -um.
Fut., captum iri.
**Vocabulary.** 25.

Ahéneus (or aéneus), -a, -um, adj. ...brazen.
Aliquandó, adv. ...............sometimes, at some time.
Arcessó, 3, -iví, -itum, tr. ........Summon, send for.
Concipió, 3, concépí, conceptum, tr. ...conceive, contract, take.
Conició, 3, -jécí, -jectum, tr. .......throw together, cast, fling.
Conicere in vincula ............to cast or throw into chains, to imprison.
Fació, 3, fécí, factum, tr. ........make, do.
Insципió, 3, inspéxi, inspectum, tr. ...look into, inspect.
Interfició, 3, -fécí, -fectum, tr. ....kill, slay.
Interrogó, 1, -áví, -átum, tr. ..........question, examine.
Némó, -inis, M. and F. ............no one.
Pax, pacis, F. .......................peace.
Procul, adv. .............................far, at a distance.
Quómo do, adv. .......................how, in what manner.
Repúgnáns, -antis, part. adj. ..........incompatible.
Requiéscó, 3, quiévi, quiétem, intr. ...rest, repose.
Scelestus, -a, -um, adj. ............vicious, wicked, cursed.
Stolidus, -a, -um, adj. .............stupid, dull, blockhead (de-
notes a character).
Stultus, -a, -um, adj. ..............foolish, a fool (has reference
 to only a momentary error).
Subitó, adv. ............................suddenly.
Ut, adv. .................................how, as, just as.

**Exercise.** 57.


*ut valet, how is? lit., how well is?
THIRD CONJUGATION—VERBS IN IO.

egent; convalesce statim, quum sanguis purificatus est." 14. Sic dicens miserō agricolae iodidi potassii viginti grana dedit. 15. Mīstūra medicāmentōrum in stomachō facta est rubrum iodidum hydrargyri, āgrum fērē statim interfēcit; et tamen scelestus empiricus vivit!

Exercise. 58.

1. Our old friend, the sturdy farmer, was killed by a stupid quack. 2. What! a quack killed our friend! 3. How was it done? Did he kill him with a sword? 4. No, he killed our good friend with medicine, according to law. 5. The quack is a doctor, you know, and kills men by law. 6. Not knowing the nature of his drugs, he mixes incompatible medicines, and sometimes kills men. 7. The mixture of medicines in the stomach of our friend became corrosive sublimate, a most deadly poison. 8. There ought to be inscribed on his tombstone: "Killed by a quack." 9. The wretch ought to be imprisoned at once. 10. I know, but the stupid fellow is a doctor, and kills according to law. 11. Will not our legislators change the law, and punish such men?

116. PRÆSCRIPTUM.

B. Acidī Carbolicī........................................ 3iv.
Spiritūs vīnī .......................................... 3vj.
Spiritūs Camphorae,
Tinctūrae Lavandulae Compositae.....aa iiiij.

Cochleāre minimum 2 ex sēmi-octāriō 3 aquae bullientis pró inspōrātiōne.

1 aa, ana.
2 Cochleāre minimum, a teaspoonful.
3 Ex sēmi-octāriō, in (lit. from) a half pint.

Before advancing farther, the pupil is advised to review carefully the four conjugations.

* "Facta est,"—became. ♦ What! Quid!
‡ Was done, factum est.
§ "You know," translate by "enim," and make it the second word in the sentence.
** Became, facta est.
∥ Ablative.
†† Omit.
‡‡ Miser.
FOURTH DECLENSION.

CHAPTER XXVII.

FOURTH DECLENSION.

117. The stem ends in u.

118. Rule of Gender.—Nouns in us are masculine, and those in ū are neuter.

119. But the following nouns and a few others are feminine: acus, needle; dominus, house; Idūs (plur.), Ides; manus, hand; tribus, tribe.

120. Spiritus, M., spirit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., spiritus,</td>
<td>spiritūs,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., spiritūs,</td>
<td>spiritūm,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., spiritū (ū),</td>
<td>spiritūbus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., spiritūm,</td>
<td>spiritūs,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., spiritū,</td>
<td>spiritūbus,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Singular</th>
<th>Plural</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>genū,</td>
<td>genua,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genīs,</td>
<td>genuum,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>genū,</td>
<td>genibus,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

121. Terminations.

| N. V., us | ūs       | ū      |
| G., ūs    | num      | ūs     |
| D., ū (ū) | ibus (ubus) | ū      |
| Ac., um   | ūs       | ū      |
| Ab., ū     | ibus (ubus) | ū     |

122. Artus, joint; partus, birth; tribus, tribe; sometimes portus, harbor; verru, a spit; also dissyllables in -cus have the termination -ibus in the dative and ablative plural. Most of these also have the form in -ibus.

123. Decline together spiritus alcoholicus, genū meum, manus mea.

Vocabulary. 26.

Adventus, -ūs, M. a coming, arrival.
Bibō, 3, bibi, bibitum, tri...drink.
Cerasus, -i, F. cherry-tree.
Dēsistō, 3, dēstīti, dēstitum, intr...cease, leave off.
Frūctus, -ūs, M. fruit.
Frūmentum, -i, N. corn, grain.
Gallicus, -a, -um, adj...Gallic, French.
Haustus, -ūs, M. drink, draught.
Impiger, impigra, -rum, adj...diligent, active.
Impōnō, 3, -posuī, -positum, tr...put in, place in or upon.
Pingō, 3, pinxi, pictum, tr. paint.
Pistillum, -ī, N. pestle.
Pōtus, -ūs, M. a drink.
Rogātus, -ūs, M. request, inquiry, desire.

Exercise. 59.

siste; aut meum spīritum interficiēs; omnēs spīritūs officiālēs Pharmacopōcīae sunt vī gintī; crās discēs omnēs. 14. Nunc āmpillus in mortariō validā mans movē. 15. Manibus nunc, nōn vōce, labōrā.”

Exercise. 60.

1. Where are all of our flasks of whiskey and brandy, my boy? 2. There were forty bottles on the high shelf. 3. You have not sold (them) all, have you? 4. Certainly, I have sold every bottle. 5. When the malaria is bad there is a great desire for whiskey and other alcoholic spirits. 6. I know it; the malaria is very bad now; fill all the bottles again immediately. 7. Did the old doctor send any prescriptions? 8. Yes, he sent two or three. 9. “Take ten drops of the tincture of castoreum, fifteen drops of the spirit of nitrous Æther, six grains of the nitrate of potassium and an ounce of the water of allspice.” 10. “Mix,

* Laetus audio—I am glad to hear it.
make a draught, and give to the patient when the fever is troublesome." 11. "Give a second draught also early in the morning, with a little of the spirit of lemon."

Questions to be Answered in Latin.


CHAPTER XXVIII.

FIFTH DECLENSION.

124. The stem ends in ē, which, in the gen. and dat. sing., remains long if preceded by i; but is shortened after consonants.

125. Rule of Gender.—Nouns of the fifth declension are feminine, except diēs, day, which is commonly masculine in the singular, and always in the plural, and merīdiēs, midday.

126. Diēs, day. Rēs, thing, affair. Termination.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SING.</th>
<th>PLU.</th>
<th>SING.</th>
<th>PLU.</th>
<th>SING.</th>
<th>PLU.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., diēs</td>
<td>diēs</td>
<td>rēs</td>
<td>rēs</td>
<td>ēs</td>
<td>ēs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., diēt</td>
<td>diērum</td>
<td>rēt</td>
<td>rētum</td>
<td>ēt</td>
<td>ērum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., diēt</td>
<td>diēbus</td>
<td>rēt</td>
<td>rēbus</td>
<td>ēt</td>
<td>ēbus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., diēm</td>
<td>diēs</td>
<td>rem</td>
<td>rēs</td>
<td>cm</td>
<td>ēs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., diē</td>
<td>diēbus</td>
<td>rē</td>
<td>rēbus</td>
<td>ē</td>
<td>ēbus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

127. Only diēs and rēs are complete in the plural. A few other nouns have the nominative and accusative plural.

128. Decline together rēs pūblica, state; in the singular, bona fīdēs, good faith; diēs quīntus, fifth day.

* Jūregūrandō datō, on oath; literally, an oath having been given—ablative absolute.
Exercise. 61.


Exercise. 62.

1. In all things be of good courage.* 2. A good physician will not often disappoint your expectations. 3. Your confidence will increase daily. 4. Like † a brave soldier, he will be on guard ‡ day and night, and will ward off the return of disease. 5. Give the patient a dose of the extract of euonymus three times a day,§—morning, noon and night. 6. The fir-tree

* Bonō animō.  † Ut.  ‡ In statione.  § See sentence 5 above.
furnishes the material of three kinds of pitch plasters. 7. Name the three kinds. 9. The Canada fir furnishes the basis for pitch plasters.

129. *Rule of Syntax.*—The ablative of specification is used to denote that in respect to which anything is said to be or to be done: as claudus alterō pede, lame in one foot; mōribus similēs, similar in character; virtūte præcedunt, they excel in courage; numerō ad duodecim, about twelve in number.

---

### CHAPTER XXIX.

#### 130. SPECIAL PARADIGMS.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., vis</td>
<td>deus</td>
<td>senex</td>
<td>Jūpiter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., vis</td>
<td>dei</td>
<td>senis</td>
<td>Jovis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., vi</td>
<td>deō</td>
<td>senī</td>
<td>Jovī</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., vim</td>
<td>demn</td>
<td>senem</td>
<td>Jovem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., vi</td>
<td>deō</td>
<td>senc</td>
<td>Jove</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Singular.**

| N. V., virēs          | dei, diī, di | senēs.         |
| G., virīnum,         | deōrum, deīm | sēnum.         |
| D., virībus,         | deīs, diīs, di | senibus.     |
| Ac., virēs,          | deōs          | senēs.         |
| Ab., virībus,        | deīs, diīs, di | senibus. |

**Plural.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N. V., iter</td>
<td>bōs</td>
<td>domus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., itineris</td>
<td>bovis</td>
<td>domūs (domī, loc.).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., itinerī</td>
<td>bovi</td>
<td>domui, ō.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., iter</td>
<td>bovem</td>
<td>domum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., itinere</td>
<td>bove</td>
<td>domō, ū.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Singular.**

| N. V., itinerā | bovēs                  | domūs.         |
| G., itinerum,  | bovum, bōnum | domum, örum. |
| D., itineribus | bōbus, būbus   | domibus.      |
| Ac., itinerā   | bovēs                  | domūs, ūs.    |
| Ab., itineribus| bōbus, būbus     | domibus.      |
131. **Præscripta.**

1. Recipe,—Guaiaci ligni rāsi ................. ünchen unam,
   Sassafras rādicis .................. ünchen dimidiam,
   Aquæ destillātæ ..................... librās duās.

   Coque igne lēni ad libram unam, sub finem coctiōnis¹ adde glycyrrhizae rādicis contūse drachmās duās, et colā. Æger cochleāria tria ter diē capiat.

2. Recipe,—Balsamī copaibae .................. drachmās trēs,
   Mistūræ acācie .................... drachmās sex,
   Liquōris potassae ..........  .......... drachmam ūnam cum sē-

   Syrupi aurantiī .................. ünchen dimidiam,
   Aquae destillātæ .................. ūncias quattuor cum sē-

   Misce. Æger capiat cochleāria duo vel tria quārtā quāque ² horā.

3. Recipe,—Antimonii et potassii tartrātis, grānum dimidium,
   Aquae pūræ ......................... ūncias.

   Misce, et ægrō haustum statim dā, et repete post hōrās duās, si ventriculus emeticum nōn anteā rejēcerit, vel si alvus nōn laxāta fuerit.

¹ Sub finem coctiōnis—towards the end of the boiling.
² Quārtā quāque hōrā—every fourth hour; time when.

---

**CHAPTER XXX.**

**PRONOUNS.**

132. Pronouns are divided into eight classes:

   I. Personal, *tū*, thou,
   II. Reflexive, *suī*, of himself,
   III. Possessive, *meus*, my,
   IV. Demonstrative, *hic*, this,
   V. Intensive, *ipse*, myself, yourself, etc.,
   VI. Relative, *quī*, who,
   VII. Interrogative, *quis*, who?
   VIII. Indefinite, *aliquis*, some one.
I. PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

133. PARADIGMS.

First Person.

Ego, I.

Singular.

N., ego, I.

G., meī, of me.

D., mihi (mī), to, for me.

Ac., mē, me.

Ab., mē, by me.

Plural.

nōs, we.

nostrum or nostri, of us.

nōbis, to, for us.

nōs, us.

nōbis, by us.

Second Person.

Tū, thou.

Singular.

N. V., tū, thou.

G., tuī, of thee.

D., tibi, to, for thee.

Ac., tē, thee.

Ab., tē, by thee.

Plural.

vōs, you, ye.

vestrum or vestri, of you.

vōbis, to, for you.

vōs, you.

vōbis, by you.

II. REFLEXIVE PRONOUN.

134. Suī, of himself, etc.

Singular.

N., —

G., suī, of himself, herself, itself.

D., sībī, to, for himself, etc.

Ac., sē (sēsē), himself, etc.

Ab., sē (sēsē), by himself, etc.

Plural.

suī, of themselves.

sībī, to, for themselves.

sē (sēsē), themselves.

sē (sēsē), by themselves.

135. For the personal pronoun of the third person the demonstrative is, ca, id, he, she, it, is generally used.

136. The nominatives of the personal pronouns are only used for emphasis or contrast: Ego sum agrōtus, tu valēs, I am sick, you are well.

137. The reflexive pronoun refers to the subject of the sentence or clause in which it stands. It is used only in the oblique cases (gen., dat., ac., abl.): Omnes hominēs sē amant, all men love themselves.

138. In the first and second persons the oblique cases of the personal pronouns are used as reflexives: Mē laudō, I praise myself.

139. "With me, with you," etc., are always expressed by mēcum, tēcum, sēcum, nōbiscum, vōbiscum, the preposition cum being always appended to the ablative of the personal pronoun.
III. POSSESSIVE PRONOUNS.

140. From personal pronouns and the reflexive are formed the possessives:

Meus, -a, -um .................. my, mine.
Noster, -tra, -trum............... our, ours.
Suus, -a, -um .................. his, her, its, their.
Tuus, -a, -um .................. thy, thine.
Vester, -tra, -trum .............. your, yours.

141. Possessives are declined as adjectives of the first and second declensions; but meus has in the vocative singular masculine generally mi, sometimes meus, and in the genitive plural sometimes meorm instead of meorum.

142. Suus, like sui, is used only reflexively; medicus suâs medicâns laudat, the physician praises his (own) medicine. Otherwise his, her, its, are expressed by the genitive singular of is, ejus; and their, by the genitive plural eorum, eârum

VOCABULARY. 28.

Āc, conj.......................... and; with comp., as, than.
Æque, adv.......................... equally, in the same degree.
Décipiô, 3, décepí, deceitum, tr .... to deceive.
Elixir, -iris, N .................... elixir.
Injúcundus, -a, -um, adj........... disagreeable, unpleasant.
Lûdus, -i, M ........................ play, sport, game.
Ōs, ōris, N ........................ mouth, face.
Quasi, conj.......................... as if.
Reservô, i, -āvī, -ātum, tr ........ reserve.
Sed, conj............................ but.
Signum, -i, N ........................ sign, mark, symptom.
Suâvis, -e, adj. (dissyl.).......... pleasant, agreeable.
Sánus, -a, -um, adj ................ sound, well.
Salûs, -ūtis, F ........................ safety, health.

EXERCISE. 63.


**Exercise. 64.**

1. Your health is dear to you, mine to me. 2. You also, O boy, love liquorice; I see the sign on your face. 3. I like peppermint troches. 4. When sick,† we all take your quinine and iron pills, doctor. 5. Bitter medicines are acceptable ‡ to us when sick, but not pleasing.§ 6. The young doctor often praises himself. 7. Our physician prescribed for us three preparations of honey,—honey pure and simple, rose honey and clarified honey. 8. The prescriptions of the old physician are used by you, by me, by thee,—by us all. 9. With us you will be happy. 10. With you and without you, O doctor, we shall be equally happy. 11. Do you swallow your own pills; we have had enough.

**Questions to be Answered in Latin.**


---

*Æquē ac tū, just the same as you; lit., equally as you.*

† When sick, āgrōtī.

‡ Acceptable, grātus.

§ Pleasing, jūcundus.

CHAPTER XXXI.

PRONOUNS.—(Continued.)

143. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Calendula, from calendae, calends—the first day of the Roman month; so called because supposed to flower every calend.

2. Capsicum, probably derived from capsula, receptacle—Cayenne pepper.

3. Experimentum, from ex, out of, per, through, and ire, to go—a going through and coming out.

4. Exractum, from ex, out, and trahere, to draw.

5. Elixir, from the Arabic article al and the Greek adj. xēros, dry—a powder supposed to convert base metals into gold.

6. Gentiana, from Gentius, king of Illyria, who used some species of the plant medicinally.

7. Sarsaparilla, from the Spanish zarsa, briar, and parilla, a little vine.

IV. DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

144. Paradigms.

Is, idem, ipse.

Is, that, this; also, he, she, it.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N., is, ea,</td>
<td>id, ei, iī,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., ējus, ējus,</td>
<td>ējus, eōrum,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., ēi, ei,</td>
<td>ei, eīs, iīs,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., cum, cam,</td>
<td>id, eōs,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., cō, eā,</td>
<td>eō, eīs, iīs,</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
PRONOUNS.

Idem, the same.

SINGULAR.                          PLURAL.
N., idem, cædem,* idem.            eīdem, eædem, eadem.
G., ejusdem, ejusdem, ejusdem.     eōrundem, eōrundem.
D., eīdem, eīdem, eīdem.           eīsdem, eīsdem.
Ac., eundem, eandem, idem.         eōsdem, eāsdem, eadem.
Ab., eōdem, eādem, eōdem.          eīsdem, eīsdem.

V. THE INTENSIVE PRONOUN.

145. Ipse (self, himself, etc.).

SINGULAR.                          PLURAL.
N., ipse, ipsa, ipsum.             ipsī, ipsī, ipsæ, ipsa.
G., ipsius, ipsius, ipsīus.        ipsis, ipsis, ipsārum, ipsōrum.
D., ipsī, ipsī, ipsī.              ipsis, ipsis, ipsās, ipsa.
Ac., ipsum, ipsam, ipsum.          ipsōs, ipsās, ipsa.
Ab., ipsō, ipsā, ipsō.             ipsīs, ipsīs, ipsīs.

146. These pronouns, like adjectives, agree with nouns expressed or understood; idem and ipse also with pronouns.

147. Is is very often used as a personal pronoun, meaning he, she, it, they (see 135); also as the antecedent of quī, who: is quī, he who.

148. Idem is compounded of is and the suffix -dem. Idem is for isdem; idem for iddem; cundem, etc., for cumdem, etc.; eōrundem, etc., for eōrundem, etc.

149. Ipse, self (intensive), is used to emphasize a noun or pronoun expressed or understood, and must be distinguished from sē, self (reflexive):

(1) Medicus ipse veniet, the doctor himself (and not another) will come.

(2) Medicum ipsum vidi, I saw the doctor himself.

(3) Medicus sē culpāt nimirum, the doctor blames himself too much.

(4) Mīles frātrem, dein sē ipsum interfīcit, the soldier killed his brother, then himself.

150. Decline together is homō, that man; ca gutt, that drop;

* Read foot-note on page 14.
id extrāctum, that extract; idem diēs, the same day; eadem manus, the same hand; idem corpus, the same body; vir ipse, the man himself.

Vocabulary. 29.

Éliciō, 3, -uī, -itum, tr. . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . . ..
Exercise. 66.

1. Celsus was a famous Roman writer on *medicine*; have you read his writings, doctor? 2. I have not read them, but I have read part of the American Pharmacopoeia. 3. What! never read Celsus, the most famous Roman writer on medicine? 4. No; I have never read his works, nor heard of *him* even. 5. How many of his formulæ are in the Pharmacopoeia? 6. I do not know that myself. 7. His formulæ were written in Roman books, not in ours. 8. But many of them have been put into some † Pharmacopoeias. 9. Then,‡ perhaps, I have read a few of them without knowing § it.‖ 10. The formulæ for many preparations are very old, and are the same in all civilized nations.

For Translation.

151. Fórmulæ ē Pharmacopoeiā Germānā excerptā:

1. *Extractum Cascarillae.*
R.—Corticis cascarillae minūtīm contūsi libram ūnam; affunde aquæ commūnis librās sēdecim.

dēcoque ad remanentiam ¹ librārum octō et cōlā. Residuum dēnuō cum ² aquæ commūnis librīs sēdecim ad dimidium dēcoque, et repete dēcoctionem, quotiēs opus fuerit. Tum liquōrēs commīxiōnis subsēdēntō ³ et dēcantātiōne dēpurā, et évaporā ad remanentiam librārum quattuor, quās ⁴ in balcō vapōris ad extrāctī absinthūi spissūtūdinem redige. Servā bene.

2. *Pulvis Arōmaticus.*
R.—Cinnamōnī pulverātī uncīs duās, cardamōnī minōris excorticātī ⁵ pulverātī uncīam ūnam, rādīcis zingiberis, et piperis alīb singulōrum pulverātōrum ūncē dimidium. Miscē et in vāse bene obtūrātō servā.

3. *Syrupus Chamomillae.*

---

¹ Med. Lat. ² "With" governing librīs. ³ By settling. ⁴ Which. ⁵ Free from bark. ⁶ Ut fiat, that there may result.

---

*De.* † Nōnnullus, -a, -um. ‡ Then, igitur, after first word in sentence. § Without knowing, Nesciēns. ‖ Omit.
DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.—(Continued.)

152. PARADIGMS:

**Hīc, Iste, Ille.**

*Hīc,* this, this of mine (near the speaker):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N., hīc, hāc, hoc, hi, hāc, hāc.</td>
<td>G., hūjus, hūjus, hūjus, hārum, hārum, hōrum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., huic, huic, huic, hīs, hīs, hīs.</td>
<td>Ac., hunc, hanc, hoc, hōs, hās, hāc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., hoc, hāc, hoc, hīs, hīs, hīs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Iste,* that, that of yours (near the one addressed):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N., iste, ista, istud, istī, iste, ista.</td>
<td>G., istīus, istīus, istīus, istārum, istārum, istōrum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., isti, istī, istī, istīs, istīs, istīs.</td>
<td>Ac., istum, istum, istud, istōs, istās, ista.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., istō, istā, istō, istīs, istīs, istīs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Ille,* that (remote from the speaker):

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N., ille, illa, illud, illī, illē, illa.</td>
<td>G., illius, illius, illius, illārum, illārum, illōrum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., illi, illī, illī, illīs, illīs, illīs.</td>
<td>Ac., illum, illam, illud, illōs, illās, illa.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., illō, illā, illō, illīs, illīs, illīs.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

153. *Hīc* is used of that which is near the speaker in *place, time or thought,* and hence is called the demonstrative of the first person: *Hīc liber,* this book (near me, or belonging to me).

154. *Iste* is used of that which has some relation to the person addressed, and hence is called the demonstrative of the second person: *Iste liber,* that book (near you, or belonging to you).

155. *Ille* is used of that which is relatively remote from the speaker or person addressed, in *place, time or thought,* and hence is called the demonstrative of the third person: *Ille liber,* that book (yonder).

156. *Hīc* and *ille* are sometimes used in contrast: *Hīc,* the latter; *ille,* the former.

157. *Iste* sometimes approaches *hīc* in meaning, and sometimes *ille.* Hence it is to be translated *this* or *that,* according to the connection.
Vocabulary. 30.

Admísceó, 2, admísceui, admíxtum, or admístum, mingle together, blend.
Cólum, i, N. ............................................... filter, strainer, percolator.
Constó, 1, -stíti,-státum, intr. .................................. be made up of, consist of.
Cylindrátus, -a, -um, adj. .................................. cylindrical.
Finis, -is, M. .................................................. end, limit.
Fírmé, adv. ...................................................... firmly.
Húmectó, i, -ávi,-átum, tr. .................................. moisten.
Octáriús, -i, -stiti,-statum, intr. ............................... made up of, consist of.
Sensim, adv. ..................................................... little by little, gradually.
Sérus, -a, -um, adj. ........................................... late.
Studeó, 2, -uí, tr. (with Dat.) ................................. study, apply the mind to, be eager for.
Vérus, -a, -um, adj. ........................................... true.
Vitreus, -a, -um, adj. ....................................... of glass.

Exercise. 67.


* Will ask a few questions.
† Omnia, all things, everything.
‡ I am glad to hear it.
§ The ingredients.
** fit, is made.

Exercise. 68.

1. That boy does not know the formula for the tincture of belladonna; do you know it? 2. Yes, I remember the formula well. I learned it yesterday. 3. Repeat it, then, correctly for that lazy fellow,† while he attends diligently. 4. Take fifteen parts of the powder of belladonna leaves and eighty-five ‡ parts of diluted alcohol. 5. Moisten the powder with twenty parts of diluted alcohol, and macerate for twenty-four ‡ hours. 6. Then press it firmly in a cylindrical percolator, and, little by little, pour upon it the remainder of the alcohol. 7. Good! § That is a correct answer. 8. Do you know the usual dose of this tincture? 9. The usual dose is (from) three to eight minims. 10. What do you know of || the tincture of arnica root? 11. I know the ingredients and the manner of preparing ** the tincture. 12. What does that boy near you †† know of them? 13. My boy, tell ‡‡ us the ingredients of the tincture of arnica root. 14. That tincture is prepared from §§ ten parts of arnica root and ninety parts of diluted alcohol. 15. It is prepared in the same ||| manner as the tincture of belladonna. 16. This is the officinal tincture of arnica root of the American Pharmacopoeia.

158. For translation.

Celsus dē hīs quae calcificiunt aut refrigerant.

At calcificiunt piper, sāl, carō omnis jūrulenta, allium, cēpa, ficus ārida, salsāmentum, vinum, et quō*** merācius est eō magis.

* "Really."
† Omit.
‡ Numerals, 187.
|| Dē, with abl.
†† See 154.
§§ ex or dē with abl.
*** The purer it is, the more heating it is; lit.—by what the purer, by that the more heating.
Refrigerant olera, quōrum crūdī cauliēs assumuntur, ut intybus, et lactūca: item coriandrum, cucumis, ēlixa cucurbita, bēta, mōra, cerasa, māla austēra, pīra fragilia, carō ēlixa, prācipūēque acētum, sīve cibus ex eō, sīve pōtiō assumitur.

CHAPTER XXXIII.

RELATIVE, INTERROGATIVE, AND INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

PARADIGMS.

Qui, Quis, Aliquis.

VI. RELATIVE PRONOUNS.

159. Quī, who, which, that.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th>PLURAL</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N., quī, quae</td>
<td>quī, quae</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., cūjus, cūjus</td>
<td>quōrum, quārum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., cuī, cuī</td>
<td>quibus, quās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., quem, quam</td>
<td>quō, quibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

160. Quīcumque and quisquis, whoever, are called General Relatives. The quī of quīcumque is declined like the simple relative quī. Quisquis, quicquid (for quidquid) and quōquo are the only common forms of quisquis.

VII. INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS.

161. The Interrogative Pronouns are: 1. Quis, M. and F., quīd, N., who, what? used without a noun, and declined like the relative, except in the nominative and the neuter accusative: quis hoc fecit, who has done this? 2. Quī, quae, quod, which, what, declined like the relative pronoun, and used with nouns: quod extrāctum dedisti? which extract did you give?

162. The interrogative quis may stand with a noun: Quis medicus erat? which physician was it? Qui medicus erat? means: what physician was it? or, what kind of a physician was it?
VIII. INDEFINITE PRONOUNS.

163. The indefinite pronouns are *quis*, M. and F., *quid*, N., used as substantives, any one, anything, and *qui*, *qua*, *quod*, used as adjectives, any, and their compounds.

164. *Aliquis*, some one, some, any one.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SINGULAR</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N., <em>aliquis</em></td>
<td>aliqua</td>
<td>aliqua or <em>-quod</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., <em>alicūjus</em></td>
<td>alicūja</td>
<td>alicūjus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., <em>alicūi</em></td>
<td>alicūi</td>
<td>alicūi,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., <em>aliquem</em></td>
<td>aliquam</td>
<td>aliquam or <em>-quod</em>.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., <em>aliquō</em></td>
<td>aliquā</td>
<td>aliquā or <em>-quod</em>.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>PLURAL</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>N., <em>aliquī</em></td>
<td>aliquē</td>
<td>aliquē</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G., <em>aliquōrums</em></td>
<td>aliquōrums</td>
<td>aliquōrums,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D., <em>aliquibus</em></td>
<td>aliquibus</td>
<td>aliquibus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ac., <em>aliquōs</em></td>
<td>aliquās</td>
<td>aliquās</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ab., <em>aliquibus</em></td>
<td>aliquibus</td>
<td>aliquibus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Observe the feminine nominative singular and the neuter nominative plural of *aliquis*, and compare them with the corresponding forms of *quis*.

165. *Aliquis* is used adjectively in the forms in *-quī* and *-quod*, and sometimes in the masculine *aliquis*. The feminine is used only as an adjective.

166. Besides *quis* and *aliquis*, the most important indefinites are *quidam*, *quēdam*, *quiddam* or *quoddam*, a certain one, certain; *quisquam*, M. and F., *quicquam*, N., any one (no plural); *quisque*, M. and F., *quidque* or *quodque*, N., each one, every.

167. *Quidam*, *quisquam* and *quisque* are declined like the simple pronouns. *Quidam* changes *m* to *n* before *d*—*quendam* *quorumdam*, etc.

168. *Aliquis*, some one, any one (without emphasis); *quisquam*, any one at all (emphatic). *Quisquam* is used chiefly in negative sentences and in questions implying a negative.

169. *Aliquis hoc dixit* means some one said this, but I don’t know who; *quidam*, a certain man whom I know, but don’t choose to name.

170. Rule of Syntax.—A relative pronoun agrees with its antecedent in gender and number, but its case depends on its construc-
tion in the clause in which it stands. *Medicus qui vēnit*, the doctor who came; *dōsīs quam dedit*, the dose that he gave; *medicamenta quae ēmit*, the drugs which he bought.

171. Rule of Syntax.—The verb of which a relative pronoun is the subject agrees in person and number with the antecedent of the relative: *Ego qui audīvī*, I who heard; *vōs quī legītis*, you who read.

**Vocabulary.** 31.

Aliquis, -qua, -quid, or -quod, indef. pron. . . . . . . any one, any.
Angulus, -i, M. .................................. corner.
Attentē, adv..................................... attentively.
Auris, -is, F. ................................. ear.
Cārum, -i, N. .................................. caraway.
Catechū, indecl., N. ......................... catechu.
Coceus, -i, F. and M. ..................... cochineal.
Crassus, -a, -um, adj. .................... coarse, gross.
Érigō, 3, ērēxī, ērēctum, tr. ............... erect, prick up.
Mēnstruum, -i, N. ............................. a solvent.
Optimē, adv.................................. best, right well.
Percōlō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. ................. percolate, strain.
Requiescō, 3, -quīēvī, -quīētum, intr. .. rest, repose.
Sēmiūncia, -ae, F. ............................. half-ounce.
Sīlēns, -entis, part. adj. .................... silent.
Singulī, ōrum, adj. .......................... single, separate, one at a time, each.

**Exercise.** 69.


* Erat mihi in animō— I intended: lit.—it was in mind to me.
† The enclitic -nam strengthens the interrogative: quisnam, who, pray?

**Exercise.** 70.

1. Is there any one present † who knows the ingredients in the tincture of capsicum? 2. There is a certain boy present who remembers. 3. He is the same boy who told us yesterday about the tincture of aconīte,—not that tired boy. 4. Yonder ‡ boy in the corner knows. 5. Proceed, my boy, while the rest of us attentively listen. 6. Take five parts of the powder of capsicum, ninety parts of alcholol, and five parts of water. 7. Moisten the powder with three parts of the menstruum, pack in a similar vessel and percolate in the same manner as § we did the tincture of belladonna. 8. Is there any one who will tell us the formula for the compound tincture of catechu? 9. What! does no one know? All are silent as fishes. 10. And yet this formula is not more difficult than the others. 11. Now, prick up your ears and attend, and I will tell you. 12. Take twelve parts of the powder of catechu, eight parts of the powder of cinnamom, and eighty parts of diluted alcholol.

172. **Nugae.**


173. Rule of Syntax.—Duration of time and extent of space are expressed by the accusative: Puer in scholā trēs annōs erat, the boy was in school three years: Nix quattuor pedēs alta, snow four feet deep.

**Vocabulary. 32.**

- At, conj. .......................... but, but yet, but then.
- Dēnique, adv. ........................ finally, lastly.
- Exhauriō, 4, -hausī, -haustum, tr. ...... draw out, exhaust.
- Extrahō, 3, extrāxi, extrāctum, tr. ... draw forth, extract.
- Infusiō, -ōnis, F. ....................... a pouring in, infusion.
- Medicāmentārius, -a, -um, adj. ...... pertaining to medicine.
- Modicē, adv. ............................ moderately.
- Perdō, 3, perdidī, perdītum, tr. ...... destroy, ruin.
- Prēne, adv. .............................. almost, nearly.
- Rependō, 3, rependi, repēnsum, tr. ... weigh back, pay back, return.
- Spīssitās, -ātis, F. ..................... thickness, consistency.

**Exercise. 71.**

1. Dominus et adjūtor in officiānā extraécta parant. 2. Domine, estne hāc rectā fūrmula extrāctī colocyntidis compositi?

*Dat.—That is not for a care to me—I do not care about that.

**Exercise. 72.**

1. The formula for the compound fluid extract of sarsaparilla calls for seven things. 2. Four of these things are powders. 3. The quantity of each powder is this: of sarsaparilla, thirty-seven* and a half ounces; of glycyrrhiza, six ounces; of sassafras, five ounces; of mezereum, one and a half ounces.† 4. The remaining ingredients are three and one-fourth‡ ounces of glycerin and a sufficient quantity of alcohol and water. 5. Mix one part of alcohol with two parts of water. 6. Mix the glycerin with seventeen ounces of alcohol and thirty ounces of water. 7. This mixture is the menstruum. 8. Moisten the powders with twenty ounces of this mixture, and pack it firmly in a cylindrical percolator. 9. When the liquid begins to drop from the percolator, close the lower opening. 10. Macerate for forty-eight hours. 11. Then percolate, adding gradually, first, the remainder of the menstruum, and then the mixture of alcohol and water, until the powder is exhausted.

174. For Translation.

*Cato dē vi medicāmentōsā brassicā.*

Et prīnum scītō, dē omnibus brassīcīs nūlla est illīusmodī medicāmentōsior. Ad § omnia vulnera et tumōrēs, eam contrī-tam impōnitō. Hāc || omnia ulcera pūrgābit sānaque faciet sine dolōre. Eadem ** tumida †† concoquit, †† eadem crūmpīt. Eadem ** vulnera pūtīda, cancerēsque pūrgābit, sānōsque faciet; quod §§ medicāmentum aliud facere nōn potest.||| Vērum prius-

* Numerals, 187.
† "And a half" is always to be translated by cum sēmisse.
‡ Trēs et quārtā pars ūnicāe. § For all wounds and swellings.
|| Hāc (brassica). ** It also; lit.—the same (brassica).
†† Tumida (ulcera) when swollen. †† Ripens, brings to a head.
§§ Quod for id quod—that which. What is the real antecedent of quod?
|| Potest—is able.

Optima est ad hūjusmodī vulnerā. Et sīquod luxātum † est, bis die aquā calidā fōvētō, brassicam trītām oppōnitō, cītō sānum faciet. Sī bis die appōnitūr dolōrēs auferet.

Et sūquid contūsum est, ērumpet, sī brassicam trītām apposueris, et sānum faciet.

Before learning the compounds of sum, review the paradigms of all the pronouns.

CHAPTER XXXIV.

COMPOUNDS OF SUM.

175. The compounds of sum are inflected like sum.

176. Possum, posse, potuī, be able, can.

Possum is compounded of potis, able, and sum. Potis is everywhere shortened to pot; then t is changed to s before s, and the ĕ of ĕuī, fuerām, etc., is dropped after t.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>INDICATIVE</th>
<th>SUBJUNCTIVE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Present Tense.—I am able, can, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Singular.</strong></td>
<td><strong>Plural.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pos-sum,</td>
<td>pos-sumus,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pot-es,</td>
<td>pot-estis,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pot-est,</td>
<td>pos-sunt.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperfect.—I was able, could, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pot-eram,</td>
<td>pot-erāmus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Future.—I shall be able, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pot-erō,</td>
<td>pot-erimus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfect.—I have been able, could, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>pot-ui,</td>
<td>pot-uimus.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* For these wounds.

† If anything has been displaced; if there has been a dislocation.
COMPOUNDS OF SUM. 121

Pluperfect.—I had been able, could have, etc.  
pot-ueram, pot-ueramus.  
Future Perfect.—I shall have been able, etc.  
pot-uerō, pot-uerimus.

INFINITIVE.

Present.  
posse, to be able.  

Perfect.  
potuisse, to have been able.

PARTICIPE.

Present, potēns.

177. Prōsum, prōdesse, prōfui, benefit.  
Prōsum is compounded of prō, prōd, for, and sum, to be. The d of prōd is retained before e.

INDICATIVE.  

SUBJUNCTIVE.

Present Tense.—I benefit, etc.

Singular.  
prō-sum, prō-sumus,  
prōd-es, prōd-estis,  
prōd-est, prō-sunt.

Plural.  
prō-sumus, prō-sim,  
prōd-estis, prō-sītis,  
prō-sunt, prō-sint.

Imperfect.

prō-eram, prō-erāmus.  
Future.

prō-erō, prō-erimus.

Perfect.

prō-fui, prō-fuimus.  
Future Perfect.

prō-fueram, prō-fuerāmus.  
prō-fuissēmus.

prō-fuerō, prō-fuerimus.

Imperative.

Pres., prōd-es, prōd-este.  
Fut., prōd-estō, prōd-estōte.

INFINITIVE.

Pres., prōd-esse.  
Perf., prō-fuisse.  
Fut., prō-futūrus esse.

PARTICIPE.  
Fut., prō-futūrus.
178. Learn the tenses of the indicative, imperative, and infinitive of possum and prósum.

179. Rule of Syntax.—The compounds of sum, except possum and absum, all take the dative; but insum is often followed by in with the ablative, and intersum by inter with the accusative, and by in with the ablative.

Vocabulary.

Auxilium, -ī, N. ..................aid, assistance.
Chêmìa, -æ, F. .....................chemistry.
Conductus, -a, -um, part. condúcō ......induced, persuaded, hired.
Inscientia, -æ, F. .....................ignorance.
Leviter, adv. ........................lightly.
Nisi, conj. .............................if not, unless.
Obsum, -esse, -fuī (ob and sum), intr. ....be against, opposed to, injure.
Præsum, -esse, -fuī (pre and sum), intr. ....be before, at the head of, command.
Prósum, -desse, -fuī (prō and sum), intr. ....be useful, benefit.
Possum, posse, potuī (potis and sum), intr. ....be able, can.
Scientia, -ae, F. ......................knowledge, skill.
Superfundo, 3, -fūdī, -fūsum, tr. .........pour over or upon.
Simplex, -icis, adj. ...................simple.
Et — et ..............................both — and.
Neque — neque ........................neither — nor.
Nē — quidem ..........................not — even.

Exercise. 73.

1. Chêmìa his temporibus medicâmentâriō valdē pródest. 2. Sine auxiliō ejus vix potest negotiō præesse. 3. Inscientia chemiæ et * medicâmentâriō et * negotiō obert. 4. Æque medicâmentâriō prōderit etiam fere omnēs formulās pharmacocepē bene scire. 5. Si domīnus est ignārus, adjūtōr mercēde conductus magnō negotiō medicâmentâriō ejus præerit. 6. Dominus ipse, in officiā suā, prō pudor! adjutorī suō subjectus erit. 7. Adjūtōr chemiæ et pharmacocepē in scholā diligenter studēbat, et formulās multās tentābat. 8. Dominus autem potest hārum formulārum nē simplicissimās quidem parāre. 9. Recipe aurantīi amāri pulvis partēs vigintī, alcoholis dilūtī octōgintā. 10. Pulverem dilūtī alcoholis partibus vigintī hū-

* Et — et, both — and —.

**Exercise. 74.**

1. A knowledge of chemistry is a benefit to the druggist. 2. He cannot well be at the head * of his business without it. 3. An untaught druggist will injure both himself and business. 4. He ought to know well the formulas of the pharmacopœia. 5. Will he be able to read them when † written in Latin? 6. He will also receive many prescriptions written in Latin. 7. If he cannot read them, he certainly cannot prepare them. 8. He cannot then ‡ be at the head of his own business. 9. This ought to be a great disgrace to the proprietor. 10. He receives this simple prescription:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>R. — Opiū pulvē ris</th>
<th>.........................</th>
<th>gr. ij.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Acīdī tannīcī</td>
<td>..........................</td>
<td>3 ss. 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saccharī albī</td>
<td>..........................</td>
<td>3 j.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M. et div. in pulv. xii. 2</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

1 Sēmi-drachmam. 2 Miscē et divide in pulvē ris duodecim.

11. O shame! § he can neither understand it nor prepare it. 12. Will not the clerk soon be master?

**CHAPTER XXXV.***

**DEPONENT VERBS.**

**FIRST AND SECOND CONJUGATIONS.**

180. Deponent verbs have the forms of the passive voice, with the meaning of the active. There are deponents of each of the four regular conjugations: Medicus bonus agrōtīs cōnātur medērī,

---

* Be at the head, prāesse. † Omit. ‡ Igitur. § Prō pudor!
the good physician endeavors to cure the sick. *Audi multa, lo-quere paucā*, listen much, say little: hear many things, speak few.

181. Review the passive indicative, imperative and infinitive of the first and second conjugations.

**Vocabulary.** 34.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Word</th>
<th>English Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Attingō, 3, -tigi, -tāctum, tr.</td>
<td>touch, arrive at.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cāsūs, -ūs, M.</td>
<td>fall, mishap, chance.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claudicō, 1, intr.</td>
<td>halt, be lame.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Claudō, 3, -clauśī, -clauśum, tr.</td>
<td>close, shut.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cōgitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr.</td>
<td>think, ponder, meditate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conōr, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep., intr. and tr.</td>
<td>try, attempt, endeavor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diphtheria, -æ, F.</td>
<td>diphtheria.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Efficiō, 3, -feci, -fectum, tr.</td>
<td>effect, cause, make.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faucēs, -ium, F.</td>
<td>gullet, pharynx, throat.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Festinō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. and tr.</td>
<td>hasten.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fragor, -ōris, M.</td>
<td>breaking, noise, explosion.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Funda, -ae, F.</td>
<td>a bag.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laedō, 3, laēsi, lesum, tr.</td>
<td>hurt, injure.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicor, -ērī, dep. (w. dat.)</td>
<td>heal, cure, remedy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medicor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep. (w. dat.)</td>
<td>heal, cure, remedy.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opitulor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep. (w. dat.)</td>
<td>bring help, aid, succor.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Profundē, adv.</td>
<td>profoundly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulsus, -ūs, M.</td>
<td>a beating, the pulse.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quatiō, 3, —, quassum, tr.</td>
<td>shake, toss.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rāmentum, -ī, N.</td>
<td>shred, piece.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scēdō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.</td>
<td>allay, quiet, ease.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sulphurātus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>impregnated with sulphur, sulphurated.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vēna, -æ, F.</td>
<td>vein.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vestis, -is, F.</td>
<td>garment, clothing.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Videor, -ērī, visūs sum, pass. of video</td>
<td>seem, appear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volvō, 3, volvī, volūtum, tr.</td>
<td>roll, ponder, think.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Exercise.** 75.

*Dē experimentō empirīcī.*

1. Empīricus indoctus ægrōtīs cōnātur medērī, nōn scientiā medicīnē, sed experimentēs. 2. Ė multēs experimentēs hōc recentissimum vidētur. 3. Puer parvus ægrōtissimus fuit diphtherīā. 4. Aliquō cāsū miserō empirīcus accessītus est. 5. Pulsum vēnārum ægrī attingēbat, linguam et faucēs īnspicēbat, oculōs suōs clausit, caput sapienter quatīebat, profundissimē
cōgitāre vidēbātur. 6. Tum, quasi nōtiōnem novam cēperat, cītō scripsit hoc prāscriptum:

Recipe,—Potassii chlōrātis drachmās duās,
Sulphuris sublimātī drachmās duās,
Glycerīnī ūnciam ūnam,
Aqua pūra ūnciās trēs.


Exercise. 76.

1. The quack, through lack of knowledge, often endeavors to mix incompatible remedies. 2. He purchased some † chlorate of potassium troches, and put them in his pocket. ‡ 3. He afterwards carelessly put some ‡ matches || into the same pocket. 4. Soon there was a frightful explosion in that pocket, and the quack was badly hurt. 5. A few days afterwards he tried to mix chlorate of potassium with tannic acid and sugar. 6. This caused another terrible explosion. 7. He is now trying to heal himself.

182. Cato's Recipe for Birthday Cake.


* Sic sēcum volvēbat—thus he thought to himself.
† Blind in one eye. ‡ Omit.
§ Funda vestīs. || Rāmenta sulphurātā.
** Bene distērat—let one thoroughly grind.
†† You shall wish. †† Eōdem inditō—put in the same.
§§ Ūnā, adv.—together.
CHAPTER XXXVI.

DEPONENT VERBS.—(Continued.)

THIRD AND FOURTH CONJUGATIONS.

183. Rule of Syntax.—The deponents utor, fruor, jungor, potior, vescor and their compounds take the ablative: Plurimum rebus fruimur et utimur, we enjoy and use very many things. Magna prada potitus est, he obtained great booty. Lacte et carne vescabantur, they lived upon milk and flesh.

Compare the translation of these examples with the Latin.

184. Rule of Syntax.—Verbs of remembering and forgetting take the genitive or accusative: Meminit praetorium, he remembers the past. MemincrCAM Paullum, I remembered Paullus. Oblitus sum mei, I have forgotten myself. Totam causam oblitus est, he forgot the whole case. Reminiscei virtutis, to remember virtue. Ea reminiscere, remember those things. Flagittorum recordari, to recollect base deeds. Triumphos recordari, to recall triumphs.

185. Neuter pronouns and adjectives are commonly put in the accusative after such verbs.

186. Review the passive indicative, imperative and infinitive of the third and fourth conjugations.

Vocabulary. 35.

Abutor, abuti, abusus sum, dep., intr. abuse, misuse.
Adipiscor, adipisci, adeptus sum, dep., tr. get, obtain, secure.
Adjuvo, -i, -avi, -atum, tr. aid, assist.
Consilium, -i, N. plan, counsel, advice.
Contrâ, prep. w. acc. against, contrary to.
Contrâ, adv. on the contrary, on the other hand.
Cutis, -is, F. skin, complexion.
Cyathus, -i, M. small cup, wine-glass.
Dô, dâre, dêdi, datum, tr. give.
Fruor, frui, fruitus and fructus sum, dep., intr. enjoy.
Galla, -ae, F. oak-apple, gall-nut.
Medius, -a, -um, adj. middle, intermediate, medium.
Obliviscor, oblivisci, oblitus sum, dep., tr. and intr. forget.
Oleô, 2, -ui, — intr. emit a smell, smell of, smack of.
Potior, -îrí, itus sum, dep., intr. .......... get possession of, enjoy.
Proavus, -î, M. .................................. great-grandfather, ancestor.
Pulpâmentum, -î, N. ............................ a dainty bit, dainty food.
Râpum, -î, N. .................................. turnip.
Ratiô, -ônis, F. ............................. reason, method, plan, course.
Recordor, i, -âri, -âtus sum, dep., tr. and intr. recall, recollect.
Sequor, 3, sequi, secûtus sum, dep., tr. .... follow, come after.
Tûs and thûs, -âris, F. ....................... frankincense.
Útor, 3, ûti, úsus sum, dep., intr. ........ use, employ.
Vescor, 3, -î, — dep., intr. ............. feed upon, subsist upon.

Exercise. 77.


Exercise. 78.

1. The old physician often uses old remedies, not because they are best, but because they are old. 2. He easily remembers the old, but soon forgets the new. 3. He enjoys a formula of Celsus because it smacks † of the wisdom of the ancients. 4. The young physician, on the other hand, likes to use all the new remedies. 5. The new are best because they are the latest. 6. He often abuses Celsus and all his prescriptions. 7. Yet he will probably never attain the honor of the man whom he abuses. 8. The best course is the intermediate one. 9. He who follows the middle course will get possession of the business. 10. He will live on dainties;‡ they on turnips.

* Ad —— finiendos, for ending. † Sapientiam antiquorum olet. ‡ On dainties, by means of dainties. What case?
# CHAPTER XXXVII.

## 187. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

### Cardinals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Numeral</th>
<th>Adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>unus, una, unum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>duo, duæ, duo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>tres, tria</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>quattuor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>quinque</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>sex</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>septem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>octo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>novem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>decem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>undecim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>duodecim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>tredecim *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>quattuordecim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>quindecim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>sedecim *</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>septendecim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>duodeviginti †</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>undeviginti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>viginti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>viginti unus, secundus, second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>viginti duo</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>duodetriginti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>quattuorviginti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>quinquagintā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>sexagintā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>septuagintā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>octogintā</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>novemviginti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>centum</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Ordinals.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Numeral</th>
<th>Adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.</td>
<td>primus, first</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.</td>
<td>secundus, second</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.</td>
<td>tertius, third</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.</td>
<td>quartus, fourth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.</td>
<td>quintus, fifth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.</td>
<td>sextus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.</td>
<td>septimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.</td>
<td>octavus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.</td>
<td>nonus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.</td>
<td>decimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.</td>
<td>undecimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.</td>
<td>duodecimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.</td>
<td>tertius decimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.</td>
<td>quartus decimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.</td>
<td>quintus decimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.</td>
<td>sextus decimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.</td>
<td>septimus decimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.</td>
<td>duodevicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.</td>
<td>undevicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.</td>
<td>vicēsimus primus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.</td>
<td>vicēsimus secundus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.</td>
<td>alter et vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.</td>
<td>duodētricēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.</td>
<td>undētricēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.</td>
<td>tricēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.</td>
<td>quadrāgēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.</td>
<td>quintāgēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.</td>
<td>sexāgēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.</td>
<td>septuāgēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.</td>
<td>octōgēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.</td>
<td>novāgēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.</td>
<td>centēsimus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Distributives.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Distributive</th>
<th>Adjective</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>singuli, one by one</td>
<td>unus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>singuli, one each</td>
<td>unus et vicīsims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bīnī, two by two</td>
<td>vicīsims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>bīnī, two each</td>
<td>victīsims</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ternī (trīnī), three</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ternī, three each</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quaternī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quīnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>septēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>octōnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>novēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ūndēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>duodēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ternī dēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quaternī dēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>quīnī dēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>sēnī dēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>septēnī dēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>octōnī dēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>novēnī dēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>dēnī</td>
<td>vicēsimus</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Sometimes with the parts separated: "decem et tres," etc.

† Literally, two from twenty, etc.
101. 

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Numeral</th>
<th>Centesimus</th>
<th>Centesimus et primus</th>
<th>Centenii singuli</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>100</td>
<td>unus</td>
<td>centésimus et primus</td>
<td>centéni singuli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>200</td>
<td>trecenti</td>
<td>trecentésimus</td>
<td>centéni et singuli</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>300</td>
<td>quadringenti</td>
<td>quadringentésimus</td>
<td>ducéni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>400</td>
<td>quingenti</td>
<td>quingentésimus</td>
<td>quingéni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>500</td>
<td>séscenti</td>
<td>séscentésimus</td>
<td>séscéni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>600</td>
<td>septingenti</td>
<td>septingentésimus</td>
<td>septingéni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700</td>
<td>octingenti</td>
<td>octingentésimus</td>
<td>octingéni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>800</td>
<td>nongenti</td>
<td>nongentésimus</td>
<td>nongéni</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>900</td>
<td>mille</td>
<td>millésimus</td>
<td>singula milia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1000</td>
<td>duo milia</td>
<td>bis millésimus</td>
<td>bina milia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>100,000</td>
<td>centum milia</td>
<td>decies centés millésimus</td>
<td>centéna milia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1,000,000</td>
<td>centum milia</td>
<td>decies centés millésimus</td>
<td>decies centénia milia</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

188. Cardinal numbers answer the question how many? Ordinals, which in order?
189. The cardinals from quattuor to centum, inclusive, are indeclinable.
190. Unus is declined like bonus, except that it has the genitive and dative singular unius, uni, like alius (35).
191. Duo and tres are thus declined:

Duo, two.  Tres, three.

N., duo,  duæ,  duo.  tres, M. and F., tria, N.
G., duorum,  duarum,  duorum.  trium,  trium.
D., duobus,  duabus,  duobus.  tribus,  tribus.
Ac., duos, duo,  duas,  duo.  tres,  tria.
V., duo,  duæ,  duo.  tres,  tria.
Ab., duobus,  duabus,  duobus.  tribus,  tribus.

192. The hundreds, ducenti, etc., are declined like the plural of fluidus.
193. Millē is indeclinable in the singular, and is regularly an adjective, but sometimes a noun; adj., mille homines, a thousand men; n., mille hominum, a thousand (of) men. The plural is a neuter noun declined nom., ac., voc., milia or millia; gen., milium or millium; dat., abl., milibus or millibus; and is generally used with a genitive plural: tria milia hominum, three thousand men (three thousands of men).
194. The ordinals are declined like fluidus.
195. The distributives are used to show the number of objects taken at a time, and are often best rendered by adding to the car-
dinal each or apiece; ternōs dēnāriōs accepērunt, they received each three denarii, or three apiece. They are declined like the plural of fluidus.

196. Numeral adverbs answer the question how often? semel, once; bis, twice; ter, thrice, etc.

197. The Partitive Genitive designates the whole, of which a part is taken; medicīnae pars, a part of the medicine; nihil novī, nothing new (of new); nihil reliquī, nothing left (lit., of the rest); medicōrum ānus, one of the physicians; quis vestrum, which of you? puerōrum alter, one of the two boys.

Vocabulary. 36.

Cannabis, -is, F. ................. hemp.
Crūdus, -a, -um, adj. ............... crude, raw, fresh.
Dērivō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......... derive.
Duplex, -icis, adj. ................. double, twofold.
Indicus, -a, -um, adj. ............... Indian.
Nōmullus, -a, -um, adj. ........... some one, some.
Pertināx, -ācis, adj. ............... very tenacious, grasping.
Plērique, -œque, -aque, adj. ..... most.
Plārīmī, -ae, -a, adj. .............. very many, the most.
Plūs, plūris, adj., comp. of multus ...... more.
Ve, conj., enclitic ................. or; duo tresve, two or three.
Virēs, -ium, F. (plu. of vis) ........ strength.

Exercise. 79.


**Exercise.** 80.

1. Are the "solid extracts" really solid? 2. A few of them are solid, but most of them are of pilular* consistence. 3. How many of the extracts are alcoholic? 4. Only three are called alcoholic,—the extracts of cōnīum, belladonna and hyoscyamus. 5. The menstruum of the extract of cōnīum is diluted alcohol. 6. The other two have two parts of alcohol and one part of water as their menstruum. 7. A few of the others also have as much † alcohol as these, or more. 8. What extracts have as much alcohol as these? 9. The extracts of digitālis and leptandra have the same quantity of alcohol. 10. Why are only a few, and not all, called alcoholic? 11. Because we have also aqueous extracts of cōnīum, belladonna and hyoscyamus, which are not official. 12. But hear this. The extracts of ĭris, podophyllum and rhubarb have three parts of alcohol and one of water. 13. The extract of nux vomica has eight parts of alcohol and one of water. 14. The extracts of cannabis indica, mezereum and physostigma have a menstruum of pure alcohol, and yet none of these are called alcoholic. 15. Then why call any of them alcoholic?

198. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Digitālis, from digitus, finger, because its flower resembles a finger.
2. Hyoscyamus, from the Greek words hys, a swine, and kya-mus, a bean, swine-bean—henbane, nightshade.
3. Parōtis, from the Greek words para, beside, and ous, gen. ētos, the ear—the largest gland under the ear.
4. Podophyllum, from the Greek words pous, gen. podos, the foot, and phyllon, a leaf, foot-leaf—so called from its shape.
5. Odontalgia, from the Greek odous, odontos, the tooth, and algos, pain—toothache.

* Māssæ pilulārum spissitātem habent.
† Tantum alcoholis quantum hæc, vel plūs, habent.
6. **Hydrotherapy**, from the Greek *hydor*, water, and *therapeia*, medical treatment—the water cure.

7. **Spectroscope**, from Latin *spectrum*, a spectre, and Greek *skopeo*, I look upon.

8. **Scalpellum**, from *scalpere*, to cut—a scalpel.

---

**CHAPTER XXXVIII.**

199. **IRREGULAR VERBS.**

Volō, velle, volui ....................... *be willing, will, wish.*
Nōlo, nōlle, nōlui .......................... *be unwilling, will not.*
Mālo, mālle, mālui .......................... *be more willing, prefer.*

**INDICATIVE.**

*Present Tense.*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>volō</th>
<th>nōlo,</th>
<th>mālo.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>vis,</td>
<td>nōn vis,</td>
<td>māvis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vult,</td>
<td>nōn vult,</td>
<td>māvult.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volumus,</td>
<td>nōlumus,</td>
<td>mālumus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>vultis,</td>
<td>nōn vultis,</td>
<td>māvultis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>volunt,</td>
<td>nōlunt,</td>
<td>mālunt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Imperfect.**

| volēbam,       | nōlēbam,      | mālēbam.|

**Future.**

| volam,         | nōlam,        | mālam.|

**Perfect.**

| volui,         | nōlui,        | mālui.|

**Pluperfect.**

| volueram,      | nōlueram,     | mālueram.|

**Future Perfect.**

| voluerō,       | nōluerō,      | māluerō.|

**SUBJUNCTIVE.**

*Present Tense.*

| velim,         | nōlim,        | mālim.|
| velōs,         | nōlōs,        | mālōs.|
| velit,         | nōlīt,        | mālīt.|
| velīmus,       | nōlīmus,      | mālīmus.|
| velītis,       | nōlītis,      | mālītis.|
| velīnt,        | nōlint,       | mālint.|

---
IRREGULAR VERBS.

Imperfect.

vellem, velles, vellet, vellēmus, vellētis, vellent,
nöllem, nölles, nöllet, nöllēmus, nöllētis, nöllent,

Perfect.

voluerim, voluerim, māluerim.

Pluperfect.

voluissem, voluissem, māluissem.

Imperative.

Present.

(wanting), nōli, (wanting). nōlite.

Future.

(wanting), nōlitō, etc., (wanting).

Infinitive.

Present.

velle, nölle, mālle.

Perfect.

voluisse, nōluisse, māluisse.

Participle.

Present.

volēns, nōlēns, (wanting).

Learn the tenses of the indicative and infinitive of volō, nōlō, and mālō, and the imperative of nōlō.

Vocabulary. 37.

Anglicē, adv. ......................... in English.
Cōnfiteor, -ēri, -fessus sum, dep. ...... confess, acknowledge.
Contumēliōsus, -a, -um, adj. .......... abusive.
Elegāns, -antis, adj. .................. elegant.
Ignōrantia, -ae, F. ................... ignorance.
Ineptus, -a, -um, adj. ................. undiscerning, absurd, foolish.
Interpretātiō, -onis, F. ................ interpretation, explanation.
Lūdō, 3, -sī, -sum, intr. ............... play.
IRREGULAR VERBS.

Mālo, mālle, mālui, ——......be more willing, prefer, would rather.
Mandātum, -i, N. ......mandate, command, direction.
Neglēctus, -a, -um, part. adj. ......neglected, despised.
Nōlō, nōlle, nōlui, ——......be unwilling, will not.
Postscriptum, -i, N. ......postscript.
Remittō, 3, remisi, renissum, tr. ......send back, return.
Ridiculus, -a, -um, adj. ..........laughable, ridiculous.
Significātō, -onis, F. ..........signification, meaning.
Significō, 1, -āvi, ātum, tr. ..........signify, mean.
Substituō, 3, -uī, -ūtum, tr. ......put under, substitute.
Vertō, 3, -ti, -sum, tr. ..........turn, translate.
Vocabulum, -i, N. ......word.
Volō, velle, volui, ——......be willing, will, wish.

Exercise. 81.

1. Quīdam puer linguam Latīnam diligenter dīscere nōlēbat.
2. Lūdere semper in scholā, nunquam dīscere volebat.
3. Sapiēns tamen vidēri mālēbat quam īgnorantiam cōnfiteāri.
4. Īn officīnā domīni multōs errōrēs faciēbat.
5. Quondam ad officīnam, in quā ille labōrābat, hōc prāsēptum missum est:

   6. R.—Dēcoctī cascarillae ūnciās sex,
      Ťīncūrē ējusdem ūnciam ūnam.
      Mīscē.

7. Nōlēns īgnorantiam cōnfiteāri prāsēptum remīsit, dīcēns, “Ťīncūrē ējusdem” nōn possum in urbe invenire! Quam aliām ŭncūrum prō ēā substituām?”
8. Aliō tempore medicus prāsēptō addiderat hōc mandātum:—“Sum. more dict.” volēns dīcere, “sūmendum möre dictō”; to be taken in the manner directed.
9. Ille ineptus sic intellēxit; some more dict. 10. Tum hanc interpretātiōnem elegantiōrem scrīpsit: “To be taken with a more liberal allowance of food.”
11. Quis vestrum vult tam ineptus esse? Verbum sap.*

Exercise. 82.

1. I know a druggist who wishes to appear very wise.
2. He never learned Latin when a boy,† and is now unwilling to confess his ignorance.
3. He, therefore, often makes mistakes, both ludicrous and serious.
4. This is one of his ludicrous mistakes.

* Verbum satis sapienti, a word to the wise is sufficient.
† When a boy, puer.
5. A physician had prescribed *linimentum terebinthinae*, and among other directions, had added this: "Prō rē nātā." 6. Unwilling to ask the meaning of the words, he drew out * his neglected Latin books. 7. He soon found this: Prō, for; Rēs, thing; Nātus, -a, -um, born. 8. Now he understands it,—*for the thing born.* 9. But that is almost abusive. 10. He will turn it to English † in much more elegant style.‡ 11. So he adds to the prescription this postscript: 12. "Rub the little infant with the liniment of turpentine." 13. Will any of our pupils make a similar mistake?

200. De Mustō.


CHAPTER XXXIX.

201. THE IRREGULAR VERB Ferō.

*Ferō, ferre, tulī, lātum,* bear, carry, endure.

**INDICATIVE.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres., ferō,</td>
<td>feror,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fers, fēritis,</td>
<td>fēritis or ferre,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>fert, fērunt.</td>
<td>fertur,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperf., ferēbam.</td>
<td>ferēbar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut., feram.</td>
<td>ferar.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perf., tulī.</td>
<td>lātus sum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plup., tuleram.</td>
<td>lātus erō.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fut. Perf., tulerō.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBJUNCTIVE.**

| Pres., feram.  | ferar.      |
| Imperf., ferrem. | ferrer.    |
| Perf., tulerīm. | lātus sim. |
| Plup., tulīssem. | lātus essem. |

* Drew out, *prompsit*. † To turn to English, *anglicē vertere*.
‡ In much more elegant style, *multō elegantius*. § Iaque.
THE IRREGULAR VERB FERÔ.

IMPERATIVE.

Pres., fer,* ferte. ferre, ferimini.
Fut., fertô, fertôte, fertor, ferto, feruntô. fertor, feruntor.

INFINITIVE.

Pres., ferre.
Perf., tulisse.
Fut., latûrus (-a, -um) esse.

PARTICIPLES.

Pres., ferëns.
Fut., latûrus, -a, -um.

GERUND.

G., ferendi.
D., ferendô.

SUPINE.

Ac., látum.
Ab., látô.

202. Compare with inflection of regô (79, 80), and note that some forms of ferô lack the connecting vowel, fers for fersis, but that other forms follow the regular inflection of verbs of the third conjugation.

203. Compounds of ferô are conjugated like the simple verb.

VOCABULARY. 38.

Ad-ferô or af-ferô, ad-ferre or af-ferre, at-tuli, } bear to, bring.
ad-látum, tr. ........................................
Adhibeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr. .......................... { usc, employ, give, ad-
               minister.
Au-ferô, au-ferre, abs-tuli, ab-látum[ab. (s)], tr. . bear off, carry away.
Cancer, -eri, or crís, M. ................................cancer, ulcer.
Côn-ferô, côn-ferre, con-tuli, col-látum, tr. . bring together, collect.
Sê çônferre .................................................. betake one’s self.
Crëseô, 3, -ëvi, -ëtum, intr. ....................... grow, increase.
Cûràtiô, -onis, F. ...................................... cure, curing, taking care.
Dêsiderô, 1, -ävi, -âtum, tr. .................................. wish, long for, need.
Dif-ferô, dif-ferre, dis-tuli, di-látum (dis, apart). } bear a part, scatter, post-
               [tr. (pone, put off.
Ef-ferô, ef-ferre, ex-tuli, él-látum [ex.], tr. . bear out, bring forth.
Ex-seco, 1, ex-secuí, ex-sectum, tr. . cut out, cut away.
În-seco, 1, in-secuí, in-sectum, tr. . cut into, cut open.
Longus, -a, -um, adj. .................................long, tedious.

* For fere; dicô, dûcô, faciô, ferô have the imperative present, second singular, dic, dûc, fac, fer.
THE IRREGULAR VERB FERÖ.

Miseria, -æ, F. .........................................misery, distress.
Morior, mori, mortuus sum, dep. .............die.
Parōtis, -idis, F. ......................................a tumor of the parotid gland
(its meaning in Class., not Med., Latin).

Patienter, adv. ...........................................patiently, with patience.
Prīmō, adv. ..............................................at first.
Quamquam, conj. .........................................although, though.
Scalpellum, -i, N ......................................lancet, scalpel.
Suf-fero, suf-ferre, sus-tull, svih-
undergo, endure.
Tumor, -oris, M ........................................tumor, swelling.

Exercise. 83.


1. We bear, we are borne. 2. We were bearing, we were borne. 3. We have borne, we have been borne. 4. We shall bear, we shall be borne. 5. We had borne, we had been borne. 6. Bear thou, bear ye. 7. To offer, to be offered. 8. Ye shall offer, ye shall be offered. 9. To have offered, to have been offered. 10. Ye offer, ye will offer. 11. Ye are offered, ye will be offered.


Exercise. 84.

1. Learn to endure severe pain with patience. 2. Learn to bear patiently what * cannot be changed. 3. The surgeon's

* What, that which, id quod.
knife brought aid to the weary patient. 4. Tedioue to the sick is the delay which defers the time of cure. 5. Do not bring * a patient that which he does not want. 6. Country physicians usually carry from home † all their medicines with them. 7. The sick would rather ‡ endure the surgeon's knife than § the pain of disease. 8. To cut out a cancer is less painful than to bear it.

204. For Translation—Celsus de parotidibus.

Hæc (ulcera) in capite fere || medicamentis egent. Sub ipsis vērō auribus oriri parotidēs solent; modo ** in secundā valētūdine, ibi inflammātione ortā ††; modo ** post longās febrēs, illūc impetū morbī conversō.†† Id abscessūs genus est; itaque nūl-lam novam curātiōnem dēsiderat. Animadversionem tantummodo hanc habet necessāriam: quia sī sine morbō id intumuit, primum reprimentium §§ experimentum est; sī ex adversā valētūdine, illud inimīcum est, mātūrārique et quam primum || aperīrī commodius est.

CHAPTER XL.

205. IRREGULAR VERBS.

Eō, ēre, ī [īvī], ītum, go.

Fīō, fīeri, factus sum (used as pass. of faciō), be made, become.

INDICATIVE.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Eō</th>
<th>Fīō</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres., eō,</td>
<td>īmus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īs,</td>
<td>ītis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>īt,</td>
<td>cunt.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Do not bring, nōlē adferre. † To carry from home, auferre domō.
† Would rather, mālunt. §§ Quam. || Usually.
** Modo —— modo.—now —— now, at one time —— at another.
†† Ortā (orīrī, -īrī, etc.), inflammation having arisen there.
‡‡ The force of the disease being turned thisher.
§§ The first experiment or trial is of (drugs) which tend to repress it.
||| Quam primum—as soon as possible.
IRREGULAR VERBS.

Imper., ἴbam, fiēbam.
Fut., ἱβό, fiām.
Perf., ī (iūī), factus sum.
Plup., ieram (iweram), factus eram.
Fut. Perf., ierō (iwerō), factus erō.

Subjunctive.

Pres., ēam, fiām.
Imperf., ierēm, fierēm.
Perf., ierim (iwerim), factus sim.
Plup., iissem or īssem (iwissem), factus essem.

Imperative.

Pres., ī, īte, fi, fite.
Fut., ītō, ītōte, ītō, euntō.

Infinitive.

Pres., īre, fierī.
Perf., īsse (iwisse), factus (-a, -um) esse.
Fut., ītūrus (-a, -um) esse, factum īri.

Participles.

Pres., iēns; gen., euntis.
Fut., ītūrus, -a, -um, Ger., faciendus, -a, -um.

Gerund.

G., eundī. Ac., eundum.
D., eundō. Ab., eundō.

Supine.

Ac., itum. Ab., ītū.

206. The stem of eō, namely, ī, is changed to ē before a, o, u.
207. Compounds of cō generally form the perfect in īt, instead of īvī.
208. The ī of fiō is long except when followed by cr, and in fit.
   Learn the tenses of the indicative, the imperative and the present and perfect infinitive of cō and fiō.

Vocabulary. 39.

Āēr, āeris, M. ................................air, atmosphere.
Ante-eō, -īre, -iī (-iūī), tr. ......go before, surpass.
Comparātīvus, -a, -um, adj. ....comparative, specific.
Comperīō, -i, -peri, -pertum, tr....ascertain, find out.
Cuprum, -i, N. ....................copper.
Diminutiō, -ōnis, F. .......... diminution, decrease, loss.

Ex-cō, -ire, -ī (-iī), -itum, intr. go out, depart.
Gravitās, -ātis, F. .......... heaviness, weight.
Hydrometrum, -i, N. .......... hydrometer, inst. for deter. sp. grav. of fluids.


Exercise. 85.

1. How do you find the specific gravity of a body heavier than water? 2. Divide the weight of the body in air by the decrease

* What use of the abl.? See 129.
of weight in water. 3. The weight of a piece of copper in the air is \(805\frac{1}{2}\) grains; in water, \(715\frac{1}{2}\) grains; loss of weight, 90 grains. 4. What, then, is the specific gravity of copper? 5. How do you find the specific gravity of liquids? 6. We find the specific gravity of liquids by means of various kinds of hydrometers. 7. The special name of an instrument indicates its use. 8. *Lactometer* is derived from the words *lac*, milk, and *metrum*, a measure, and means an instrument with which we measure the specific gravity of milk.

### 209. Suggestive Derivations.

2. *Aërophobia*, from *aër*, air, and *phobos*, fear—air-fear; dread of the air.
3. *Atrophy*, from Greek *a*, not, and *trepho*, I nourish—the wasting away of tissue for want of nourishment.
4. *Antispasmodic*, from Greek *anti*, against, and *spasmos*, a spasm—a remedy for spasms.
5. *Hydrometrum*, from the Greek words *hydor*, water, and *metron*, measure—hydrometer.
7. *Hydromania*, from *hydor*, and *mania*, madness—water madness; insane desire to drown one's self.
8. *Hydropneumonia*, from *hydor*, and *pneumon*, lung—dropsy of the lungs.
9. *Lævogyrate* (adj.), from *lævus*, left, and *gyro*, I turn—"polarizing to the left."

### 210. For Translation.

*Celsus* dē cūrātiōne vulneris quod per morsum serpentis infertur. Igitur in prīmis * super vulnus id membrum deligandum † est; nōn tamen nimium vehementer, nē torpeat ‡; dein venēnum extrahendum est. Id cucurbitula optime facit; neque alienum est, ante (= antea) scalpellō circā vulnus incidere, quō § plūs vitiāti

*In prīmis*, first. † Must be bound. ‡ Lest it become torpid. § *Quō*, in order that.
já¡m sanguinis extrahátur. Sí cucurbitula nón est, quod tamen
vix incidere potest, tum quidlibet simile vás, quod idem possit.*
Sí nē id quidem est, homo adhibendus † est, quī ‡ id vulnus
exsūgat. Quisquis id vulnus exsūxerit, et ipse tūtus erit, et tūtum
hominem præstābit.

CHAPTER XLI.

PREPOSITIONS.

211. Thus far several prepositions have been used in the exer-
cises, some followed by the accusative and some by the ablative.

212. Prepositions followed by the Ablative.

A (before consonants)
Ab, abs (before vowels and consonants) }
...away from, by.
Absque ...........................................without.
Coram ..............................................in presence of.
Cum ..................................................with.
Dé ....................................................from, concerning.
E (before consonants)
Ex (before vowels and consonants) }
...out of, from.
Prae ..................................................in front of, in compari-
son with.
Prö ...................................................before, for.
Sine ...................................................without.
Tenus (placed after the noun) .............as far as, up to.

213. In, meaning into, to, after verbs of motion, and also
when meaning towards and for, takes the accusative.

214. In, meaning in, on, at, after verbs of rest, takes the ablative.

215. Sub, under, up to, after verbs of motion, takes the accusa-
tive; after verbs of rest, the ablative.

1. Subter, under, and super, over, sometimes take the ablative.

216. All prepositions, except the ten mentioned, and in, sub,
subter, and super, are followed by the accusative only.

* Which is able to do the same thing.
† A man must be employed. ‡ Qui exsūgat, to suck out.
217. Expressions of Place.

Examine the following:

1. In Italiā ........................................ in Italy.
2. In monte ........................................ on the mountain.
3. Ad montem ....................................... to the mountain.
4. Dē castrīs ...................................... from the camp.
5. In castra ........................................ to (or, into) camp.
6. Ab urbe .......................................... from the city.
7. Fugit Corinthō .................................. he fled from Corinth.
11. Carthāgīne or -ī ................................ at (in) Carthage.
15. Cyprī ............................................ in Cyprus.

218. Observe the ways of denoting the place in, on, at, to, from which.

219. Rule of Syntax.—The names of places not towns or small islands are generally put:

(1) In the accusative with ad or in to denote the place to which.
(2) In the ablative with ab, de, or ex, to denote the place from which.
(3) In the ablative with in, to denote the place at or in which.

220. The names of towns and small islands are put:

(1) In the accusative, to denote the place to which.
(2) In the ablative, to denote the place from which.
(3) In the ablative, to denote the place at or in which. See 217, 9 and 10. But names of towns and a few other words in the singular of the first, second, and third declensions are in the locative case, which in the first and second declensions has the ending of the genitive, in the third declension e or i. See 217, 8, 11, 12, 15.

(4) Domus, home, house, and rūs, the country, have the same construction as the names of towns. These words have the locative forms domī, at home; rūrī, in the country.

221. Rule of Syntax.—Cause is expressed by the ablative without a preposition: Aeger erat vulneribus, he was ill because of his wounds.
Vocabulary. 40.

Ægrōtātiō, -onis, F. ................. sickness.
Antipyreticus, -a, -um, adj. ............... antipyretic, tending to drive away fever.
Ars, artis, F. ................................ art.
Cerebrālis, -e, adj. ......................... cerebral, pertaining to the brain.
Familia, -æ, F. ................................ family, household.
Obsoletus, -a, -um, adj. .................. old, worn out.
Palūs, -ādis, F. .............................. marsh, bog.
Recipiō, 3,-cepī, -ceptum, (re+capio)  tr. ........................................ take back, take again.
Sē recipere ................................... to betake one's self, to return.
Red-eō, 4, -ii, -itum, intr. .............. return, come back.
Rūs, rūris, N. ................................ country.
Tanacētum, -ī, N. .............................. tansy.
Tēctum, -ī, N. ................................. covering, roof, house.
Typhus, -ī, M. ................................ typhus fever.
Typhus abdōminālis, or T. entericus typhoid fever.
Vallis, -is, N. ................................. a valley.
Vesper, -is, M. ................................ evening star, the evening.
Visō, 3, visi, visum, tr. ...................... see, visit.
Xanthoxylum, -ī, N. ...................... prickly ash, xanthoxylum.

Exercise. 87.


Exercise. 88.

1. There is more *sickness in the country now than in the city. 2. Five doctors went out from the city to the country this morning.† 3. In a little mountain †valley one doctor has sixteen

* Plus with gen.  † This morning, hodiē māne. ‡ Mountain valley, valley of the mountains.
patients sick with typhoid fever.* 4. Among the marshes every family is suffering with intermittent fever.* 5. The careful physician will probably carry from home nitric acid, sulphuric acid, subnitrate of bismuth, cascarilla, cinchona, colombo, quinine, quassia, gentian, eupatorium, lupulin, salicin, serpentaria and perhaps other tonics. 6. Most of these tonics and febrifuges are found in the fields and woods. 7. Wahoo, prickly ash, tansy and many similar tonics grow in the country.

222. Suggestive Derivations.
1. Antipyreticus, from anti, against, and pyr, fire—a febrifuge.
2. Astigmatism, from Greek a, not, and stigma, a point—irregular refraction of the eye, in which the rays are not brought to a focus.
3. Typhus, from the Greek word typhos, smoke, cloud—stupor arising from fever—typhus fever.
4. Strabismus, from Greek strabizō, to squint—squinting, cross-eye.
5. Enterotyphus, from Greek enteron, intestine, and typhos—fever of the intestines.
6. Hëmiopsia, from Greek hēmi, half, and ὀψ, an eye—a defect of vision in which only half of an object is seen.
7. Xanthoxylum, from Greek words xanthos, yellow, and xylon, wood—yellow-wood, prickly ash.
8. Xanthopsis, from xanthos, yellow, and opsis, vision—yellow-vision, as sometimes occurs in jaundice.
9. Xanthorrhiza, from xanthos, yellow, and rhiza, root—yellow-root.
10. Xanthūria, from xanthos, and ouron, urine.

FOR TRANSLATION.
223. Celsus de Emplastrīs.
Ex emplastrīs † autem nulla mājōrem ūsum præstant, quam quæ cruentīs prótinus vulneribus injiciuntur. Hæc enim repri-munt inflammātiōnem, atque illius quoque impetum minuunt, tum glūtinant vulnera quæ id patiuntur, cicātrīcem īisdem ‡ indūcunt. Constant autem ex medicāmentīs nōn pinguibus.

*See 221. † But of plasters. ‡ And draw the newly formed skin over the same.
THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—IN DEPENDENT CLAUSES.

Optimum ex hís est, quod barbarum vocátur. Habet ærūginis rāsae * duodecim drachmās, spūmāe argentī vigintī drachmās, alūminis, picis āridae, rēsināe pīneāe āridae, singulōrum ūnam drachmam, quibus adviuntur oleī et acēti singulāe † hēmīnae.

CHAPTER XLII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—IN DEPENDENT CLAUSES.

SEQUENCE OF TENSES.—CLAUSES OF PURPOSE.

224. Learn the subjunctive, active and passive, of amō, moneō, regō and audiō.

225. Observe the similarity of form in the corresponding tenses of the subjunctive mood in the four conjugations.

226. The most common use of the subjunctive is in dependent clauses, and this use will be presented first.

227. In dependent clauses the tenses of the subjunctive conform to the following rule:

228. Rule of Syntax.—Principal tenses are followed by principal tenses: historical by historical.

229. Examine carefully the following examples:

1. Videō quid faciās, fēceris, factūrus sīs;† I see what you are doing, have done, are going to do.

2. Vidi quid faciās, fēceris, factūrus sīs;† I have seen what you are doing, have done, are going to do.

3. Videbō quid faciās, fēceris, factūrus sīs;† I shall see what you are doing, have done, are going to do.

4. Viderō quid faciās, fēceris, factūrus sīs;† I shall have seen what you are doing, have done, are going to do.

230. Notice that in the independent clauses of these examples the present, the present perfect (the perfect with have or has), the future and future perfect are used, and in the dependent clauses the present and perfect subjunctive.

* Of scraped verdigris. † Singulae hēmīnae, a half pint each.
† This is the present tense of the active periphrastic conjugation, meaning you are about to do.
231. These deal with present and future time and are called principal tenses.

232. Examine also the following:
1. Videbam quid facerès, fécisses, factūrus essēs. I saw what you did, had done, were going to do.
2. Vidi quid facerès, fécisses, factūrus essēs. I saw what you did, had done, were going to do.
3. Videram quid facerès, fécisses, factūrus essēs. I had seen what you did, had done, were going to do.

233. Observe that in the independent clauses of these examples the imperfect, the historical perfect (the perfect without have or has), and the pluperfect are used, and in the dependent clauses the imperfect and pluperfect subjunctive.

234. These deal with past time and are called the historical tenses.

235. You will also observe that the subjunctive in all these examples is translated like the indicative.

Clauses of Purpose.

236. Rule of Syntax.—Ut is used with the subjunctive to express a positive purpose, and nē, a negative purpose; they may be variously translated.

Examine the following:
Æger capit medicāmentum ut convalescat, The patient takes medicine that he may get well, in order that he may get well, so that he may get well, to get well, for the purpose of getting well.

Alius capit medicāmentum nē æger sit, Another takes medicine that he may not be sick, in order not to be sick, so that he may not be sick, so as not to be sick, for the purpose of not being sick, lest he be sick.

Exercise. 89.

**Exercise.  90.**

1. Yesterday, my boy, you ran away from school to go fishing. 2. To-day I intend to ask you a few questions † in order to test your knowledge of the subject which we are studying. 3. What is distillation? 4. Distillation is the separation of one liquid from another by vaporization and condensation, the volatile ‡ part being the object sought. 5. What is sublimation? 6. Sublimation is the process § of distilling volatile solids. 7. Why do druggists often dry || medicinal substances **? 8. They do this to preserve †† them, to reduce their bulk,‡‡ to facilitate §§ their comminution. 9. Your answers are correct, boy, but where are your fish?

* Ventūrus, you were coming, lit. about to come.  † a īē pauca quærec.  ‡ Volātīli parte petitā.  § Omit process of, and render — dēstillātiō soliōrum volātilium.  || Exsiccant.  ** Rēs.  †† Ut conservent.  ‡‡ Ut eas minuant.  §§ Ut comminūtiō nem cārum faciliōrem faciant.
CHAPTER XLIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.—CLAUSES OF PURPOSE.

237. Learn the subjunctive of sum (37, 3) and its compounds (175-177).

238. Rule of Syntax.—Purpose is also often expressed in Latin by means of a relative pronoun followed by the subjunctive: Misit filium quī medicum cōnsuleret, he sent his son to consult the physician.

239. Rule of Syntax.—The ablative is often used to denote a characteristic or quality. When thus used it is modified by an adjective or a genitive: summā virtūte juvenis, a young man of the highest virtue; Medicus māgnō rōrum usū, a physician of great experience.

1. This is sometimes called the descriptive ablative.

240. Rule of Syntax.—The genitive is also used to express characteristic or quality: medicamentum māgnī pretī, medicine of great value; vir māxīni cōnīlii, a man of very great prudence.

Vocabulary.

41.

Crībrum, -i, N. ......................... sieve.
Cultus, -tri, M. ......................... knife.
Febrīlis, -ē, adj. ......................... producing fever.
Flexīlis, -e, adj. ......................... flexible.
Inaequālis, -e, adj. ......................... unequal, uneven.
Ingredior, -dī, -gressus sum, dep., tr. and intr. ......................... enter, begin.
Lāmina, -ae, F. ......................... plate, blade, layer.
Macula, -ae, F. ......................... spot, mesh in net or sieve.
Mētior, -iē, -mensus, sum, dep. tr. .......... measure.
Mola, -ae, F. ......................... mill.
Tenuitās, -ātis, F. ......................... fineness, thinness.

Exercise. 91.


* Let the patient take.

241. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Gingīvitis, from gingīva, the gums, and -itūs, a termination denoting inflammation—inflammation of the gums.
2. Calefacients, from calidus, warm, and facere, to make—substances which excite warmth.
3. Dēsiccātīva, from dē, and siccāre, to dry—external remedies which dry up the humors or moisture from a wound.
4. Piperoid, from piper, pepper, and eidos, form—having the form of, resembling pepper.
5. Hēpatalgia, from Greek hēpar, gen. hēpatos, the liver, and algos, pain—pain in the liver.

CHAPTER XLIV.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD—SUBSTANTIVE CLAUSES.

Learn the subjunctive of volō, jero, and cō (199, 201, 205).
242. A Substantive Clause is one that has the construction of a noun; it is used as the subject or object of a verb, or in apposition with a noun or neuter pronoun.
243. Rule of Syntax.—Quīn, why not, that not, introduces a substantive clause in the subjunctive after negative clauses denoting hindrance, prevention, and doubt, and after questions implying a negative answer, as:

Nihil impedit quīn cam domum, nothing prevents me from going home; aegrē abstinuī quīn dicerem, I hardly refrained from saying; nōn dubitō quīn sapiēns sis, I do not doubt that you are

* Sub. after rel. of purpose. † Of little experience in drugs.
wise; quid impedit quin eam domum? what hinders my going home?

1. Observe that in the examples, the negative disappears in the English translation.

**Exercise. 92.**


**Exercise. 93.**

1. What prevents the boy from being studious? 2. Nothing prevents him from being studious. 3. There is no doubt that he can turn this prescription to Latin:—“Take a drachm of the tincture of opium, six ounces of the mucilage of acacia, two drachms of the spirit of nitrous aether. Mix.” 4. I do not doubt that he can repeat in Latin the formula for preparing *the tincture of cascarilla. 5. “Take five ounces of bruised bark of cascarilla, two pounds of rectified spirit of wine; macerate, express and filter.”

244. **Rule of Syntax.**—Many verbs signifying to please or displease, benefit or injure, command or obey, serve, resist, believe, persuade, envy, threaten, pardon, and the like, take the dative: As, Prōsunt sibi, they benefit themselves; placet mihi, it pleases me; nocet antīcō, he injures his friend; pāret legī, he obeys the law; persuadet mihi, he persuades me; crēde mihi, believe me.

245. **Rule of Syntax.**—Substantive clauses with ut, ne, and the subjunctive are used as the object of verbs meaning to admonish, request, command, persuade, permit, etc.

* Ad parandum, for preparing.
Exercises 94.


1. He commands that we go; bear; be borne. 2. There is no doubt they will go. 3. He persuaded me to believe. 4. I had commanded him to go. 5. There is not doubt of his having gone.

CHAPTER XLV.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.—CLauses of result.

246. Rule of Syntax.—The subjunctive is used with ut and quī, negative ut nōn, quī nōn, to denote result. Examine the following:

1. Nitricum acidum est tam forte ut ferrum exedat, nitric acid is so strong that it eats away iron.
2. Tanta vis venēni fuit ut virum statim interficeret, so great was the strength of the poison that it killed the man immediately.
3. Nēmō est tam senex quī sē annum nōn putet posse vivere, no one is so old as not to think he can live a year.

247. Rule of Syntax.—Substantive clauses with ut, negative ut nōn, are used:

1. As the object of verbs of doing, accomplishing, and the like: Gravitās morbī facit ut medicīnā egeāmus, the severity of the disease makes us need medicine.
2. As the subject of impersonal verbs meaning it happens, it follows, it remains, etc.: Accidit ut medicus nōn venīret, it happened that the physician did not come.

248. Examine the following:

1. Timeō ut medicus veniat, I fear that the doctor will not come or is not coming.
2. Timeō ut medicus vēnerit, I fear the doctor has not come.
3. Timēbam ut medicus vēnisset, I feared the doctor had not come.
4. Timeō nē veniat, I fear that he is coming or will come.
5. Timeō nē vēnerit, I fear that he has come.
6. Timui nē vēnisset, I feared that he had come.

249. Observe that after verbs of fearing, ut is translated that not, and nē, that.

Vocabulary. 42.

Aquæductus, -ūs, M. ..........aqueduct.
Aufugiō, 3, -fugiō, fugitum, intr. ....flee, run away.
Cœlum, -i, N. .................sky, heaven.
Colluviēs, -ēs, F. ..............dirt, dirt, washing together of dirt.
Contāgiōsus, -a, -um, adj. ..........contagious.
Dēcidō, 3, -idiō, —, intr. ......fall down, fall from.
Dēfiniō, 4, -iviō, -itum, tr. ..........define.
Frāctūra, -ā, F. ...............fracture, crack.
Gelus, -ūs, M., or gelum, -ī, N. ....frost, cold.
Germen, -inis, N. ..............germ.
Investiōgō, 1, -aviō, -atum, tr. ....trace out, find.
Lēvigātiō, -onis, F. ..........levigation, trituration of moist substances.
Necessē est (w. subj., w. or without ut) ..........it is necessary.
Perterreō, 2, -uiō, -itum, tr. ..........frighten greatly, terrify.
Pestilēns, -entis, adj. ..........pestilent, deadly.
Pestis, -is, F. .................pestilence, plague, epidemic.
Rigidus, -a, -um, adj. ..........stiff, severe, hard.

Exercise. 95.


* It followed, or the next thing was.
1. It happened that levigation was under discussion.*  
2. What is levigation, inquired the master.  
3. It was necessary that some one should define the word.  
4. The teacher asked † many to define it, but they were unable.  
5. At last it was defined as follows: ‡  
6. Levigation is the perfect trituration of moist substances.§

250. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Colluviae, from colliuere, to wash thoroughly, wash out—washings, filth.
2. Collutórium, from colliuere, to wash, and òs, mouth—a mouth-wash.
3. Contágiosus, from cum, with, and tangere, to touch, touching together—contagious.
4. Pestiferous, from pestis, pest, and ferre, to bear—pest-bearing.

CHAPTER XLVI.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.—CUM.

251. Cum is used with the subjunctive in three kinds of dependent clauses, temporal, causal and adversative (concessive).

252. Rule of Syntax.—Cum temporal, meaning when or while, takes the imperfect or pluperfect in the subjunctive when the principal verb is in a past tense, to mark the time of the action in the principal clause, as:

1. Cum medicus vēnisset, aeger convaluerat, when the physician had come, the patient had recovered.
2. Cum aeger febrī laboraret, medicus vēnit, while the patient was suffering from fever, the physician came.

253. Rule of Syntax.—Cum causal, meaning since, takes the subjunctive after all tenses: as,—Cum omnia ferē medicāmenta stomachum lēdant, since nearly all drugs injure the stomach.

254. Rule of Syntax.—Cum adversative, meaning though, takes the subjunctive after all tenses: as,—Cum tū nōn intellegās, tamen vērum est, although thou dost not (you do not) understand it, yet it is true.

* Ut de levigatio ne disputaretur.  † See 245.  ‡ Sic.  § Madidarium rerum.
Vocabulary. 43.

Aliquot, indecl. adj. ........................... several, a few, not many.
Auctus, -ūs, M. .......................... increase, growth.
Benzīnum, -ī, N. ......................... benzin.
Bisulphidum, -ī, N. ..................... bisulphide.
Chartāceus, -a, -um, adj. ............... of paper, paper.
Clārificātiō, -onis, F. .................. clarification.
Colātūra, -æ, F. .......................... filtration, the substance strained.
Cōnsīdō, 3, cōnsēdī, cōnsessum, intr. .... sit down, take a seat.
Cum, conj. ................................ when, since, though.
Diūturnus, -a, -um, adj. ................... of long continuance, long.
Elasticus, -a, -um, adj. .................. elastic, stretching.
Fermentum, -ī, N. ....................... leaven, cause of ferment.
Fluor, -ōris, M. ........................ fluidity, flowing, flux.
Gelatīnum, -ī, N. ....................... gelatin.
Interventio, -onis, F. .................. intervention.
Pulpa, -æ, F. .............................. pulp.
Pulverizō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. .......... pulverize.
Redigō, 3, -ēgi, -āctum (re and agō), tr. ...drive back, reduce.
Sedimentum, -ī, N. .................... settling, sinking down, sediment.

Exercise. 96.


*Lit., have the power of dissolving; are solvents. †See 221.
Exercise. 97.

1. Since you are all here to learn, answer without delay. 2. What does clarification mean? 3. Though perhaps several modest pupils knew, no one answered. 4. What? Does no one know a method of separating* solid from liquid substances without filtration? 5. When he had waited a short time, he said: 6. "Since you cannot answer, I will tell you. 7. There are eight principal methods of clarification without filtration:—by heat, by increase of fluidity, by the use of albumen, by the use of gelatin, by the use of milk, by paper pulp, by fermentation, and by long-continued settling. 8. Remember these methods."

255. For Translation (Extracts from Seneca).


2. Fastīdientis stomachī † est multa dēgustāre, quāe, ubi varia sunt et diversa, inquinant, nōn alunt.


CHAPTER XLVII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE.—(Continued.)

INDIRECT QUESTIONS.

256. Rule of Syntax.—Indirect questions take the subjunctive, as:

Direct.

1. Ubi es? .................................... where are you?
2. Ubi erās? .................................... where were you?

Indirect.

1. Sció ubi sis? .............................. I know where you are.
2. Scīi ubi essēs .............................. I knew where you were.

* Modum sēparandī solidās à liquidīs rēbus.
† It is characteristic of a dainty appetite.
THE SUBJUNCTIVE.

Examine the following:
1. Scio ubi sis, fueris, I know where you are, have been, or were.
2. Sciām ubi sis, fueris, I shall know where you are, have been, or were.
3. Scī ubi sis, fueris, I have known where you are, have been, or were.
4. Scierō ubi sis, fueris, I shall have known where you are, have been, or were.
5. Sciēbam ubi essēs, fuissēs, I knew where you were, had been.
6. Scī ubi essēs, fuissēs, I knew where you were, had been.
7. Scieram ubi essēs, fuissēs, I had known where you were, had been.

257. Observe that the indirect question is translated by the indicative.

258. Notice also how these examples illustrate the rule for the sequence of tenses.

259. An indirect question is a question that has lost its interrogative form by becoming dependent on some verb of asking, telling, knowing, perceiving, doubting, or the like.

260. Indirect questions are introduced by an interrogative pronoun, adjective, or adverb, or by num, ne; sometimes by sī (to see if, whether): rogō quem videris, I ask whom you saw; sciō quot adjurēris, I know how many were present; rogāvi voluissent, I asked whether they wished.

(a) In indirect questions num does not show that a negative answer is expected.

(b) Indirect double questions are introduced by the same particles as direct double questions (54): rogō utrum laudētur au culpētur, I ask whether he is praised or blamed; quaesivit tūne au frāter esset, he asked whether it was you or your brother.

Vocabulary. 44.

Āmōtiō, -onis, F. ......................... displacement, removal.
Angustus, -a, -um, adj. ...................... narrow.
Décantatiō, -onis, F. ......................... a pouring off, racking.
Effectus, -ús, M. ......................... effect, power.
Formō, i, -āvi, -ātum, tr.................. form, mould.
Fundus, -i, M. ......................... bottom.
Lōtiō, -onis, F. .............................. a washing.
Māternus, -a, -um, adj ..................... maternal, mother.
Præcipitâtum, -i, N. .................. a precipitate.
Saturâtus, -a, -um, part. adj. .......... saturated, filled.
Sedimentum, -inis, N .................. sediment.
Sedô, i, -āvi, -ātum, tr. ............... cause to settle, or sink.
Solūbilis, -e, adj ...................... soluble.
Unde, adv ................................ whence.
Vāsum, -i, N .............................. vessel.

Exercise. 98.

1. Hodie quâremus quōmodo fluidæ rés à solidis sēparentur.

Exercise. 99.

1. Explain what a percolator is. 2. Tell us where you have seen a percolator. 3. Do you remember what the liquid is called which comes from the percolator, saturated with the soluble part of the drug? 4. Explain, if you please, why percolation is also called displacement. 5. Do you know why a glass percolator is the best for common use? 6. When you are preparing fluid extracts, explain why a tall, narrow percolator is desirable. 7. Explain why, when you percolate a drug, you ought to pour the moist powder through a coarse * sieve.

* Cribrum maculis crassis.
CHAPTER XLVIII.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE—IN INDEPENDENT AND DEPENDENT CLAUSES.

WISHES AND CONDITIONS.

261. Rule of Syntax.—In wishes and conditions the present subjunctive is used of what may be fulfilled, the imperfect subjunctive of what is not true, the pluperfect subjunctive of what was not true. The same mood is regularly employed in the conclusion of such conditional sentences:

Examine the following:
1. Utinam medicus veniat! would that the doctor would come! I wish the doctor would come! O, that the doctor would come!
2. Si medicus veniat, puerō medicētur, if the doctor should come he would cure my boy.
3. Utinam medicus adesset! O, that the doctor were here!
4. Si medicus adesset, laetus essem, if the doctor were here I should be glad.
5. Utinam medicus adfuisset! would that the doctor had been here!
6. Si medicus adfuisset, puerō medicāvisset, if the doctor had been here he would have cured my boy.

VOCABULARY. 45.
Absorbeō, 2, absorbi, absorptum, tr...absorb.
Æquābiliter, adv. .................equally, evenly.
Aptus, -a, -um, part. adj.............fit, suitable, adapted to.
Aquōsus, -a, -um, adj..............watery, abounding in water.
Arcessō, 3, arcessīvī, -ītum, tr.........to send for, summon.
Campana, -æ, F. .........................bell.
Cessō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr..............case, stop, loiter.
Citō, adv. ..................quickly, speedily.
Comperio, 4, comperi, compertum, tr...ascertain, find out.
Krameria, -æ, F. .......................krameria.
Madefaciō, 3, madefēcī, madefactum, tr...wet, moisten.
Obcō, 4, -iī, -ītum, tr. and intr...........go against, go to meet, die.
Percolātor, -ōris, M. ......................percolator.
Rārus, -a, -um, adj.................thin, porous, spongy.
Reciperō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr..............recover, get back, regain.
Sēligō, 3, sēlēgī, sēlectum, tr.........select, choose.
Exercise. 100.


Exercise. 101.

1. If you would like * to know how much menstruum a powder will absorb † and retain ‡ after percolation ceases, you should try to ascertain by experiment. 2. If you should wish to recover the absorbed § menstrua, you could do this by distillation. 3. If I had ‡ the apparatus and a few ounces of fresh rose-blossoms, I would teach you how to prepare officinal rose-water. 4. If the boy had known how many officinal waters there were, he would probably have repeated a few of the fourteen names. 5. If I knew how to prepare anise and cinnamon waters, I would tell you. 6. O that I had known how sick he was! 7. Would that the surgeon would come!|| 8. O that I knew what would cure my boy!

* Velis scire quantum menstrui.
† See 256–260.
‡ Absorpta.
§ Si mihi essent apparatus et pauca unciae recentium florum rosarum.
|| Pres. subj.,—veniat!
CHAPTER XLIX.

THE SUBJUNCTIVE—IN INDEPENDENT CLAUSES.

262. Rule of Syntax.—The subjunctive is used in exhortations and commands. This use of the subjunctive is called the Volitive (volō), because it expresses the will of the speaker.

Examine the following:—
1. Cōnsulāmus medicum, let us consult a physician.
2. Ne medicīnām capiāmus, let us not take medicine.
3. Capiat grāna decem ter diē, let him take ten grains three times a day.
4. Sūmās pilulam quīnīnāe alternā hōrā, take a quinine pill every other hour.
5. Ne medicāmentārius medicāmenta repūgnantia miscuerit, let the druggist not mix incompatible medicines.

263. The negative used with the Volitive Subjunctive is nē.

264. The Volitive Subjunctive is the usual form in giving the directions in Latin prescriptions.

All of the sentences for translation in this lesson are taken from a collection of Latin prescriptions written by English physicians. The vocabulary will be found after the exercises.

Exercise. 102.


* Present participle of doleō: to the painful part of the chest.
† Prō rē natā,—occasionally, or, as occasion may require.
dyspnoea, applicetur emplastrum lyttæ, et fiat ulcus perpetuum ope ungüentī sabīnæ.

**Exercise. 103.**

1. Let a blistering paper be applied to the occiput. Dress the blistered part with savin ointment. 2. Apply to the neck, where it is in pain, a plaster of cantharides. 3. Let three leeches be applied to the forehead. 4. Let blood be drawn from the arm, and on the same day, after a few hours, or on the following day, two hours after a light dinner, let the patient take an emetic powder. 5. Do not take more than an ounce.

**Vocabulary. 46.**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>Greek</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Abrādō, 3, -rāsī, -rāsum, tr.</td>
<td>shave, cut away.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Admoveō, 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr.</td>
<td>apply, move near.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Applicō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.</td>
<td>apply, attach.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capillium, -i, N.</td>
<td>hair of the head.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coquo, 3, coxi, coctum, tr.</td>
<td>cook, boil, bake, etc.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dētrahō, 3, -āxi, -āctum, tr.</td>
<td>draw, take away.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyspnoea, -ae, F.</td>
<td>difficulty of breathing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Êmoliēns, -entis, part. adj.</td>
<td>emollient, softening, soothing.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrahō, 3, -trāxi, -trāctum, tr.</td>
<td>draw out, extract.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fluxus, -ūs, M.</td>
<td>a flowing, flux.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hirūdō, -inis, F.</td>
<td>leech, bloodsucker.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbus, -i, M.</td>
<td>loin.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lytta, -ae, F.</td>
<td>Spanish fly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nucha, -ae, F.</td>
<td>nape of the neck.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ops, opis, F.</td>
<td>aid, help, riches, wealth.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prandium, -i, N.</td>
<td>dinner, breakfast.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scarificātiō, -onis, F.</td>
<td>scarification, cutting slightly.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thōrāx, -ācis, M.</td>
<td>breast, chest, thorax.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vēnāsectiō, -onis, F.</td>
<td>venesection, cutting a vein.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vēsicātōrius, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>blistering.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

265. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Hēmiplegia*, from Greek hēmi, half, and plēgē, a stroke—paralysis of the motor nerves of one side of the body.

2. *Chrysalis*, from Greek chrysos, gold; so called because it is sometimes of a golden color—the pupa state of insects.

3. *Coronoid*, from Greek korōnē, crow, and cidos, form—shaped like a crow's beak; as the coronoid process of the lower jaw.

---

* Cūrāveris partem exulcerātām.  
† Quā dolet.  
‡ Duābus hōris post leve prandium.
4. Cotyledon, from Greek kotyledon, a cup-shaped hollow—the temporary seed-leaf of an embryo plant.

5. Dyspnoea, from the Greek word dys, "with difficulty," and pneō, "I breathe"—difficulty of breathing.

6. Dysphagia, from dys, and phagō, "I eat"—difficulty in swallowing.

7. Dysphonia, from dys, and phōnē, "the voice"—difficulty in speaking, imperfect pronunciation.

8. Dysthanatos, from dys, and thanatos, "death"—causing a painful death; also noun, that which causes a painful death.

9. Lumbāgō, from lumbī, "the loins"—pain in the loins.

CHAPTER L.

THE IMPERATIVE.

Review the present and learn the future imperative, active and passive of the regular and irregular verbs.

266. Rule of Syntax.—The imperative is used in commands and entreaties: As,—cōnsulite vōbīs, prōspicite patriae, cōnservāte vōs, consult for yourselves, look out for the country, preserve yourselves.

267. A negative command, or a prohibition, is generally expressed by nōlī with the infinitive. As,—Nōlī putare, do not suppose (be unwilling to suppose). In the third person, sometimes in the second, nē with the present or perfect subjunctive is used: acger nē capiat, cēperit, Let not the patient take; nē capiās, cēperis, do not take.

268. The third person of the imperative, found only in the future, is rare. The present subjunctive is used instead. See 262 and examples.

Exercise. 104.

1. Tere oleum cum mūcilāgine dōnec probē coīverint, tum sēnсим adde dēcoaturn, ut fiat enema. 2. Cochleāre parvum ter quaterve diē exhibē, si convulsīō vel spasmus urgeatur.* 3. Nōlī plūs sex ūnciās † sanguinis extrahere. 4. Nōlī tantum

* Urgeatur, should be accelerated, = should become troublesome.
† See 94, a.

**Exercise.** 105.

1. Give as large * a dose as can be taken on the point of a knife frequently during the day. 2. Bruise into a mass, divide into thirty pills. 3. Take half a drachm of extract of cicuta, and make fifteen pills and roll them in hemlock dust. Send them in a paper box. 4. Take three drachms of cinchona and divide into twelve equal parts. 5. Let the patient take one of these parts, every † second or third hour, in a small cupful ‡ of fresh cow’s milk, during the absence § of the fever. 6. Take an ounce of prepared chalk and sprinkle it from cotton on the excoriated ‖ parts.

**Vocabulary.** 47.

Coctiō, -ōnis, F. .................. .cooking, boiling.
Coeō, 4, -ii and -ivi, -itum, intr. ........... combine, unite.
Continuō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. ............... continue, proceed, keep on.
Convulsiō, -ōnis, F. .................. .convulsion, fit.
Effervēscēns, -entis, part. adj. ........... effervescent, bubbling.
Enema, -a, -atūs, N. ..................... enema, injection.
Excoriō, 1, —, -ātus, tr. ............... remove the skin.
Exhibēō, 2, -uit, -itum, tr. ............... give to, show.
Gossypium, -i ....................... cotton tree, cotton.
Jamjam, adv. ......................... now, already.
Languēscō, 3, languī, —, intr. .......... grow faint, languish.
Pallēscō, 3, pallui, —, intr. ............ turn pale, lose color.
Pyxis, -idis, F. ...................... box.
Vaccinus, -a, -um, adj. ............. of or from a cow.

* Tantam dosim quantum cultrī apice capī potest.
† Secundā vel tertiā quāque hōrā.  
‡ Ex cyathō parvō.  
§ Absente jēbre.  
‖ In pārtīs excoriātās.
CHAPTER LI.

THE INFINITIVE—INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

269. Learn the infinitives of the regular and irregular verbs.
270. It will be seen that in the following illustrations the Latin infinitive is used essentially the same as the English infinitive:

- Errāre hūmānum est, *to err is human.*
- Turpe est mentīrī, *to lie (lying) is base.*
- Latīnē loqui didicit, *he learned to speak Latin.*
- Nēmō mortem effugere potest, *no one is able to escape death.*

271. The Infinitive with Subject-Accusative. Rule of Syntax.—The infinitive, with subject accusative, is used with verbs and other expressions of saying, knowing, thinking, perceiving, and the like.

272. Direct Discourse.

- Medicus est, *he is a physician.*
- Quinīna amāra est, *quinine is bitter.*
- Sapiēns est, *he is wise.*
- Nauta morbum periculōsum contrāxit, *the sailor contracted a dangerous disease.*

273. Indirect Discourse.

- Dīcit sē medicum esse, *he says that he is a physician [lit., he says himself to be a physician].*
- Sentīmus quinīnam amāram esse, *we perceive that quinine is bitter [lit., we perceive quinine to be bitter].*
- Putat sē sapientem esse, *he thinks that he is wise [lit., he thinks himself to be wise].*
- Rūmor est nautam periculōsum morbum contrāxisse, *there is a report that the sailor contracted a dangerous disease [lit., there is a report the sailor to have contracted a dangerous disease].*

274. Notice that there is no word in the Latin sentence which corresponds to the English word *that* in the translation.

Tenses of the Infinitive.

275. Rule of Syntax.—The present, the perfect or the future infinitive is used in indirect discourse, according as the time indicated
is present, past or future with reference to the verb of saying, etc., by which the indirect discourse is introduced, as:

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{cadit}, & \text{ he is falling, } \{ \text{he says he is falling.} \\
\text{dicit}, & \text{ he says.}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{cadēbat,} & \text{ he was falling, } \{ \text{he said he was falling.} \\
\text{dicit,} & \text{ he says.}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{cecidit,} & \text{ he fell, } \{ \text{he said, he fell, had fallen.} \\
\text{dicit,} & \text{ he says.}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{cecederat,} & \text{ he had fallen, } \{ \text{he said, he had fallen.} \\
\text{dicit,} & \text{ he says.}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{cadel,} & \text{ he will fall.} \{ \text{he says he shall fall.} \\
\text{dicit,} & \text{ he says.}
\end{align*}
\]

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{cecidisse,} & \text{ he had fallen, } \{ \text{he said, he had fallen.} \\
\text{dixit} & \text{ he said.}
\end{align*}
\]

276. Observe that the tenses of the infinitive are not absolute, but relate to the time of the verb on which they depend.

277. Subordinate clauses of the indirect discourse take the subjunctive, as:

\[
\text{Clamitābat, si ille adesset, eōs ventūros esse, he cried out that they would come if he were present.}
\]

Exercise. 106.

1. Cōnstat * medicōs centum annīs abhinc solitōs esse sanguinem detrahēre causā levissimā. 2. Ferunt † sīquis dolorēm capitis, tormenta ventris, febriculam levem, contūsionem malam, claudam manum vel pedem, vel aliqua morbō alius morbum vul-nusve habuerit, solitōs esse sanguinem plēnō rivō ‡ extrahere, hirūdinēs multōs alicui partī corporis applicāre, vel cruentās cucurbitulās admovēre. 3. Videntur putāvisse morbum sine sanguinis emissione vix posse curārī. 4. Dicitur medicus scalpellum, instrumentum utilissimum, diē nocteque semper sēcum habuisse. 5. Librī veterēs dē medicīnā dēmonstrant hæc vēra esse. 6. Amīcus dicit sē librum veterem plēnum prāscriptiōnōm dē sectiōne vēnārum habēre. 7. Amīcus idem dicit sē invēnisse hæc prāscripta et multa similia in illō librō: 8. “Si primā vēnāsectiōnī nōn cēdat morbus, tum repetātur. 9. Si dolor perstiterit in lātere, mittantur sanguinis ūnciā vigintī ē brāchiō. 10. Si convultiō redate, haud alīter,‡ detrahātur sanguis per cucurbitulās trēs.”

* Used here as an impersonal verb—it is agreed, or is clear; lit.— "it stands together."
† They say = dicunt.
‡ See 64.
§ Not otherwise.
Exercise. 107.

1. They say that many years ago doctors were more fond* of blood-letting than now. 2. It is said that they carried a sharp lancet always ready† for venesection; 3. and that, if a patient was not already dead,‡ they were accustomed to cut him to pieces to revive § him. 4. I have heard, but hardly believe the story, that the old doctors always carried with them a great supply || of leeches. 5. Many supposed that they used** leeches to draw blood from the bodies of their patients, in order that they might themselves†† draw money from their ‡‡ purses. 6. A friend who has had experience says that the present generation §§ of doctors needs no leeches,—that their bills ||| stick closer to the pocket-book than leeches to the skin.

Vocabulary. 48.

Artē, adv. ......................... closely, tightly.
Concīdō, 3, concidit, concīsum, tr. ...cut up, cut to pieces.
Cūrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ............... care, take care of, cure, dress.
Dēmōnstrō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ....... point out, show, prove.
Ēmissiō, -onis, F. ..................... letting out, emission.
Febricula, -ae, F. ...................... slight fever.
Libellus, -i, M. ....................... small writing, list.
Libellus ratiōnārius .................. bill.
Marsūpium, -i, N. ................... purse.
Peracūtus, -a, -um, adj. ............. very sharp.
Perstō, 1, perstiti, intr. ............... persist, continue.
Ratiōnārius, -a, -um, adj. .......... relating to accounts.
Redūcō, 3, -dūxi, ductum, tr. ....... lead or bring back, restore.
Rivus, -i, M. ......................... small stream.
Sæculum, -i, N. ..................... age, race, generation.
Sectiō, -onis, F. ..................... cutting.
Tormina, -um, N. [used only in plur.] gripes, pain in the bowels.

278. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Brachiocubital, from brāchium, arm, and cubitus, elbow—that which belongs to both the arm and elbow.

* Amantīōrēs ēmissiōnīs sanguinis.  † Parātum vēnāsectiōnī.
‡ Jam mortuus esset.  §§ Ut cum in vitam reducerent.
‖ Māgnam vin ĕrūdīnīm.  §§§ "The physicians of this age" (sæculum).
** Ěsos esse ĕrūdīnībus quibus extraherent; rel. of purpose.
†† Ut īpsi.  ‡‡ Ex cōrum marsūpīs.
§§§ "The physicians of this age" (sæculum).
|| Libellōs ratiōnāriōs artiūs adhārerē.
2. *Brachiotomy*, from *brāchium*, and the Greek *tōmē*, incision—amputation of the arm.

3. *Convulsion*, from *cum*, with, and *vellere*, to tear, to pull together—a violent and involuntary contraction of muscles which usually contract only under the influence of the will.

4. *Convulsionaire*, a name given to those in the last century who had, or pretended to have, convulsions produced by religious impulses.

5. *Ventricle*, from *venter*, belly, and *culus*, a termination, meaning little—*little-belly*, a name given in anatomy to various parts.

6. *Ventriloquism*, from *venter*, and *loquē*, to speak—speaking in the stomach or belly.

7. *Ventripotent*, from *venter*, and *potēns*, powerful or large—*big-bellied*, or having a large abdomen.

CHAPTER LII.

PARTICIPLES—ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

279. Learn the participles of the regular and irregular verbs.

280. The present participle is declined like an adjective of the third declension ending in *ns*, see 75.

281. All other participles are declined like *fluidus*, -a, -um (34).

282. Participles denote time, as *present*, *past*, or *future*, with respect to the time of the verb in their clause.

Examine the following:

1. Bibēns venēnum \{ moritur, *he dies*,
    moriētur, *he will die*,
    mortuus est, *he died*, \} while drinking poison.

2. Camphoram valdē redolēns, *smelling strongly of camphor*.

3. Fluidum in modulum ferreum calefactum, sēbō illitum, īnfunde, *pour the liquid into an iron measure which has been warmed and smeared with tallow*.

4. Crucītus doloribus nōn poterat dormīre, (because) *racked by pains he could not sleep*.

5. Febris crēscēns remedium prāsēns postulābit, *if the fever increases, it will demand a powerful remedy*. 
6. Medicus non arcessitus vēnit, though the physician was not summoned, he came.

7. Medicus vēnit tibi succursūrus, the doctor has come to help you. (Here the future participle succursūrus is used with a verb of motion to express purpose.)

283. Observe that the participle in the first example is equal to a clause of time; in the fourth, to a causal clause; in the fifth, to a conditional clause; in the sixth, to an adversative clause. In the second example it is used simply as an adjective, in the third it is equal to a relative clause.

284. The Ablative Absolute is grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence. It commonly consists of a noun or pronoun and a participle.

285. Examine the following uses of the Ablative Absolute:—

1. Medicāmentō sūmptō, convaluit, when he had taken the medicine he recovered. [The medicine having been taken.]

2. Medicus, cūrātiōne āgrī dēesperātā, domum rediit, the physician, since he despaired of the cure of his patient, returned home. [The cure of the patient being despaired of.]

3. Appetitō convalescet, febrī revertente, the patient will recover though the fever returns. [The fever returning.]

4. Empīricō arcessītō, amīcus morietur, if the quack be summoned, our friend will die. [The quack being summoned.]

5. Puer tīntūrās prēparāvit, patre nec juvante nec præsente, the boy prepared the tinctures without his father's aid or presence. [His father neither assisting nor being present.]

Compare in each sentence the Latin and the corresponding translation.

286. Notice in the first sentence that the ablative absolute is used to indicate time, in the second a cause or reason, in the third an adversative idea (a concession), in the fourth a condition, in the fifth an accompanying circumstance.

Exercise. 108.

1. Tria genera syrūpōrum sunt;—syrupus simplex è saccharō et aquā cōnstāns, syrupus medicātus variās rēs medicīnālēs contīnēns, syrupus sapōrātus sapōrīs * causā tantum ūsūrpātus. 2.

* Sapōrīs causā, for the sake of the savor.

** Exercise. 109.**

1. The physician has come to cure the disease. 2. Having closely observed the symptoms of the disease, he wrote this prescription: 3. "If vomiting comes on let the patient drink, as occasion may require, a wine-glass of infusion of chamomile flowers: 4. When the vomiting has ceased, let the patient take a sudorific powder." 5. Having written another prescription, he added the following directions: 6. "Let the patient take half immediately, and in half an hour the remainder."

**Vocabulary. 49.**

Agitation, —onis, F. ...............agitation, stirring.
Anthemis, —idis, F. ...............chamomile.
Demiu, —ui, —utum, tr. ...........to render smaller, diminish.

* Subordinate clause in indirect discourse.  † Perf. partic. of concidœ, in dative, agreeing with noun understood, and governed by ad in composition taking dative.  ‡ In the imperative.  § In the dative after adde.  ¶ by boiling.  ** See 240.  †† Dative.  ††† Lit., two hours having been let pass.  §§ Use the future active participle or the subjunctive with ut.  ||| Signis morbi perspectis.

*** Abl. abs., vomitœ superveniente, vomitœ finitœ, præscripœ aliœ datœ.  ††† The following, haec.  ††† Sëmihorë elapsâ, quod manet.
PARTICIPLES—ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE.

Digerō, 3. -gessī, -gestum, tr. distribute, arrange, digest.
Digestiō, -onis, F. arranging, disposing, digestion.
Dimidia, -ae, F., (se. pars.) half.
Dimidium, -i, neut. of dimidius, -a, -um half.
Ebullio, -i, -ivī and -iī, intr. boil, bubble up.
Elābor, elābī, elapsus sum, dep. intr. slide or slip away, escape.
Flāvescō, 3. ———, intr. grow yellow, be yellowish.
Interior, -ōris, adj., compar. interior, inner.
Mandatum, -i, N. command, direction.
Perspicēō, 3, perspexi, perspectum, tr. see through, observe closely.
Prōvideō, 2, -vidī, -visum, tr. and intr. provide for, look after, see to.
Sapor, -ōris, M. taste, savor, relish.
Sapōrātus, -a, -um, adj. flavored.
Substantia, -ae, F. substance.
Sūdōrificus, -a, -um, adj. causing sweat, sudorific.
Universus, -a, -um entire, whole, collectively.
Vās, vāsis; pl. vāsa, -orum, N. vessel.
Vomitus, -ūs, M. vomiting.

287. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Calorifacient, from calor, heat, and facere, to make—having the power of producing heat.
2. Cochleāre, from cochlea, a snail's shell—a spoon, so called from the resemblance of its bowl to a shell.
3. Cochleārifōrmis, from cochlea, a shell, and fōrma, shape—shell-shaped or spoon-shaped.
4. Morbid, from morbus, disease—diseased, or relating to disease.
5. Morbific, from morbus, and facere, to make—causing disease.
6. Sāpōnāria, from sāpō, soap—the decoction of this plant forming a lather with water.
7. Sāpōnāria nucula, from sāpō, soap, and nux, nut—soap-nuts; a fruit whose rind has saponaceous qualities.
CHAPTER LIII.

IMPERSONAL VERBS.

288. Many verbs, from their meaning, appear only in the third person singular.

These are called impersonal verbs, as having no personal subject.

289. These verbs may be classified as follows:—

1. Verbs expressing operations of nature and time of day:
   Pluit, it rains.
   Vesperāscit, it is growing late.

2. Verbs of feeling:
   Miseret mē miseriae tuae, I pity (it grieves me of) your misfortune.
   Pudet mē tui, I am ashamed (it shames me) of you.
   Pasnitet mē stultitiae meae, I repent of (it repents me of) my folly.

3. Verbs which have a phrase or clause as their subject:
   Accidit, it happens.
   Licet tibi exire, you may go out (it is permitted you to go out).
   Oportet tē scire, you ought to know (it behooves you to know).
   Placuit or placitum est mihi, I was pleased (it was pleasing to me).

290. Rule of Syntax.—The impersonal verbs miseret, pānītet, piget, pudet and t Cedet take the accusative of the person, and the genitive of the object or cause of the feeling.

Exercise. 110.

1. Medicāmentārium decet scīre quemadmodum omnia genera medicāmentōrum præparet. 2. Čuidam puerō contigit duōs annōs in scholam medicīnālem īre. 3. Multō jūcundius puerō vidēbātur patris pecūniam consūmere, quam longās formūlās discere quibus compositionēs medicīnālēs parāre. 4. Puer, pecūniā dissipātā, domum reverērat. 5. Patrī amāntī placitum erat ut māgnō negotiō suō filium præponeret, et hāc spē in illam scholam miserat. 6. Pater lāetus eum videt, et, ut solet et decet,

* Subj. of purpose with the relative, quibus.

**Exercise. 111.**

1. It becomes a student to study. 2. He ought to learn how to prepare many compounds. 3. Does it seem right * to you that he should spend † his father's money and not try to learn? 4. It followed that ‡ the son was not put in charge of his father's business. 5. I am disgusted with the boy's folly. 6. What must § we do? 7. What ought ‡ the young man to have done? 8. It was reported that he had studied well, but I am ashamed of his ignorance. 9. You may || now go home.

**Vocabulary. 50.**

Abstergeō, 2, -ersi, -ersum, tr. ................. wipe off, cleanse.
Æquus, -a, -um, adj. ......................... right, just.
Attamen (at and tamen), conj. ................. but, but yet, for all that.
Coepī, 3, coēpsisse, coeptus (only in perf., etc.) began, have begun.
Compositiō, -onis, F. ...................... the putting together, compound, composition.
Cōnsūmō, 3, cōnsūmpsi, cōnsūmptum, tr. ................ consume, spend.
Contingit, 3, -tigit, imper. ...................... it happens, it befalls.
Decet, 2, -uit, imper. ...................... it becomes, is proper, behooves.
Dissipō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. ..................... scatter, squander, dissipate.
Funditus, adv. ...................... from the very bottom.

---

*Æquumne tibi vidētur.
† That he should spend—for him to spend, inf. with subj. acc.
‡ See 247, 2. § What did it behoove the young man to do?
|| Licet vōbis.
PERIPHRASTIC CONJUGATIONS.

FUTURE ACTIVE PARTICIPLE:—GERUNDIVE.

291. The future active participle with the verb sum forms the Active Periphrastic Conjugation, as:

Sănătūrus sum, cram, etc., I am, was, etc., about to (going to, intending to) heal.

292. The gerundive with the verb sum forms the Passive Periphrastic Conjugation, as:

Sănandus sum, cram, etc., I am, was, etc., to be healed; I deserve, ought, etc., to be healed.

Paradigms.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Active</th>
<th>Indicative</th>
<th>Passive</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pres.</td>
<td>sănătūrus sum.</td>
<td>sănandus sum.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IMPERF.</td>
<td>sănătūrus eram.</td>
<td>sănandus eram.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUT.</td>
<td>sănătūrus erō.</td>
<td>sănandus erō.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PERF.</td>
<td>sănătūrus fuī.</td>
<td>sănandus fuī.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PLUP.</td>
<td>sănătūrus fueram.</td>
<td>sănandus fueram.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUT. PERF., FUT.</td>
<td>sănătūrus fuerō.</td>
<td>sănandus fuerō.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>etc.</td>
<td></td>
<td>etc.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

293. The active periphrastic subjunctive is often used to supply the place of a future subjunctive, as:

Nōn dubitō quīn àegrum sănătūrus sit, I do not doubt that he will cure the patient.

Scīvī quid medicus factūrus esset, I knew what the doctor was going to do.
294. Rule of Syntax.—The dative is used with the gerundive to denote the person by whom the act must be done, as:

Tinctūræ drachma ægrō sūmenda est, a drachm of the tincture must be taken by the patient.

Ille morbus tibi submovendus est, that disease must be removed by you (that disease is to you to be removed; or, you must remove that disease).

Omnibus moriendum est, all must die (the necessity of dying is to all).

Mihi scribendum est, I must write (the duty of writing is to me).

Exercise. 112.


Exercise. 113.

1. There is no doubt that he will prepare the three officinal papers. 2. I doubt whether he will know how to prepare the nitrate of potassium paper. 3. He will know how the others ought to be prepared. 4. Do not doubt that the druggist will have in his store-house all sorts of spirits and volatile oils. 5. Do you know what he is going to do with the resins and balsams? 6. Ought we not to prepare all kinds of plasters? 7. I must buy all kinds of fixed and volatile oils and soaps. 8. You ought to write the druggist to send you the sulphates of mor-

* For construction see 256.
† Do with, facere with abl., dat., or (rarely) abl. with de.
‡ Scribendum tibi est ad medicāmentārium. § Subj. of purpose.
phine, quinine, strychnine, atropine and hyoscyamine. 9. The druggist has to keep in store* all kinds of tinctures, oils, essences, soaps, syrups, starches, and a thousand other things, although many of them may seldom be called for.

295. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Confection, from cum, with, and facere, to make—anything made up or preserved with sugar.

2. Dosiologia, from the Greek words dosis, gift, or dose, and logos, discourse—a statement of the doses that may be given.

3. Empiricus, from the Greek words eu, in, and peira, trial—one who follows only experience; now used in a bad sense, meaning charlatan or quack.

4. Mastoid, from Greek mastos, a breast, and eidos, shape—nipple-shaped; the process of temporal bone behind the ear.

5. Mesosternum, from Greek mesos, middle, and sternon, the chest—the middle portion of the sternum.


7. Officinalis, from officina, workshop, derived from opus, a work, and facere, to make—said of medicines kept in drug stores, ready made, prepared according to authorized formulae.

8. Saccharometer, from saccharum, sugar, and metrum, measure—an instrument for determining the density of syrups.

CHAPTER LV.

GERUND—GERUNDIVE—SUPINE.

296. Learn the gerunds and supines of the regular and irregular verbs.

Gerund.

Examine the following:

Gen., cupidus tē audiendī ..........desirous of hearing you.
Dat., aqua ūtilis est bibendō ..........water is useful for drinking.
Acc., inter lūdendum ..................while playing or during play.
Ab., quattuor ĭbrās ēlice dēstillandō . { draw off four pounds by distilling (distillation).

* Habenda sunt in apothēcā.
The above examples illustrate the use of the gerund in the several cases.

297. Observe (1) its use is like that of the English verbal noun in *ing*; (2) that it governs the same case as its verb, but is itself governed like a noun. See genitive case above.

298. Gerund and Gerundive.

Compare the following couplets:

G. Ars {medicīnam parandi} the art of preparing medicine.
D. Dat operam {artem exercendo} he attends to the practice of his art.
Acc., Vēnit ad {[febrem medicandum]*} he came to cure the fever.
Ab., Terit tempus {medicāmenta terendo} he spends his time in grinding

299. Observe (1) that the gerund is in the case required by the construction, and (2) that the gerundive agrees with its noun like an adjective.

300. The accusative of the gerund and gerundive is used with prepositions, chiefly *ad, inter, in*.

301. The accusative with *ad* is used to indicate a purpose. This construction is very common.

Supine.

302. Examine the following:
Juvenis ad urbem vēnit medicīnam exercitum, the young man came to the city to practice medicine.

1. In the above sentence *exercitum* has the same meaning as *ut exerćeret, qui exerćeret, ad exerćendam medicīnam*, and other ways of expressing a purpose.

303. Rule of Syntax.—The supine in *um* is used after verbs of motion to express the purpose of the motion.
Hōc est difficilī factū, *this is difficult to do, or be done.*
Hōc est jucundum audītū, *this is pleasant to hear.*
Horribile vīsū, *shocking to see.*

304. The use of the supine in *ā*, with such adjectives as indi-

*This construction does not occur: the accusative or ablative of the gerund with a preposition never takes a direct object.*
cate an effect on the senses or feelings, and with those that denote ease, difficulty, and the like, is a very common construction.

Vocabulary. 51.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Word</th>
<th>Meaning</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Bromum, i, N.</td>
<td>bromine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calx, calcis, F. and M.</td>
<td>limestone</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Causticus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>caustic, burning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fabrica, -ae, F.</td>
<td>workshop, manufactory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Induco, -duxi, -ductum, tr.</td>
<td>lead in, bring in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iodum, -i, N.</td>
<td>iodine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marinus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>of the sea, marine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mercator, -oris, M.</td>
<td>wholesale merchant, trader</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mundus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>clean, neat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Paulatim, adv.</td>
<td>gradually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus, -i, M.</td>
<td>phosphorus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Potassa, -ae, potassa, caustic potash</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Precipue, adv.</td>
<td>especially, particularly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ratiō, -onis, F.</td>
<td>reckoning, system, process, method</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubor, -oris, M.</td>
<td>redness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sal, -is, M.</td>
<td>salt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sublimō, -āvi, -ātum, tr.</td>
<td>raise on high, volatilize by heat</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Exercise. 114.


* Studio, abl. of means,—with the desire. † Subj. indirect question. ‡ Ope, abl. from ops, opis, the aid; "with the aid of, by means of."
GERUND—GERUNDIVE—SUPINE.

1. He came to buy * salts of sodium.  
2. Soda is prepared by boiling † a solution of sodium ‡ carbonate with hydrate of calcium, and evaporating. ††  
3. The process ‡ of washing bicarbonate of sodium with water‖ is easy.  
4. Almost ** everybody knows how to prepare chloride of sodium by evaporating seawater.  
5. Pyrophosphate of sodium is prepared by heating phosphate of sodium to redness, †† dissolved and crystallizing. †††  
6. He came to inquire how phosphate of sodium was prepared.  
7. The chemist gave him a formula for preparing it.  
8. Bromide of ammonium is prepared by adding water of ammonium gradually to bromine under water.  
9. By diligently reading the pharmacopœia the student will learn at last the various modes of preparing all medicinal compounds.

305. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Pharmacopœia, from the Greek words phar'makon, medicine, and poieō, I make—a collection of formulœ for the preparation of medicines.  
2. Peritonœum, from Greek peri, around, teinō, I stretch—the serous membrane which lines the abdominal cavity.  
3. Ptosis, from Greek ptoō, I fall—inability to raise the upper eyelid.  
4. Pharmacopōla, from phar'makon and poleō, I sell—a medicine-seller, or druggist; sometimes a quack.  
5. Phōsphorus, from the Greek words, phōs, light, and pherō, I carry—a light-carrier.

* Use the supine.  
† Use the abl. of gerund.  
‡ Carbōnātis sodiī.  
§ The process of washing = the washing.  
‖ Abl. of means.  
** Almost everybody, quīvīs ĵerē.  
†† Ad rubōrem.  
††† In crystallōs formandō.
8. *Photopsia*, from *phōs*, and *ōps*, the eye—a false perception of light, as of sparks, flashes of fire, etc., caused by certain conditions of the retina and brain, and by pressure on the eyeball.

**PRESCRIPTION WRITING.**

306. In the framing of a physician's prescription or directions to the apothecary or druggist it is well to observe the time-honored custom of placing every part of the formula or order—especially the remedial agents or ingredients—in a systematic order. To do this properly, a brief analysis of the prescription is desirable. We find the prescription to consist of five essential parts, as follows:

1. The *superscription*: In this we find the symbol R or Re. (*Recipe, "take thou"). This character usually commences every prescription written in this country. In France P (*Prenez, "take thou") is employed.
2. Following the superscription is the *inscription*. Here we find the important part of the recipe. It contains the ingredients or medicinal agents, which should be named in accordance with the pharmacopoeial terms. If these terms are abbreviated (see examples below), this should be done carefully so as to avoid ambiguity. *The ingredients in the inscription should appear in the genitive case*, as:

R. Tincturae Gentianae Compositae.

(a) The quantities which follow the names of the ingredients are generally written in the apothecaries' characters, as:

Tincturae Gentianae Comp. .................. 5 iv.

Observe that the number of ounces is written in the Roman numerals, Roman numerals being always employed in connection with the apothecaries'—cabalistic—signs. The better way of expressing quantities is by employing the metric system, as:

Tr. Gentianae Co. ...................... 120.

(b) Observe that the Arabic figures are always used in connection
with the decimal system. The above figures mean: 120 cubic centimetres. If, however, the inscription should prescribe a solid, the figures would imply 120 grams—it being remembered that a cubic centimetre is a fluid gram.

Should the quantity of the ingredients be prescribed in the unabbreviated Latin, then the accusative case should be employed, as:

Tincturæ Gentianae Compositae ............. Unciam unam.

(Numbers from four to one hundred are not declined.)

3. The subscription follows the inscription. This consists in directions to the compounder. For example, “Misce, fiat pilulas no. xx.”

4. Now follow the directions to the patient. This constitutes the signatura. For example, “Sig.—For the fever; take a teaspoonful every 3 hours.”

5. Name of the physician and date. Not infrequently the name of the patient for whom the recipe is intended is written either at the top or bottom of the prescription.

As before stated, the inscription is the essential part of the prescription. This part frequently consists of a number of ingredients, and, for convenience of study, it is customary to subdivide this into the following:

(i) Base.—The remedial agent.

(ii) Adjuvant.—That which may assist the action of the base.

(iii) Corrigent, or Corrective.—An ingredient added to modify the action of the base in some way.

(iv) Vehicle.—This is often the bulky portion, used as a diluent, or to give proper form and consistency (excipient) to the whole.

A typical prescription would therefore appear about as follows:

R. ................................................................. Superscription.

Base, Potass. Acetatis ... 3 ij or 8.0
Adjuvant, Sp. Aetheris Nitrosi ... 5 ss or 15.0
Corrigent, Syrup. Tolutani ... 5 vj or 24.0
Vehicle, Aquae Anisi, q.s. ad ... 3 iv or 120.0

Misce, fiat solutio ................................. Subscription.

Sig.—Take a teaspoonful every 2 hours ........ Signatura.

John Doe, M.D.

It should be stated that the present tendency in prescribing is toward a greater simplicity. The base, or the essential part of
the inscription, is frequently found accompanied with the vehicle only, as follows:

R. Potassii Bromidi .......................... 5 j, or 4.0
   Aquæ Cinnamomii .......................... 3 ij, or 60.0
Misce, fiat solutio.
Sig.—Take one teaspoonful every 3 hours.

f. D., M. D.

For further information concerning the prescription, see Remington’s “Practice of Pharmacy,” third edition, page 1113, or Thornton’s “Dose Book and Prescription Writing.”

PRÆSCRIPTA.
[All metric measures and weights are approximate.]

307. Pulvis.
  R. Acetānilidi .......................... 0.4 gm.*—5 j;
   Caffēinae .......................... 0.3 gm.—gr. v;
   Acidī Tartaricī .......................... 0.4 gm.—5 j;
   Sodī Bicarbonātis .......................... 8.0 gm.—5 ij.
Tritūrā sēparātīm māteriās in tenuem pulverem et miscē.

308. Mistūra.
  R. Liquōris Ammōnīi Acētātīs .................. 120 cc.¹—5 iv;
   Tinctūrae Ferrī Chloridī ................. 4 cc.—5 j;
   Sypūrī Tōlūtānī ....................... 24 cc.—5 iv;
   Acidī Phōosphoricī dilūtī .................. 12 cc.—5 iii.
M.² ft.³ solūtiō.
S.⁴ cochleāre medium ⁵ tertīā quāque hōrā.

¹ cc. = cubica centimētra.         ² M. = miscē, mix.
³ ft. = fiat, let be made, make.
⁴ S. = suūnat, let (the patient) take, often better translated “take.”
⁵ Cochleāre medium, a medium spoonful, a dessertspoonful.

309. Pilulae.
  R. Strychnīnae .......................... 0.016 gm.—gr. ¼;
   Ipecacuānhae .......................... 0.065 gm.—gr. j;
   Extrāctī Belladonnac Foliōrum ......... 0.065 gm.—gr. j;
   Rēsīnae Podophyllī .......................... 0.016 gm.—gr. ¼;
   Extrāctī Colocynthidī Compos.¹ ......... 1.3 gm.—gr. xx.
M. ft.² pilulae decem.

¹ Compos. = compositi.            ² ft. = fiunt.

* The abbreviations cc. and gm. are commonly omitted in prescription writing.
310. Trochiscis.

R. Ammōnii Chlōridī 3ij — 8.0 gm.;
Sacchari Lactis 5ij — 8.0 gm.;
Extrăctī Glycyrhizae 3ij — 12.0 gm.;
Tragacanthae Pulveris gr. x — 0.65 gm.;
Tinctūrae Tolutani m. ij — 0.12 cc.

M. et div. 1 in trochiscos xij.
Sig. 2 Unus in āre omnī hōrā leutē solvendus.

1 Div. = divide.
2 Sig., signā = mark; i. e., write as directions.

311. Prū Coryzā.

R. Zincī Sulphātīs 0.03 gm.— 1 gr.;
Ammōnii Chlōridī 0.03 gm.— 1 gr.;
Camphorae 0.03 gm.— 1 gr.;
Pulveris Opīi 0.0065 gm.— 10 gr.;
Extrăctī Belladonnéae 0.0032 gm.— 10 gr.;
Extrăctī Aconiti Rādicis 0.0065 gm.— 10 gr.

M. ft. pulvis.

312. Mīstūra.

R. Ammōnii Chlōridī 2 gm.— gr. xxx;
Syropī Ipēcæuāntae 15 cc.— 5 ss;
Syropī Sénegae 8 cc.— 5 ii;
Mīstūrae Glycyrrhizae Compositae quantum sufficiat ad 120 cc.— 3 iv.

M. ft. solūtiō.

313. Ėmulsīō.

R. Oleī Morrhuæ 120 cc.— 3 iv;
Acaciae 15 gm.— 5 ss;
Aquae Cinnamōmī quant. suffic. ad 240 cc.— 3 viij.

M. ft. ēmulsīō.

Sig. Duo cochlēāria parva 1 hōrā post cibōs.2

1 Cochlēāria parva, teaspoonfuls.
2 An hour after each meal.

314. Unguentum.

R. Acidī Tannicī 1.3 gm.— gr. xx;
Extrăctī Strāmonii 0.33 gm.— gr. v;
Pulveris Opīi 0.65 gm.— gr. x;
Cerātī Simplicis 8.0 gm.— 5 iij;
Adipīs Benzoinātī 24.0 gm.— 5 vj.

M. ft. pasta tenuis extrăctī trītūrandō pauēs aquae guttīs; deinde miscē acidum tannicum cum opīo, et dēnique admiscē pinguēs rēs.

Sig. Applicandum mōre dictō.
Tabellae.

III. Hydrargyri Chloridi Mitis ............... 0.16 gm.—gr. iiss;
Ipecacuânhæ Pulveris ............... 0.13 gm.—gr. ij;
Sodii Bicarbonatis ............... 0.65 gm.—gr. x;
Sacchari Lactis ............... 0.33 gm.—gr. v.

M. ft. tabellæ xxv.

Sig. Capiat unam omnī tertiâ hōrā.

1 Ss, semis; with numerals, cum semisse.

Infūsum.

III. Potassii Acetatis ............... 15 cc.—5ss;
Infūsī Buchū .................. 60 cc.—3ij;
Décoctī Pareirae ............... 90 cc.—3iiij;
Syrupī Scillae ................ 8 cc.—3ij;
Syrupī Aurantii ............... 8 cc.—3ij.

M. ft. solūtiō.

Sig. Capiat cochleâre mágnüm ¹ ex ² aquā sextīs hōris.

1 A tablespoonful.
2 Ex aquā, in water.

**READING LESSONS.**

Recipe,—Emplastrī Galbanī compositī unciam dimidiam,
Resināe uncias duas.

Miscē. Fiat emplastrum super alūtam extendendum, quō pedēs post pediluvium involvantur.

317. Emplastrum generis ējusdem fit ex hīs: galbanī, drachmās duās; fūlīginis tūris * drachmās quattuor; picis drachmās sex, cērē, et rēsināe terebinthīnæ, singulōrum,† drachmās octō; quibus paulum īrīnī uŋgenti miscētur. (Celsus.)

318. Recipe,—Lyttārum in pulverem tenuissimum tritārum ¹ drach-

mam,

Camphorae pulveris drachmam,
Cērē flāvæ et sēvī præparāti ana ² drachmam,
Adipis præparāti scrūpolōs duōs.

¹ Perfect partic. of terō, in genitive plur. to agree with lyttārum.
² A medical term signifying of each.

* Of the soot of frankincense.
† Singulōrum modifies cērē and rēsināe, and, since these things are inanimate, is put in the neuter gender.
Cērā, sēvō, et adipe simul liquefactīs,* paulō antequam concrēscant, lyttās et camphoram insperge, atque omnia miscē ut fiat emplastrum epispasticum regiōnī jecoris applicandum.†

319. Optimum tamen ad extrahendum est id quod habet myrrhē, crōcī, irdis, propolis, bdellī, alūminis et scissilis et rotundī, misys,‡ chalcītis, atrāmentī sūtōrī cocti, opopenacis, salis ammōniae,§ visci, singulōrum drachmās quattuor; aristoloche drachmas octō; squāmē aris drachmās sēdecim; rēsīnē terebinthinae drachmās septuāgintā quīnque; cērē, et sēvī vel taurīni vel hīrcīni, singulōrum drachmās centum. (Celsus.)

320. Recipe,—Pulveris digitālis grāna tria,
       Pulveris glycyrrhīzae grāna vigintī.

321. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Ātrāmentum, from āter, black—any black liquid, ink, etc.
2. Ātrabilis, from āter, black, and bīlis, bile, black bile—a thick, black, acrid humor, secreted, in the opinion of the ancients, by the pancreas. It was supposed to induce melancholy, madness, etc. There is really no such humor.
3. Aristolochia, from the Greek arīstos, very good or best, and lochēia, parturition, was so called because it was supposed to aid parturition.
4. Aristolochia polyrrhīza, from poly, many, and rhīza, root—many-rooted aristolochia.
5. Aristolochia Serpentāria, from serpēns, creeping, or serpent—snake-root, birthwort.
6. Glycyrrhīza, from glykys, sweet, and rhīza, root—sweet-root, commonly called liquorice.
7. Glycyrrhēa, from glykys, and rhoē, a flow—signifies a discharge of saccharine matter from the system.
8. Glyccrīnum, from glykys, sweet—a sweetish fat.

* Abl. absolute with cērā, etc., to indicate time.
† Agrees with emplastrum, and governs regiōnī.
‡ Of some of these ingredients very little is known. Misy may be a kind of truffle, or it may be, and probably is here, a kind of Roman vitriol.
§ Ammoniacum was a kind of gum-resin, said to have been collected from trees growing near the temple of Jupiter Ammon.
9. *Glucosum*, from *glykys*—a kind of sugar in many vegetable juices.

10. *Squamiferous*, from *squāma*, scale, and *ferō*, to bear—scale-bearing, scaly.


322. Recipe,—Corticis cinchōnæ sēsquiūnciam, Magnēsii sulphātis ūnciās duās, Aquae pūræ octāriōs duōs.

Coque per sextam partem hōrā in vāse leviter clausō, et liquōrem adhuc calentem cōlā; sub finem coquendī syrupī absinthīi ūnciās duās adde. Tertiā vel quartā quāque hōrā cyathus unus exhibētūr, intermissiōnis tempore.

323. Recipe,—Spiritus ammōnīæ aromātī drachmās duās, Liquōris ammōnīæ acetātīs ūnciās quattuor, Tinetūre opī ē drachmam, Aquae pimentār ūnciās quattuor.

Miscē, et divide in haustūs quattuor, quīrum unus ūsūrpārī potest, sī pulsus languēscat, vel pūstulē subsederint.

324. Recipe,—Sarsaparillae rādicis, Zingiberis rādicis contūsē, ana, ūnciām dīdimiām, Sassafras rādicis concīsē ūnciām.

Coque lenī igne in aquae fontānāe octāris quattuor ad dīdimiām consumptiōnem, ut fiat décōctum, cūjus bibat fluid-ūnciās octō modice tepefactī post bōlum, et māne in lectō ad diaphorēsīn ciendam repetātur.

*Acidum Nitricum.*

325. Recipe Kalī nitricī dēpūrātī pulverātī librās octō, et in retortam vitrām satis capācem immissīs* affunde acidī sulphūricī crūdī librās quattuor cum dīmidiā, aquae communīs librīs tribus cautē dilūtās. Applicētur excipulum amplum, cuī † aquae dēstillātē librās quattuor anteā sunt immissae. Fiat dēs-tillātiō ex arēnā,‡ igne prīmum remissiōri,§ sub finem gradātīm auctō,‖ ad siccum:

Acīdō ēlicitō īnstillā liquōrem argentī nitricī quamdiū inde fit turbidum, cavendō nē nimia cōpia liquōris argentī nitricī addā- tur. Sēpōnātr‖ per aliquot diēs. Tum liquōrem limpīdum

*= In the dative after *affunde* (ad in composition) and agreeing with *libris* understood.
† Governed by *in* compounded with -*missae*.
‡ From a sand-bath.
§ Ablative absolute with *igne*.
‖ Subjunctive in a command, "let it be set aside."
dēcantā, et ē retortā, fērē ad siccum * dēstīllandō rēctificā. In vāsīs epistomiō vitreō clausīs servā.

326. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Diaphorēsis*, from *dia*, through, and *phoreō*, I bear; carrying through the pores of the skin—perspiration, or increase of perspiration.

2. *Retorta*, from *re*, back, and *tortus*, bent or twisted—bent-back, as indicating the shape of the vessel.


4. *Torcular*, from *torquēre*, to twist—a press for wine, oil, cider, etc.

5. *Pulsus*, from *pulsāre*, to beat—the pulse.

6. *Pulsus bificiēns*, from *bis*, twice, and *ferēre*, to strike—a pulse in which the finger is struck twice at each pulsation.

7. *Pyrfōrmis*, from Latin *pyrus* (pirns), a pear, and *fōrma*, shape—applied to a muscle passing from the pelvis to the great trochanter of the femur.

8. *Pylōrus*, from Greek *pylōros*, a gate-keeper—the opening of the stomach which leads into the intestine.

9. *Rēctificātiō*, from *rectus*, right, and *facere*, to make—making right or pure.

10. *Rēcūitis*, a hybrid word from *rectum*, and *ītis*, inflammation—signifies inflammation of the *rectum*.

327. *Electuāriūm Thēriaca.*

Recipe, Mellis dēspūmātī librās sex. Paululum calefactō ‡ ad-mīscē opī pulveřātī in vīnī Malacēnsis quantitāte sufficiēnte solūti § ỻ unciam ūnam. Tum adde

Rādicis Angelicae pulveřātæ ūnciās sex;
Serpentāriāe Virginiānæ pulveřātæ ūnciās quattuor;

* To dryness.
† The old Romans had an electuary called Thēriaca, composed of a medley of sixty-one different ingredients, which possessed the most opposite properties! It was invented by Andromachus of Crete, and prepared by order of Nero, and was probably good for nothing.
‡ Calefactō agrees with mellī understood; mix with the honey when heated a little one ounce, etc.
§ Solūti agrees with opīt.
Valeriānæ minoris,  
Scillae,  
Zedoāriæ,  
Cassiae cinnamōmeae singulārum pulverātārum ūnciās duās;  
Cardamōnī minoris,  
Myrrhae,  
Caryophyllōrum,  
Ferrī sulphurici crystallizāti, singulōrum in pulverem redactōrum, ūnciam ūnam.  
Fiāt ēlectuārium fuscum, quod locō frigidō cautē servā.  
Nota. Ėlectuāriī hūjus ūncia ūna opii pulverāti circiter grāna quīnque continet.

328. Elixir Aurantīorum Compositum.  
(Vetus Fōrmula Germāna.)  

Recipe, Corticum Pōmōrum Aurantīī à parenchymate internō mundātōrum et concisōrum ūnciās quattuor;  
Pōmōrum Aurantīī immātūrōrum, Cassiae cinnamōmeae, singulōrum contūsōrum ūnciās duās; Kalī carbōnicī ūnciam ūnam, Vīnī Malacēnis librās quattuor.  
Post digestiōnem exprime. In cōlātūrā librārum trium et ūnciārum octō, solve Extrāctī Absinthīī, Cascarillae, Gentīānæ, Trīfoliī, singulōrum ūnciam ūnam.  
Post subsidentiam et dēcāntātiōnem liquōrī limpidō adde Oleī Ĉorticus Citrī drachmam ūnam in ūnciīs duābus sulphurici spīritus aetheris solūtam. Servā bene et ante dispēnsātiōnem agitā. Sit fuscum, nōn nīmis turbidum.

329. Extrāctum Absinthīī.  

Recipe summītātum herbēs Absinthīī quantum vis. Minūtīm concīsīs et in vās idōnēum immīssīs affunde aquae commūnis fervidēs quantitātem sufficientem. Sēpōne per trīgīntā sex hōrās, subinde agitandō, et tum liquōrem exprimendō sēparā. Residuum iterum aquae * commūnī fervidēs quīntupliciā infunde et post refrigērātiōnem exprime. Liquōrēs expressī, subsidēndō, dēcāntandō, cōlandōque dēpūrātī, prīmō lēnī calōre ad tertiam partem, tum in balneō vapōris ad jūstam extrāctī spissitūdinem

* Dative after infunde.
ēvaporēntur * ita quidem, ut remanēns † nōn effundī queat, spatulā tamen in fīla extrāhī possit. Bene servētur.

330. Suggestive Derivations.
1. Angelīca, so called from its supposed angelic virtues.
2. Archangelīca (archōn, ruler), superior angelīca.
3. Caryophyllum, from caryōn, nut, and phyllōn, leaf, nut-leaf—the flower bud of the clove tree; a clove.
4. Caryophyllus Dianthus, from Di-, (dios), Jove, and anthōs, flower—Jove’s flower, carnation or clove pink.
5. Zoophyte, from Greek zōōn, an animal, and phyton, a plant—a term sometimes applied to animals which resemble plants.
6. Ėléctuārium, from ē, out or from, and legere, to choose or select—something chosen, or picked out.
7. Parenchyma, from Greek words para, beside, en, in, and chēd, “I pour,” pouring in beside; a name given by Erasistrātus to the pulpy substance of the lungs, liver, etc., as if formed by blood of the veins that run into these parts. The name is also applied to the pulpy parts of fruit.
8. Trifolium, trēs, three, folium, leaf, three-leafed—trefoil.
9. Cascarilla, a Spanish word from cascara, bark, and -illa, a diminutive ending meaning little—a shrub and its aromatic bark.

331. Linimentum Sāpōnis Camphorātum.
Recipe,—Sāpōnis domesticī albissimī, et Sāpōnis Hispanicī albi,
Singulōrum siccātōrum ūnciam ūnam et dimidiam,
Camphorae drachmās trēs.
Solve in cucurbitā vitreā ēnī calōre in spīritūs vīnī réctificātissimī ūncīs vigintī. Solūtiōnem adhūc calentem filtrā. Tum adde—
Olei Thymi drachmās sēmissem,
Olei Rosmarīni drachmam ūnam.
Liquōris Ammōnīi caustici drachmās trēs.
Liquor in vitris bene clausīs refrigētūr, et tunc māssam gelatināe
similem referēns in īisdem servētur.
Recēns sit flāvum, subdiaphanum et opalēscēns, tempore opācum,
crystallōs nūllōs aut paucissimōs continēns.

—Pharmacopēia Germānica.

* Volitive subjunctive. The subject is liquōres.
† Present participle, the remaining, liquor understood.
332. Malagma ad Laterum Dolörēs.

Ad laterum dolōres Andrae quoque malagma est; quod etiam resolvit, ūmōrem ēdūcit, pūs mātūrat; ubi id mātūrum est, cūtem rumpit, ad cicātricem perdūcit. Prōdest impositum minūtīs mājōribusque abscessibus; ľtem articulis, idēōque et coxīs, et pedibus dolentibus; ľtem, siquid in corpore collīsum est, reficit; prēcordia quoque dūra et īnflāta ēmollit; ossa extrahit:* ad omnia dēnique valet, quae calor adjuvāre potest.

Id habet cērē drachmās ūndecim; visci, sycaminī, lacrimae, singulōrum drachnam ūnam; piperis et rotundī et longī. ammōniaci thymiāmatis, bdellī, iridis ḵlyricæ, cardamōnī, amōnī, xylobalsamī, tūris masculī, myrrhae, rēsīnā ēridāe, singulōrum drachmās decem; pyrethri, cocci Gnidiīi, spūmā nitrī, salis ammōniaci, aristolochiīū ĕcretīca, Ṿādicis cucumeris agrestī, rēsīnā terebinthināe liquidae, singulōrum drachmās vīgintī; quibus adjicitur ungentī ĵrinī, quantum satis est ad ea mollienda atque cōgenden.

(This is from Galen † as given by Celsus.)

333. Quae Pūrgent.

Pūrgant ārūgō, auripigmentum, quod arsenicum ā Grācīs nōminatur, squāma āris, pūmex, īris, balsamum, styrax, tūs, tūris cortex, rēsīna, et pīnea, et terebinthina liquida, œnanthē, lacerti stercus, sanguis columbæ, et palumbæ, et hirundinis, ammōniacum, bdellium, abrotonum, ficus ērida, coccum Gnidiūm, scōbis eboris, omphacioum, rādicula, coāgulum, sed māximum leporinum, fel, vitellus crūdus, cornū cervīnum, glūtēn taurīnum, mel crūdum, misy, chalcitīs, crocum, ūva taminia, spuma argentī, galla, squāma āris, lapis hēmatītēs,‡ minium, costum, sulphur, pix crūda, sēvim, adeps, oleum, rūta, porrum, lenticula, ervum.

(Celsus.)

334. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Auripigmentum, from aurum, gold, and pigmentum, pigment or paint, gold-paint—because it was thought to contain gold.

---

* It draws out (the fragments of) a (broken) bone.
† A Greek physician of the second century A. D.
‡ In apposition with lapis.
GERUND—GERUNDIVE—SUPINE. 191

2. Hæmatitès, from the Greek haima, blood—blood-stone.
3. Hæmophobus, from haima, and phobos, dread; adj., fearing blood; also noun, one who faints at the sight of blood.
4. Hæmatology, from haima, gen. haimatos, and logos, discourse—that part of medicine which treats of blood. 
Haima, changed to hæma-, hæmo, or hæmato-, is a compound in more than 200 medical terms.
5. Hæmor pericardii, humor, fluid, peri, around, kardia, heart—the pericardial fluid.
6. Malagma, from the Greek verb mallassō, "I soften"—a poultice.
7. Óenanthe, from oinos, wine, and anthos, flower, wine-flower—the flower smelling like the vine.
8. Pedialgia, from pes, foot, and algos, pain, foot-pain—a pain in the feet.
10. Subdiaphanus, from sub, here meaning somewhat, dia, through, and phānos, light, bright—somewhat shining through, or somewhat transparent.
11. Xylobalsamum, from xylon, wood, and balsamum—wood-balsam.

335. The Physician Visiting a Patient.

Ob quam causam perītī medicī * est, nōn prōtinus † ut venit apprehendere manū brāchium: sed prīmum resīdere, hilarī vultū, percontāriquē, quemadmodum sē ‡ habēat; et sī quis ējus metus est, eum probābili sermōne lēnīre; tum deinde ējus corporī manum admovēre. Quās vēnās autem cōnspexit medicī movet, quam facile mīlle rēs turbant! Altera rēs est, cuī crēdimus, calor, āque fallāx: nam hīc quoque excitātur aestū, labōre, somnō, metū, sollicitūdine. Igitur intuērī quidem etiam ista oportet; sed hīs nōn omnia crēdere. Āc prōtinus quidem scīre, nōn febricitāre eum, cūjus vēnāe nātūraliter ordinātē sunt, teporque tālis est, quālis esse sānī solet: nōn prōtinus autem sub

* Genitive of characteristic; it is the characteristic of a skilled physician.
† Non prōtinus ut,—not as soon as.
‡ Quemadmodum se habet,—how he is; lit., how he has himself.
calore motūque febrem esse concipere;* sed ita,† si summa ‡ quoque árida inaequaliter cutis est; si calor et in fronte est, et ex ìmis præcordiis oritur; si spiritus ex nāribus cum fervōre prōrumpit; si color aut rubōre aut pallōre novō mūtātus est; si oculōs gravēs, et aut persicci aut subhūmidī sunt; si sudor cum fit, inaequalis est; si vēnæ nōn æqualibus intervallis moventur. Ob quam causam medicus neque in tenebris, neque a capite § aegri debeat residerre; sed illustri locō adversus, ut omnēs notās ex vultū quoque cubantis percipiat. (Celsus.)


* Not immediately to conceive that there is fever under, etc.
† But so to conceive if, etc.
‡ If the surface of the skin also is unequally dry.
§ Nor away from the head; that is, nor behind the head of the patient.
|| Ex vultu quoque, from every expression.
** Sic refers to the statement in the preceding sentence; lāserpītium, will do the same.
†† Abl.
‡‡ Sparsā agrees with brassicā.
§§ Esse, = edere, to eat. (Edō has many forms in common with sum.)
||| Omnem equal to an adv.—entirely.
*** Lit., "as he shall have eaten the most, so the most quickly," etc.; the more he shall eat, the more quickly will he be free from.
††† In the dative after molesta.
+++ The second person singular, of the future imperative, is very common in Cato.
ferve * bene facitō.* Ubi ferverit, in catinum inditō. Datō (agrō) ut edat, sī poterit, sine pāne; sī nōn, pānis paululum ibidem madefaciat. Et sī febrim nōn habēbit, datō vīnum ātrum ut bibat. Cītō sānus fiet.

337. Suggestive Derivations.

1. Cubāns, from cubō, to recline, to lie sick—one lying sick, a patient.

2. Experior, from ex, out, per, through, and īre, to go—to go through and out of, and so to know or test thoroughly.

3. Fēbricōsus, from febris, fever, and -ōsus, a termination signifying fullness—full of feverish symptoms.

4. Fēbrifūga, from febris, fever, and fugāre, to drive away—a medicine which tends to drive away fever.

5. Prācordia, from prae, before, and cor, the heart—the midriff.

6. Oxymel, from oxys, sharp, acid, and mel, honey; acid-honey—a mixture of vinegar and honey.

7. Tornina, from torquēre, to twist—the gripes.

8. Vēnasectiō, from vēna, vein, and sectiō, cutting—vein-cutting, or opening a vein.

338. The Antidote of Mithridates. (Celsus.)

Nōbilissimum autem antidotum est Mithridātīs, quod quotidiē sūmendō rēx ille dicitur adversus venēnōrum pericula tūtum corpus suum reddidisse: in quō hāc sunt: costī sexta pars drachmāe, acori drachmāe quīnque, hyperīcī, gummis, sagapēnī, acāciāe succī, irdīs Illyricās, cardamōmī, singulōrum drachmāe duā; anīsī drachmāe trēs; nardī Gallicī, gentiānæ rādīcis, āridōrum rosāe foliōrum, singulōrum drachmāe quattuor; pāpāveris lacrimās, petroselinī, bis tertia pars drachmāe, casīae, silis, polī, piperis longī, singulōrum drachmāe sex; styracis drachma, castoreī, tūris, hypocistidis succī, myrrhāe, opopanacīs, singulōrum drachmāe sex; mālabathrī folī drachmāe sex; flōris juncī rotundī, rēsīnæ terebinthinās, galbanī, dauci Crēticī sēminis, singulōrum drachmā ūna; nardī, opobalsamī, singulōrum drachmā; thlaspīs tertia pars drachmāe; rādīcis Pontīcāe † drachmāe septem; crocī,

* Fervefacitō is one word separated by tmesis.
† Rādit Pontica, rhubarb.
zingiberis, cinnamomī, singulōrum drachmæ octō. Haec con-
trita melle excipiuntur, et adversus venēnum, quod * māgni-
tūdinem nucis Graecae † impleat ex vīnō ‡ datur: in cēteris autem
affectibus corporis prō modō § eōrum, vel quod ᾿Egyptiē fabē,
vel quod ervī māgnitūdinem impleat, satīs est.

339. Celsus’ Remedy for Hydrophobia.

Si rabiosus canis fuit, cucurbitulā vīrus ejus extrahendum est.
Deinde, si locus neque nervōsus, neque músculōsus est, vulnus id
adūrendum est: si ūrī nōn potest, sanguinem homini mitti nōn
aliēnum|| est. Tum ǔstō ** quidem vulnerī superimpōnenda quae
cēterīs ǔstīs †† sunt: eī †† vērō quod expertum ignem nōn est,
ea medicāmenta quae vehementer exedunt. Post quae nūllō novō
magisteriō, †† sed jam suprā positō †† vulnus erit implendum,
et ad sānitātem perducendum. Quidam post rabiōsī canis
morsum prōtinum in balneum mittunt ‡‡ ibique patiuntur
dēsūdāre, dum vīrēs corporis sinunt, vulnere adapertō, quō||
magis ex eō quoque vīrus dēstillat: deinde multō meracōque vīnō
exципiunt, quod omnibus venēnis contrārium est. Idque cum ita
per trīduum factum est, tūtus esse homō ā perīculō vidētur.

Solet autem ex eō vulnere, ubi parum occurrence *** est, aquae
timor nāscī: hydrophobiam Græci appellant. Miserrimum
genus mōrbī, in quō simul aēger et sītī et aquae metū crucaiātur:
quō oppressīs in angustō †† spēs est. Sed ūnicum tamen reme-
dium est, nec opīnāntem in piscīnām nōn ante eī prōvīsam prō-

---

* The antecedent of this relative is understood, and is the subject
datur.
† ᾿Nucis Graecae, the almond.
‡ And there is given in wine against poison, as much as would fill an
almond; lit., as that which would fill the size of, etc.
§ According to the severity; lit., according to the measure.
|| It is not improper that blood be drawn from the man.
** Then upon the burnt wound those remedies ought to be placed.
†† In the same construction as vulnerī.
†† Abl. of means, by no new direction, but by that already laid down
above.
||| Quo introduces a clause of purpose with dēstillēt.
*** When it has not been thoroughly cured:—lit., met.
††† Lit.: “hope is in a narrow” (place); there is but little hope:
oppressīs is in the dative, and quō in the ablative.
jicere,* et si natandī scientiam nōn habet, modo mersum bibere patī, modo attollere; si habet, interdum dēprimere, ut invītus quoque aquā satiētur: sīc enim simul et sitis et aquae metus tollitur. Sed aliud perīculum excipit, nē īnfirmum corpus in aquā frīgidā vexātum nervōrum distentiō absūmat. Id nē inci- dat ā piscīnā prōtinus in oleum calidum dēmittendus est.

340. Suggestive Derivations.

1. *Hydrophobia*, from the Greek hydōr, water, and phobos, dread—water-dread, or fear of water.

2. *Hydropericardium*, from hydōr, water, peri, around, and cardia, the heart—heart with water around it.

3. *Hydrocephalus*, from hydōr, and kephale, the head—“head having water in it,” or dropsy of the brain.

Hydōr (gen. hydatos) enters many compounds in the forms hydr-, hydro-, hydato-.

4. *Opobalsamum*, from the Greek opos, juice, and balsamum—gum-balsam.

5. *Sanguipūrgium*, from sanguis, blood, and pūrgare, to purify—blood-purifier.

6. *Sanguisorba*, from sanguis, and sorbēre, to absorb—blood-absorber, a plant once used as an astringent in hemorrhages.

7. *Sanguisūga*, from sanguis, and sūgere, to suck—a blood-sucker, leech.

8. *Sudoriferous*, from sūdor, sweat, and ferre, to carry—sweat-bearing, as the sudoriferous ducts or glands.

* Projicere (aegrum) nec opinantem, etc., to throw the patient, when not expecting it, into a pond not before seen by him (non ante ei provisam).
PHARMACEUTICAL AND MEDICAL TERMS DERIVED FROM VARIOUS SOURCES.
(With Brief Definitions.)

341. PHARMACEUTICAL TERMS.

Calcination (Lat. calcinatio, from calx, lime). The expulsion of volatile matters by heat, as in reducing chalk (calcium carbonate) to lime (calcium oxide) by driving off the combined carbonic acid.

Carbonization (Lat. carbonizatio, from carbo, coal). A combustion of organic matter, reducing it to carbon.

Clarification (Lat. clarus, clear + facere, to make). The clearing of liquids by the use of such agents as albumen, heat, etc.

Colation (Lat. colatio, from colere, to strain). Straining.

Comminution (Lat. con = cum, very, + minuere, to break into small pieces). Reducing to a powder by mechanical means.

Decantation (Lat. de, from + probably canthus, tire, brim). Pouring off a clear liquid from its sediment.

Decoction (Lat. de, from + coquere, to cook, boil). Boiling the substance in water.

Decolorization (Lat. de, from + color, color). Depriving a substance of color, rendering colorless.

Desiccation (Lat. de, from + siccus, dry). Driving off moisture by a current of warm air or artificial heat.

Dialysis (Gr. dia, through + lysis, a loosing). The process of separating soluble crystalloids from colloids (as separation of salt from the white of egg) by a peculiar process allied to filtration.

Digestion (Lat. digerere, to separate, arrange; from dis, apart + gerere, to carry). Treating the substance by a solvent kept at a high temperature for some time.

Distillation (Lat. destillatio, from de, from + stillare, to drop). Heating a liquid to the boiling-point, collecting the steam therefrom, condensing the same to a liquid again by refrigeration.

Evaporation (Lat. evaporatio, from e, out + vapor, vapor). Converting a liquid into vapor by means of heat.

Expression (Lat. expressio, from ex, out + premere, to press). To press or squeeze, as in making oil of almonds from sweet almonds. Extraction by means of strong pressure.
Filtration (low Lat. *filtratio*, from *filtrare*, to strain). The purification of a liquid by passing it through porous or bibulous paper.

Fusion (Lat. *fundere*, to pour, melt). Melting or rendering fluid by heat.

Ignition (Lat. *ignitio*, from *ignis*, fire). Subjecting to an intense heat, often that of a blowpipe flame.

Incineration (Lat. *incertatio*, from *in*, in + *cinis*, *cineris*, ashes). Burning a substance over a flame to ashes.

Infusion (Lat. *infusio*, from *in*, in + *fundere*, to pour). Pouring boiling water on a drug in a suitable vessel, allowing it to stand, and then straining off the liquid.

Levigation (Lat. *levigatio*, from *levis*, smooth). A process of grinding substances in the presence of water between flattened surfaces.

Maceration (Lat. *maceratio*, from *maccrare*, to steep). A process of soaking the powdered drug in a proper solvent to extract the virtues from the former.

Percolation (Lat. *percolatio*, from *per*, through + *colare*, to strain). A process of extraction differing from maceration by allowing the solvent (*menstruum*) to pass through the drug by simple gravitation, the process being conducted in a glass vessel called a percolator.

Sublimation (Lat. *sublimatio*, from *sublimis*, high, aloft). Strongly heating a volatile solid and collecting the vapors therefrom and condensing them.

Torrefaction (Lat. *torrefactio*, from *torrere*, to roast + *factio*, a making). Roasting.

Trituration (Lat. *trituratio*, from *triturare*, to thrash). Reducing to a very fine powder by mechanical means, such as the pestle and mortar.

342. MEDICAL TERMS, SYSTEMATICALLY ARRANGED.

**1. Medicines which are said to act upon the blood and thereby affect or modify nutrition.**

**Alteratives** (new Lat. *alterativus*, from *alter*, the other). Medicines having the power to alter some abnormal or diseased condition, producing favorable change.

**Antacids** (Gr. *anti*, opposite to + Lat. *acidus*, acid). Agents used to counteract, or neutralize, acidity.

**Refrigerants** (Lat. *rejrigerare*, to cool, from *re*, again + *frigus*, cool). Agents used to cool the fevered system and to quench thirst.

**Tonics** (ultimately from the Gr. *tonos*, a stretching, tone). Medicines which produce a general and somewhat lasting stimulation upon all the functions of the body.
2. Medicines whose action is mainly through the nervous system.

Anaesthetics (Gr. anæsthetikos, from a (an before vowels), not + aisthanomai, I feel). Agents which efface all sensation of pain, inducing profound stupor, ether and chloroform being typical anaesthetics.

Analgesics (Gr. analgesikos, producing freedom from pain, from an = a, without + algesis, sense of pain).

Anodynes (Gr. an = a, without + odyne, pain). Agents which reduce the sensation of pain, without inducing more than slight stupor.

Antiperiodics (Gr. anti, against + periodikos, pertaining to a period). Employed to prevent recurrence of periodical attacks of fever, such as is experienced in malaria.

Antispasmodics (Gr. anti, against + spasmos, a spasm). Used to allay spasms.

Exhilarants (Lat. exhilarare, to make cheerful; ex, out (thoroughly) + hilaris, cheerful). Agents which temporarily excite or stimulate the nervous system.

Narcotics (Gr. narkotikos, tending to benumb, from narkoun, to benumb). Stupefying agents, acting on the brain.

Soporifics (Lat. sopor, heavy sleep + facere, to make). Agents which relieve nervous excitability and reduce nervous tension.

Spinal Sedatives (Lat. spinalis, from spina, spine; sedare, to soothe). Medicines employed as motor depressants, reducing the activity of the cord.

Spinal Stimulants (Lat. stimulans, pres. part. of stimulare, to incite). Agents which stimulate the activity of the spinal cord and motor apparatus.

3. Medicines acting chiefly on the heart and circulation.

Vascular Sedatives (Lat. vascularis, pertaining to vasculum [diminutive of vas], a small vessel; sedare, to soothe). Having the opposite effect to that of vascular stimulants, contracting the vessels and diminishing the circulation.

Vascular Stimulants (Lat. stimulans, stimulating). Medicines having the effect of increasing circulation, dilating the cutaneous vessels; heart stimulants.

4. Medicines acting on special organs.

Anthelmintics (Gr. anti, against + helmins, helminthos, a worm). A remedy that expels intestinal worms, vermifuge.

Carminatives (new Lat. carminare, to card, to cleanse). Aromatics used for the purpose of expelling gas from the stomach and intestines, general stimulants.

Cathartics (Gr. kathairein, to cleanse). Employed to promote intestinal evacuation, purgatives.
Cholagogues (Gr. cholos, bile + agogos, leading). Hepatic stimulants intended to remove accumulated bile from the intestinal tract, preventing its reabsorption.

Diuretics (Gr. dia through + ouron, urine). Remedies increasing the secretion of the kidneys and promoting the flow of urine.

Emetics (Lat. emeticus, emetic). Agents which produce vomiting.

Errhines (Gr. en, in + rhis, rhinos, nose). Remedies producing sneezing, sternutatories.

Expectorants (Lat. expectorare, to drive from the breast; ex, out + pectus, pectoris, breast). Agents promoting expectoration of bronchial secretions, cough remedies.

Mydriatics (Gr. from mydriasis, enlargement of the pupil of the eye). Agents employed to produce dilation of the pupil.

Myotics (Gr. from myein, to close the eyes). Agents which contract the pupil.

Sialogogues (Gr. sialon, saliva + agogos, leading). Agents which promote secretion in the salivary glands, increasing the flow of saliva.

Sudorifics (Lat. sudor, sweat + facere, to make). Sweat-producing remedies, also known as diaphoretics.

5. External remedies.

Antiseptics (Gr. anti, against + septikos, from sepein, to make putrid). Agents which prevent or check fermentation and putrefaction.

Astringents (Lat. astringens, pres. part. of astringo, to draw tight). Agents which cause the contraction of tissue, frequently used to reduce hemorrhage.

Caustics (Gr. kaustikos, burning, from kaiein, to burn). Agents which when applied to the skin or other tissue destroy it, producing a slough.

Demulcents (Lat. demulcens, pres. part. of demulceo, to soothe). Oily or mucilaginous drugs which have a local or soothing action and protective to the part under treatment.

Disinfectants (Lat. dis, apart + infectus, past part. of inficere, to dip into, to infect). Agents which destroy germs of infection or which render them innocuous.

Emollients (Lat. emolliens, pres. part. of emollio, to soften). Agents which soften the skin and tissue when applied locally.

Epispastics (Gr. from epi, upon, to + span, to draw). Agents which blister the skin.

Escharotics (Gr. escharotikos, causing a scar, from eschara, hearth, scar). See caustics.

Rubefacients (Lat. ruber, red + facere, to make). Agents applied to the skin producing redness of the same, a mild irritation.

Styptics (Gr. styptikos, causing contractions, from styphlein, to contract). Agents which arrest hemorrhage; also called hemostatics.
CHEMICAL NOMENCLATURE.

343. Chemical nomenclature is a study peculiar to itself, and one that can be consistently treated but briefly in a work such as this. Chemical terms, however, are employed in the work—terms such as sulphate, sulphite, carbonate, etc. The student may be able to use these terms more intelligently if we give a few concise statements concerning them, as follows:

Salts that contain an acid whose name ends in "ic" (Latin, *icus*) have specific names which end in the syllable "ate" (Latin, -as, -atis), as carbonate and sulphate.* Therefore the terms sulphate, nitrate, carbonate, acetate, phosphate, etc., indicate that these chemical salts respectively contain sulphuric, nitric, carbonic, acetic, phosphoric acids, etc.

The prefixes "bi" (Latin bis, twice) and "per" (Latin per, through, thoroughly, very) are sometimes employed, as, for example, in bicarbonate of potassium, peroxide of barium. The prefix "bi" recalls the fact that to a given amount of potassium, etc., the salt contains twice as much carbonic acid as the carbonate. The prefix "per" shows that a very high, sometimes the highest, state of oxidation, etc., is present.

Chemical salts whose names end in "ite" (Latin -is, -itis), as in sodium sulphite, are formed from acids whose names end in "ous" (Latin -osus, full of, having the quality of); sodium sulphite therefore results from a combination of sodium and sulphurous acid.

The prefix "hypo" (Greek hypo, under) is applied to salts which are made of an acid containing less oxygen than an ous-acid. We have therefore a salt of sodium made from hyposulphurous acid known as sodium hyposulphite.

*The old spelling is here retained. Many scientists now prefer the spelling "sulfate," etc.
The syllable "ide" (Latin -idum) attached to the chemical name indicates that the element itself is combined with another element, or radicle, to form a salt. Thus we have iodide of potassium, which implies that the element iodine is directly united with potassium.

To recapitulate, a sulphate contains the sulphuric radicle or acid, the sulphite contains the sulphurous radicle, the hyposulphite contains the hyposulphurous radicle, and the sulphide contains the element sulphur, and so on with other inorganic "ates," "ites," "hypo-ites," "ides," etc.

A word further with regard to naming certain metallic compounds, such as iron and mercury. These elements and many like them combine with elements and radicles in two proportions. Those compounds in which the acidulous radicles are in lesser amount employ the syllable "ous," the higher amount being designated by the term "ic." Thus we have ferrous and ferric salts, and so we have mercurous and mercuric salts. In every pair of mercury compounds the mercuric contains twice as much complementary radicle, in proportion to the mercury, as the mercurous, as: Mercurous chloride, HgCl; Mercuric chloride, HgCl₂. Also, in every pair of iron compounds the ferric contains more of the complementary radicle, in proportion to the iron, than the ferrous, as: Ferrous chloride, FeCl₂; Ferric chloride, FeCl₃.

As above stated, it would be impossible to give any proper conception of chemical nomenclature in so limited a space, but the beginner may be helped by the above brief statements, especially if he supplements these by a more comprehensive treatment of nomenclature as found in almost every manual of chemistry.
A, ab, prep., w. abl. away from, by.
Abacus, -i, m. shelf, counter, table, bench.
Ab-eo, 4, abivi, abii, abitum, intr. go away, depart.
Ab-hinc, adv. since, ago.
Abiēs, abictis, f. fir-tree.
Ab-rādō, 3, -rāsī, -rāsum, tr. shave, cut off or away.
Abrotanum, -i, n. southernwood.
Abs-cessus, -ūs, m. [abs and cēdō] a departing from; abscess.
Absinthium, -i, n. wormwood.
Ab-sorbeo, 2, -sorbui and -sorψi, -sorp-tum, tr. absorb.
Abs-tergeo, 2, abstersi, abstersum, tr. wipe off, cleanse.
Abs-trāctum, -i, n. [abs and traho] abstract.
Ab-sum, abesse, abfui to be away, absent.
Ab-sūmō, 3, -sūmpsi, -sūptum, tr. [ab and sūmō] take away, destroy.
Abundantia, -ae, f. (abundō) abundance.
Ab-undō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. abound, have abundance.
Ab-ūtor, -i, -ūsus sum, dep. abuse, misuse.
Ac, conj. and; in compar., as, than.
Acācia, -ae, f. acacia.
Ac-cedo, 3, access!, accessum, intr. [ad and cēdō] approach, draw near.
Ac-cidō, 3, accidī, intr.; accidit, imper. fall to or upon, occur; it happens.
Ac-ciπiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr. [ad and capiō] receive, accept.
Acēr, acris, acre, adj. keen, sharp, eager.
Acērbus, -a, -um, adj. sour, bitter, painful.
Acētānilidum, -i, n. acetanilid.
Acētās, -ātis, m. acetate.
Acētum, -i, n. vinegar.
Achillēa, -ae, f. achillea, milfoil, yarrow.
Acīdus, -a, -um, adj. acid.
Acīdum, -i, n. an acid.
Aconitina, -ae, f. aconitine, a poisonous alkaloid extracted from aconite.
Aconitum, -i, n. aconite.
Acorus, -î, m. ......................... sweet flag.
Actaea, -æ, f. .......................... actaea, cohosh.
Acutus, -a, -um, adj. .................. acute, sharp.
Ad, prep. w. acc. .......................... to, at, near, towards, for; with numerals, about; ad ⅓ iv, to make 4 ounces.
Ad-aperiō, 4, -perūi, -pertum, tr. .... open, uncover.
Additiō, -onis, f. .......................... addition.
Ad-dō, 3, addidi, additum, tr. ......... add.
Adeps, ipsis, m. and f. .................. fat, lard.
Ad-ferō or afferō, -ferre, -fere, tr. .... gain, attain, secure.
Ad-juvo, 1, -juvi, -jiitum, tr. ........... aid, help.
Administratio, -onis, f .................. practice, administration.
Ad-miscēō, 2, admiscuí, adjmíctum (ad-
mistum), tr. ....................... mix or mingle together.
Admonitiō, -onis, f. ........................ admonition, warning.
Ad-moveō, 2, -movi, -motum, tr. .......... apply, bring near.
Ad-ornō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .............. adorn.
Ad-sum, -essē, -fui, intr. .................. to be present.
Ad-ūrō, 3, -ūssi, -ūstum, tr. .............. burn.
Adventus, -ūs, m. .......................... coming, approach.
Adversus, adv. and prep. .................. opposite, facing, against.
Adversus, -a, -um, adj. ................. adverse, opposite.
Æger, ægra, ægrum, adj. ................ sick.
Ægrōtātiō, -onis, f. ........................ sickness.
Ægrōtō, 1, -āvī, -ātum ................... be ill, diseased.
Ægrōtus, -a, -um, adj. ................... sick, ill.
Ægyptius, -a, -um, adj. .................. Egyptian.
Æquābiliter, ad. .......................... equally, evenly, uniformly.
Æquālis, -e, adj. .......................... equal, uniform.
Æquē, adv. ............................... equally.
Æquus, -a, -um, adj. ........................ level, even; calm, just; like.
Ær, æris, m. ............................... air, atmosphere.
Ærūgō, -inis, f. ........................... rust of copper, verdigris.
Æs, æris, n. ............................... bronze, brass.
Æsculāpius, -i, m. ....................... Æsculapius (god of healing).
Æstivus, -a, -um, adj. ................... of summer, summer.
Æstus, -ūs, m. ............................ heat.
Ætās, ātis, f. .............................. age.
Æther, ætheris, m. ............................................ether.
Affectus, -ús, m. .............................................affection, disease, malady.
Affundó, 3, -fúdi, -fúsum, tr. (ad and
fundó) ......................................................pour, or sprinkle upon.
Ager, agrí, m. ................................................field.
Agitatiō, -ónis, f. .............................................agitation, stirring.
Agitō, ī, -āvi, -ātum, tr. ....................................agitate, drive, stir.
Agō, 3, ēgī, āctum, tr. ......................................lead, drive, do.
Agrestis, -e, adj. ..............................................of the field, wild.
Agricola, -æ, m. [ager and colō, cultivate] farmer.
Ahēncus, -a, -um, adj. (and ahēnus) ..................brazen.
Albēscō, 3, —, —, intr. .......................................grow white.
Albūmen, -inis, n. ...........................................albumen, white of egg.
Albus, -a, -um, adj. ..........................................white.
Alcohol, -is, m., or indecl., n. ......................alcohol.
Alcoholicus, -a, -um, adj...............................alcoholic.
Aletris, -idis, f. ...............................................star-grass.
Aliēnus, -a, -um, adj. .....................................foreign, unsuitable, improper.
Aliquantum, -i, n. ...........................................a little, somewhat.
Aliquis, -qua, -quid ........................................some, some one.
Aliquid bonī ..................................................something (of) good.
Aliquod bonum .............................................some good thing.
Aliquot, indecl., adj. ........................................several, a few, not many.
Alius, -a, -ud, gen. -ius, dat. ī, adj. ..............another, other.
Allium, -i, N. (and ālium) .............................garlic.
Alnus, -i, f. ..................................................alder.
Alō, 3, alūi, alitum or altaum ...............feed, nourish, support.
Alōc, -ēs, f. ..................................................aloë.
Alter, altera, alterum, gen. -ius, dat. -i, 
adj. ..........................................................one of two, the other.
Altus, -a, -um, part. adj. ..............................high, tall, deep.
Alūmen, -inis, n. ...........................................alum.
Alūta, -æ, f. ..................................................thinly-dressed leather.
Alvus, -i, f. ..................................................belly, paunch, bowels.
Amāns, -āntis, part. adj. ..............................loving, fond.
Amārus, -a, -um, adj. ......................................bitter.
America, -æ, f. .............................................America.
Americānus, -a, -um, adj. ..........................American.
Amicus, -a, -um, adj. .....................................friendly.
Amicus, -i, m. ...............................................friend.
Amittō, 3, -mīsi, -missum, tr. .......................loose, let go, send away.
Ammōnia, -ae, f. .............................................ammonia.
Ammōnicus, -a, -um, adj. ..........................of Ammon, ammoniacal.
Ammōnium, i, N. .............................................ammonium.
Amō, ī, -āvi, -ātum, tr. ...................................love, like.
Amōmum, -i, n. ..............................................amomum (a spice shrub).
Amotio, -onis, f. displacement, removal.
Amphora, -ae, f. jar, flagon.
Amplus, adv. comp. deg. more, longer, further.
Amplus, -a, -um, adj. ample, large.
Ampulla, -ae, f. bottle, jug, flask.
Amygdala, -ae, f. almond.
Amyllum, -i, n. starch.
An, conj. after utrum, -ne or.
Ana, med. term of each.
\{ Anaestheticus, -a, -um, adj. anaesthetic.
\} Anaestheticum, -i, N. an anaesthetic.
Andreas, -ae, m. Andreas (a Greek physician).
Angelica, -ae, f. angelica.
Anglicè, adv. in English.
Angulus, -i, m. corner.
Angustus, -a, -um, adj. narrow.
Animadversiō, -onis, f. attention, censure, punishment.
Animal, -alis, n. animal.
Animus, -i, M. mind, soul.
Anisum, -i, n. anise.
Annus, -i, m. year.
Antalgicus, -a, -um subduing pain.
Ante, prep. before.
Antea, adv. before, formerly.
Ante-eō, 4, -ivi, -iī, —, intr. [ante and eō] go before, surpass.
Ante-quam, adv. before, before that.
Antidotum, -i, n. antidote.
Antimoniālis, -e, adj. antimonial.
Antimonium, -i, n. antimony.
Antiquitus, adv. in ancient times.
\{ Antiquus, -a, -um, adj. old, ancient.\}
\} Antiqui, m. the ancients.
Antipyreticus, -a, -um, adj. antipyretic; driving away fever.
Anus, ūs, f. old woman.
Aperiō, 4, -ui, -atum, tr. lay open, disclose.
Apex, -icis, m. point, top.
Apothēca, -ae, f. store-house, store.
Appellō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. call, name.
Ap-plecio, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. apply, attach.
Ap-pōnō, 3, apposui, appositum, tr. apply, put on.
Ap-prehendō, 3, -hendi, -hēnsum, tr. grasp, seize, lay hold of.
Ap-propinquō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr. approach, draw near.
Aprīcus, -a, -um, adj. sunny.
Aptus, -a, -um, part. adj. apt, fit, suitable.
Aqua, -ae, f. water.
Aquæductus, -ús, m. aqueduct.
Quōs, -a, -um, adj. watery, abounding in water.
Arabicus, -a, -um, adj. Arabian.
Arbor, -oris, f. tree.
Arceō, 2, -uī, —, tr. keep away, ward off.
Acesso, 3, -arcessivi, arcessitum, tr. send for, summon.
Archagathus, -i, m. the first Greek surgeon at Rome.
Arēna, -ae, f. sand, sand-bath.
Argentum, -i, n. silver.
Aridus, -a, -um, adj. dry, arid.
\{ Articulārius, -a, -um of the joints.
Articularius morbus gout.
Articularius, -a, -um joint.
Asafōctida or assafōctida, -æ, f. asafetida.
Asiaticus, -a, -um, adj. Asiatic.
Asper, -a, -um, adj. rough.
As-sentior, -iri, assensus sum, intr. assent.
Assūmo, 3, -sumpsi, -sumptum, tr. assume, take.
Assus, -a, -um, adj. roasted.
At, conj. but, but on the contrary.
Atto, -tra, -trum, adv. black, gloomy.
\{ Atramentum any black liquid, ink.
Atramentum sūtōrum blacking.
Atropina, -ae, f. atropine.
At-tendō, 3, -tendi, -tentum, tr. stretch toward, attend.
Attente, adv. attentively.
At-tingō, 3, -tigi, -tactum, tr. touch, attain, aim at.
At-tollō, 3, —, —, —, raise up, lift.
Attonitus, -a, -um, part. adj. amazed, astounded.
Auctus, -ús, m. increase, growth.
Audax, -acis, adj. bold, courageous.
Audiō, 4, -ivi, -itum, tr. hear.
Au-ferō, -ferre, abstuli, ablatum, tr. [ab and ferre] take or bear away.
Au-fugio, 3, -fugi, —, intr. flee, run away.
Augeō, 2, auxi, auctum increase.
Aula, -æ, f. ........................................ hall, court.
Aula (for olla), -œ, f. ................................. pot, jar.
Auripigmentum, -i, n. ................................. orpiment, yellow arsenic sulphide.
Auris, -is, f. ......................................... ear.
Austerus, -a, -um, adj. ............................. harsh, sour.
Aut, conj. ............................................ or.
Autalgia, -æ, f. ....................................... (localized) pain.
Autem, conj. (never first word in its clause) ......................... but, however, on the other hand.
Auxilium, -i, n. ....................................... aid, assistance.

Balneum, -i, n. ....................................... bath, bath-room.
Balsamum, -i, n. ..................................... balsam.
Barbarum, -i, n. ..................................... name of a Roman plaster.
Basis, -is, f. .......................................... base.
Bdellium, -i, n. ....................................... vine-palm, and gum exuding from
Beatus, -a, -um, part. adj. ........................... happy. [it.
Belladonna, -æ, f. .................................... belladonna, atropa.
Bene, adv. ............................................ well.
BENIGNUS, -a, -um, adj. ............................. kind, obliging.
Benzinum, -i, n. ..................................... benzine.
Benzoinatus, -a, -um ................................ benzoinated.
Benoïnum, -i, n. ..................................... benzoin.
Berberis, -idis, f. ................................... barberry tree.
Bergamotta, -æ, f. ................................... bergamot.
Bêta, -æ, f. ........................................... beet.
Bibô, 3, bibî, bititum, tr. .......................... drink.
Bicarbonas, -atis, m. ................................ bicarbonate.
Biduum, -i, n. ....................................... space of two days.
Biliösus, -a, -um, adj. ............................. bilious.
Bilis, -is, f. ........................................... bile.
Biñi, -æ, -a, adj. ..................................... two by two, two each.
Bis, adv. ............................................. twice.
Bismuthum, -i, n. ................................... bismuth.
Bisulphas, -âtis, m. ................................ bisulphate.
Bisulphidum, -i, n. ................................ bisulphide.
Bitartrâs, -âtis, m. ................................ bitartrate.
Bolus, -î, m. ......................................... morsel, bolus, a large pill.
Bonus, -a, -um, adj. ................................ good.
Borâx, -âcis, m. ...................................... borax.
Bós, bovis, m. and f. ................................ ox, cow.
Bracchium or brâchium, -î, n. ....................... arm, upper arm.
Brassica, -æ, f. ...................................... cabbage.
Breviter, adv. ........................................ briefly.
Brômidum, -î, n. ..................................... bromite.
Brômum, -î, n. ....................................... bromine.
Bronchialis, -e, adj. ................................ bronchial.
Buchu, indecl., n. buchu.
Bulbus, -i, m. bulb.
Bullensus, -entis, part. adj. boiling.
Bulliō, 4. -ī, -ītum, intr. bubble, boil.
Burgundicus, -a, -um, adj. of Burgundy.
Būtyrum, -i, n. butter.

Cacāo, indecl., n., or -onis, m. cacao.
Caffeīna, -ae, f. caffeine.
Calamus, -i, m. sweet flag.
Calcinātiō, -onis, f. calcination.
Calcium, -i, n. calcium.
Calda or calida (sc. aqua), -ae, f. warm water.
Caldus, -a, -um, or calidus, adj. hot.
Calc-faciō, 3. -feci, -factum, tr. heat, make hot.
Calendula, -ae, f. calendula, wild marigold.
Calēns, -entis, adj. warm.
Calor, -oris, m. heat.
Calumba, -ae, f. calumba.
Calx, calcis, m. and f. limestone.
Campāna, -ae, f. bell.
Camphorātus, -a, -um, adj. camphorated, combined with camphor.

Campus, -i, m. plain, campus.
Canadensis, -e, adj. Canadian, Canada (adj.).
Cancer, -cri, and -ceris, m. cancer, a spreading ulcer.
Canis, -is, m. and f. dog.
Cannabinus, -a, -um, adj. of hemp, hempen.
Cannabis, -is, f. hemp.
Cantharis, -idis, f. Spanish fly, cantharis.
Capāx, -ācis, adj. capacious.
Capillitium, -i, n. hair of the head.
Capiō, 3. -ēpi, -ētum, tr. take.
Capsicum, -I, n. Cayenne pepper, capsicum.
Capsula, -ae, f. capsule.
Captō, 1. -āvi, -ātum, tr. catch, try to catch.
Caput, -itis, n. head.
Carbo, -onis, m. carbon, charcoal.
Carbolicus, -a, -um, adj. carbolic.
Carbōnās, -ātis, m. carbonate.
Carbōneum, -i, n. carbon (as element).
Carbōnicus, -a, -um, adj. carbo nic.
Cardamōnum, -i, n. cardamom.
Carco, 2. -ui, -ītum, intr. want, lack.
Carmen, -inis, n. song, charm.
Carō, carnis, f. flesh, meat.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Carolus, -i, m.</td>
<td>Charles</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cārum, -i, n.</td>
<td>caraway</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cārus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>dear</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caryophyllum, -i, n.</td>
<td>clove</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caryophyllus, -i, f.</td>
<td>clove-tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascarilla, -æ, f.</td>
<td>cascarilla</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cāseus, -i, m.</td>
<td>cheese</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cassia or casia, -æ, f.</td>
<td>cassia</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castoreum, -i, n.</td>
<td>castoreum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cāsus, ēs, m.</td>
<td>fall, mishap, chance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cataplasma, -atis, n.</td>
<td>poultice</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catarrhus, -i, m.</td>
<td>catarrh</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catechü, indecl., n.</td>
<td>catechu</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catharticus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>cathartic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catīnus, -i, m.</td>
<td>dish, bowl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catō, -onis, m.</td>
<td>Cato (Roman censor)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caulis, -is, m.</td>
<td>stalk of plant; cabbage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Causa, -æ, f.</td>
<td>cause, reason</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Causa, with abl.</td>
<td>for the sake of, on account of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Causticus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>caustic, burning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cautē, adv.</td>
<td>cautiously, carefully</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caveō, 2, cāvī, cautum, tr. and intr.</td>
<td>beware, avoid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ce, abbrev. for cubicum centimetrum</td>
<td>cubic centimetre (centimetres)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(cubica centimetrica)</td>
<td>yield, retire</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cēdō, 3, cessī, cessum, tr. and intr.</td>
<td>quick, swift</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celer, -eris, -e, adj.</td>
<td>quickly, speedily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celerīter, adv.</td>
<td>cell, cellar</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cella, -æ, f.</td>
<td>Celsus (Roman physician)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celensus, -i, m.</td>
<td>think, believe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čensor, -ōris, m.</td>
<td>censor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Centum, num. adj.</td>
<td>hundred</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čēpa, -æ, f.</td>
<td>onion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čēra, -æ, f.</td>
<td>wax</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerasum, -i, n.</td>
<td>cherry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerasus, -i, f.</td>
<td>cherry-tree</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čērātum, -i, n.</td>
<td>cerate, “a waxed dressing.”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Čērātus, -a, -um, part. adj.</td>
<td>waxed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerebrālis, -e, adj.</td>
<td>cerebral</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cerevisia, or cervisia, -æ, f.</td>
<td>beer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certāmen, -inis, n.</td>
<td>strife, contest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certē, adv.</td>
<td>certainly, surely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Certus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>certain, sure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cervīnus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>of a stag, or hart</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cessō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr.</td>
<td>cease, stop, be idle</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cētāceum, -i, n.</td>
<td>sperm, spermaceti</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cēterus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>the other, the rest</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Cetraria, -ae, f. cetraria, Iceland moss.
Chalcitis, -idis, m. copper ore, a precious stone, chal-
Chamomilla, -ae, f. chamomile.
Charta, -ae, f. paper, powder.
Chartaceus, -a, -um, adj. of paper, paper.
Chemia, -ae, f. chemistry.
Chemicus, -a, -um, adj. chemical, chemist.
Chimerus, -i, m. chemist.
Chinaphila, -ae, f. chimaphila, wintergreen.
Chiragra, -ae, f. gout in the hand.
Chirata, -ae, f. chirata.
Chirurgus, -i, m. surgeon.
Chloral, -alis, n., or chloral, indecl., n. chloral.
Chloras, -atis, m. chlorate.
Chlorinatus, -a, -um, adj. chlorinated, combined with chlo-
Chloridum, -i, n. chloride.
Chloroformum, -i, n. chloroform.
Chlorum, -i, n. chlorine.
Cholera, -ae, f. cholera.
Chronicus, -a, -um, adj. chronic.
Chrysarobinum, -i, n. chrysarobin.
Cibus, -i, m. food.
Cicatrix, -icis, f. scar.
Cicuta, -ae, f. hemlock.
Cicō, 2, civī, citum, tr. move, excite, promote.
Cimicifuga, -ae, f. cimicifuga, black cohosh.
Cinchona cinchona.
Cinchonidina, -ae, f. cinchonidine.
Cinchonīna, -ae, f. cinchonina.
Cinnamomum, -i, n. cinnamon.
Cinnamomeus, -a, -um, adj. of cinnamon.
Circā, adv., prep., w. acc. about, around.
Citissimē, adv. most quickly.
Citō, adv. quickly, speedily, soon.
Citras, -atis, m. citrate.
Citrus, -i, m. citrus, lemon-tree.
Civis, -is, m. and f. citizen.
Civitas, -atīs, f. state.
Clāre, adj. clearly.
Clārificātiō, -onis, f. clarification.
Clārus, -a, -um, adj. clear, bright, famous.
Claudicō, 1, —, —, intr. halt, be lame.
Claudō, 3, clausi, clausum, tr. close, shut.
Claudus, -a, -um, adj. lame.
Cloaca, -ae, f. sewer, drain.
Coagulum, -i, n. rennet.
Cōca, -ae, f. coca, erythroxylon.
Cocaïna, -ae, f. cocaine.
Coccus, -i, m. and f. cochineal.
Cochleāre, -āris, n. cochlear spoon, spoonful.
Cochleāre amphum, māgnum a tablespoonful.
Cochleāre medium, modicum a dessert spoonful.
Cochleāre parvum, minimum a teaspoonful.
Coctīō, -onis, f. a cooking, coction.
Cōlum, -i, n. sky, heaven.
Co-eō, 4, -ivi, -itum, intr. combine, unite.
Coepī, coepisse, coeptus (perfect system only) begun, have begun.
Coercīō, 2, coercui, coercitum, tr. check, restrain.
Coffea, -ae, f. coffee.
Cogito, I, -avi, -atvim, tr. and intr. think, consider.
Cognōscō, 3, -gnovi, -gnitum become acquainted with, learn.
Cōgō, 3, coegi, coactum, tr. force together, collect.
Colla, -a?, f. glue.
Collum, -i, N neck.
Colluvies, -ei, f. filth, dirt, washing together.
Colo, I, -avi, -atum, tr. filter, strain.
Colo-cynthis, -idis, f. colocynth.
Colombo, -onis, f. (calumba) calumba.
Color, -oris, m. color, complexion.
Cōlum, -i, n. filter, strainer, sieve.
Collodium, -i, n. colloidion.
Col-oquor, colloquium, colloquus, sum, dep., intr. converse, talk with.
Collum, -i, n. neck.
Com-misceo, 2, -miscui, -mixtum, tr. mix, mingle together.
Comparātīvus, -a, -um, adj. comparative, specific.
Comparō, 1, -avi, -atum, tr. prepare; match, compare.
Comperio, 4, -peri, -pertum, tr. ascertain, find out, discover.
Com-pōnō, 3. compositiō, compositum, tr. compound, make up.
Compositiō, -ōnis, f. compound, composition.
Compositus, -a, -um, part. adj. compound, composite.
Con-cidō, 3, -idi, -īsum, tr. cut up, cut to pieces.
Con-cipio, 3, concepi, conceptum, tr. contract, take, conceive.
Con-coquo, 3, -coxi, -coctum, tr. cook, mature, ripe, digest.
Concordō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr. agree.
Con-crēscō, 3, -crēvī, -crētum, intr. run together, thicken, grow together.
Condēnsātiō, -ōnis, f. condensation.
Condensatio, -onis, f. condensation.
Condiciōnus, -a, -um, part. compound, composite.
Con-coquiō, 3, -crevi, -cretum, intr. run together, thicken, grow together.
Con-coquerō, con-ferō, con-ferre, contuli, collatuni, tr. bring together, collect.
Con-ficio, 3, confeci, confectum, tr. complete, finish.
Con-fiteor, -fīteri, -fessus sum, dep. tr. confess.
Congestio, -onis, f. congestion.
Congestivus, -a, -um, adj. congestive.
Congius, -i, m. gallon.
Co-hibeo, 2, -ui, -itum restrain, ward off.
Con-icō, -iavi, -atum throw together; conjecture, guess.
Conjectus, -a, -um, part. of conjectō. induced, persuaded, hired.
Con-selectus, -a, -um, part. of con-ducō. induced, persuaded, hired.
ConAMPLA, -onis, f. consumption.
Con-spicio, 3, con-sedi, concessum, intr. sit down, take a seat.
Con-sidēri, -āvi, -ātum tr. inspect, consider, deliberate.
Con-sidēro, 3, consēdi, consessum, intr. sit down, take a seat.
Consilium, -i, n. advice, counsel, plan, purpose.
Conspectus, -ūs, m. sight, seeing, view.
Consentō, -āvi, -ātum tr. be made up of, consist of.
Consensus, -āvi, -ātum tr. be made up of, consist of.
Consumptio, -onis, f. consumption.
Contāgiosus, -a, -um, adj. contagious.
Contāgō, -āvi, -ātum tr. infect, contagious.
Contentus, -a, -um, part. adj. contented, satisfied.
Contentō, -āvi, -ātum tr. content, be satisfied.
Contentō, 1, -āvi, -ātum tr. content, be satisfied.
Con-tra, prep. w. acc. and adv. against, contrary to; adv. on the contrary, on the other hand.
Con-trarius, -a, -um, adj. contrary, opposite to.
Contumeliōsus, -a, -um, adj. abusive.
Con-tvindo, 3, -tudi, -tūsum, tr. bruise, crush.
Contūsiō, -onis, f. contusion, bruise.
Contāsus, -a, -um, part. adj. bruised.
Con-valēscō, 3, convalui, —, intr. recover health.
Convallis, -is, f. valley.
Con-venīō, 4, -vēni, -ventum, intr. meet, come together.
Convulsīō, -onis, f. convulsion.
Convulsīvus, -a, -um, adj. convulsive.
Copaiba, -ae, f. copaiba.
Cōpia, -as, f. supply, abundance.
Coquo, 3, coxi, coctum, tr. cook; boil, bake, fry, etc.
Cor, cordis, n. heart.
Coriandrum, -i, n. coriander.
Cornū, -ūs, n. horn.
Cornus, -i, f., and -ūs, f. cornus, dogwood.
Corpus, -oris, n. body.
Cortex, -icis, m. bark, rind, cork.
Coryza, -ae, f. nasal catarrh.
Costum, -i, n. an Oriental aromatic plant.
Cotidiē, or quotidiē, adv. daily.
Coxa, -ae, f. hip, haunch.
Crās, adv. to-morrow.
Crassē, adv. coarsely.
Crassus, -a, -um, adj. coarse, gross.
Crāstinus, -a, -um, adj. of to-morrow.
Crēber, -bra, -brum, adj. frequent, repeated.
Crēdo, 3, credidi, creditum, tr. and intr. credit, believe.
Crēscō, 3, crevi, cretum, intr. grow, increase.
Crēta, -ae, f. chalk.
Crēticus, -a, -um, adj. of Crete, Cretan.
Cribrō, i, -āvi, -ātum, tr. sift.
Cribrum, -i, n. sieve.
Crocus, -I, M. saffron.
Cruciō, i, -āvi, -ātum, tr. torture.
Crūdēlis, -e, adj. cruel.
Crūdus, -a, -um, adj. raw, crude.
Cruentus, -a, -um, adj. bloody.
Crystallīzātus, -a, -um, part. adj. crystallized.
Crystallus, -i, m. crystal.
Cubāns, -antis, part. adj. (also as noun) lying sick, a patient.
Cubēba, -ae, f. cubeb.
Cucumis, -eris, m. cucumber.
Cucurbita, -ae, f. gourd, squash; cupping glass.
Cucurbitula, -ae, f. cupping-glass.
Culpa, -ae, f. fault, blame.
Culter, -tri, m. knife.
Cum, prep. w. abl. with.
Cum, conj. when, since, because, though.
Cumnum, -i, n. cumin.
Cupreus, -a, -um, adj. of copper, copper.
Cur, adv. why.
Cúra, -re, f. care.
Cúrátio, -onis, f. a taking care; curing, cure.
Cúrō, i, -avī, -ātum, tr. care for, cure, dress.
Cursor, -oris, m. runner.
Cutis, -is, f. skin, complexion.
Cylindrātus, -a, -um, adj. cylindrical.
DENIQUE, adv. ................. finally, lastly.
DÉNSUS, -a, -um, adj. .......... dense, crowded.
DÉNUO, adv. [dē and novō] .......... anew, again.
DÉ-PRIMO, 3, -pressi, -pressum, tr. ... press down, sink.
DEPSTICUS, -a, -um, adj. .......... kneaded.
DÉ-PURÔ, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......... purify.
DÉRIVĀTIÔ, -onis, f. .............. derivation.
DÉ-RIVÔ, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......... derive.
DÉ-SCENDÔ, 3, descendi, descēnsum, intr. ... descend, go down.
DĒSICCATIÔ, -onis, f. .............. desiccation, drying.
DĒ-SICCÔ, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......... dry, make dry.
DĒSIDERĀTUS, -a, -um, part. adj. .......... desired, longed for.
DĒSIDERÔ, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......... long for, want, desire.
DĒ-SISTÔ, 3, -stiti, -stitum, intr. .......... cease, desist.
DĒ-SPĒRÔ, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. .......... despair.
DĒ-SPUMĀTUS, -a, -um, part. adj. .......... clarified.
DĒSTILLĀTIÔ, -onis, f. .......... distillation.
DĒSTILLĀTUS or DISTILLĀTUS, -a, -um, part. adj. .......... distilled.
DĒ-STILLÔ or DISTILLO, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. .......... distil, drop.
DĒ-SŪDÔ, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. .......... sweat greatly.
DĒ-TRAHO, 3, -āxi, -āctum, tr. .......... draw, take away.
DĒ-VORÔ, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......... swallow whole, devour.
Dexter, -tra, -trum, and -tera, -terum, adj. .......... right.
DIAGNŌSIS, -is, f. .............. diagnosis.
DIAPHORĒSIS, -is, f. .......... perspiration.
DICO, 3, dixi, dictum, tr. .......... say, speak, declare.
DIÈS, -ēī, m. ..................... day.
DIFFICILIS, -ē, adj. .......... difficult.
DIGERĀTIÔ, -onis, f. .......... arranging, digestion.
DIGERÔ, 3, -gessi, -gestum, tr. .......... distribute, arrange, digest.
DIGESTIÔ, -onis, f. .......... distribution, digestion.
DIGITĀLIΣ, -is, f. .......... digitals, fox-glove.
DIGITUS, -i, m. .......... finger.
DILIGENS, -entis, part. adj. .......... diligent, attentive, careful.
DILIGENTER, adv. .......... diligently, carefully.
DILIGENTIA, -ae, f. .......... diligence, carefulness.
DILATUS, -a, -um, part. adj. .......... diluted, weakened.
DIMITI∆, -a, f. (sc. pars.) .......... half.
DIMIDIUM; -i, n. .......... half.
DIMIDIIUS, -a, -um, adj. .......... halved, half.
DIPHTHERIA, -ae, f. .......... diphtheria.
DIS-CEDÔ, 3, -cessi, -cessum, intr. .......... go away, depart, separate.
DISCIPULUS, -i, m. .......... pupil, scholar.
Discō, 3, didici. ——, tr. learn.
Dispēnsātiō, -ōnis, f. weighing out, dispensing.
Dispēnsātorium, -i, n. dispensatory.
Dissipō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. scatter, waste.
Distentiō, -ōnis, f. stretching, distention.
Dis-terō, 3, -trīvī, -trītum, tr. rub, grind well.
Diū, adv. a long time; in the daytime.
Diurnus, -a, -um, adj. in the daytime, by day.
Diūturnus, -a, -um, adj. of long continuance, long.
Diversus, -a, -um, part. adj. opposed, diverse, contrary.
Dives, -itis, adj. rich.
Dividō, 3, -visī, -visum, tr. divide.
Divītiae, -ārum, f. riches, wealth.
Doleo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr. and intr. grieve, be in pain, grieve at.
Dolor, -ōris, m. pain, smart, grief.
Dolorōsus, -a, -um, adj. painful, full of sorrow.
Dolus, -ī, m. wile, trick.
Domesticus, -i, -um, adj. domestic.
Dominus, -i, m. master, proprietor.
Domus, -us, f. house, acc. home; domī, at home.
Donee, conj. until, as long as.
Dormio, 4, -ivi, and -ii, -itum, intr. sleep.
Dosis, -is, f. dose.
Drachma, -ae, f. drachm.
Drāma, -atis, n. drama, play.
Dubitō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. doubt, be uncertain.
Dubius, -a, -um, adj. doubtful, be uncertain.
Dūcō, 3, duxi, ductum, tr. lead.
Dulcis, -e, adj. sweet, pleasant.
Dum, conj. while, as long as, until.
Duo, -ae, -o, num. adj. two.
Duplex, -icis, adj. double, twofold.
Dūrus, -a, -um, adj. hardy, tough, rugged.
Dux, ducis, m. leader.
Dyspepsia, -ae, f. dyspepsia.
  Dyspepticus, -a, -um, adj. dyspeptic.
  Dyspepticus, -i, m. a dyspeptic.
Dyspnōca, -ae, f. difficulty of breathing.

E, ex, prep., w. abl. out of, from.
E-bullio, 4, intr. boil, bubble up.
Ebullitiō, -onis, f. bubbling, boiling.
Ebur, -oris, n. ivory.
Edō, edcre and esse, ēdi, ēsum, tr. cat.
1. lead out, draw out.
2. effect, power, efficacy.
3. carry out, bear forth.
4. cause, make, effect.
5. pour out.
6. pouring out or off.
7. chosen, selected.
8. elegant.
9. draw out, elicit.
10. boiled.
11. wash out or off.
12. an emetic.
13. emulsion.
14. let blood, bleed.
15. buy.
16. emollient, softening.
17. soften, make tender.
18. quack.
19. plaster.
20. buyer, purchaser.
21. let blood, bleed.
22. lo! see! look there!
23. clyster, injection.
24. jor, namely.
25. go.
26. blistering.
27. stopper, stop-cock, stopple.
28. indeed, truly.
29. learned, refined, civilized.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Term</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Erumpō, 3, -rūpī, -ruptum</td>
<td>break forth, cause to break forth.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ervum, -ī, N.</td>
<td>pulse, vetch.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erythroxylon, -ī, N.</td>
<td>erythroxylon, coca.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Essentia, -ae, F.</td>
<td>essence.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Etiam, adv. and conj.</td>
<td>also, even, yes.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Euonymus, -ī, F.</td>
<td>euonymus, burning bush, wahoo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eupatorium, -ī, N.</td>
<td>thoroughwort, eupatorium.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaporātiō, -ōnis, F.</td>
<td>evaporation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eventus, -ūs</td>
<td>event, result.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ev or è, prep. w. abl.</td>
<td>from, out of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex vīnō</td>
<td>in wine.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excāctus, -a, -um, part. adj.</td>
<td>exact, precise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excelsus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>tall, high.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-cerpō, 3, -cerpsī, -cerptum, tr.</td>
<td>take out, select.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-cipiō, 3, -cēpi, -ceptum, tr.</td>
<td>receive, except, follow, succeed.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excipulum, -ī, N.</td>
<td>receptacle.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Excītō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.</td>
<td>excite, raise up.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-clāmō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. and tr.</td>
<td>exclaim, cry out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-coriō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.</td>
<td>skin, flay.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-cō, 4, -īvī, -ītum, intr.</td>
<td>eat up, consume.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-erćeō, 2, exercui, exercitum, tr.</td>
<td>exercise, practice, train.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exereītātiō, -ōnis, F.</td>
<td>exercise.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exeritus, -ūs, M.</td>
<td>army.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-hauriō, 4, -hausi, -haustum, tr.</td>
<td>draw off, exhaust.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-hibēō, 2, -ui, -itum, tr.</td>
<td>give, offer to, show.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-igō, 3, -īgī, exāctum, tr.</td>
<td>exact, demand.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eximius, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>remarkable.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-imō, 3, -ēmi, -emptum, tr.</td>
<td>take out, except.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-istimō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.</td>
<td>think, estimate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experientia, -ae, F.</td>
<td>experience.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimentum, -ī, N.</td>
<td>experiment.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-perior, -perīri, -pertus sum, dep.</td>
<td>test, make use of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expertus, -a, -um, part. adj.</td>
<td>experienced, skillful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-plicō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.</td>
<td>unfold, explain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expressio, -ōnis, F.</td>
<td>expression.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-prīmō, 3, -pressī, -pressum, tr.</td>
<td>express, press out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-secō, 1, -secui, -sectum, tr.</td>
<td>cut out, cut away.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exsiccātiō, -ōnis, F.</td>
<td>a drying out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exsiccātus, -a, -um, part. adj.</td>
<td>dried out, dry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-siccō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.</td>
<td>dry, dry out.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exspectātus, -a, -um, part. adj.</td>
<td>expected.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-spectō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr.</td>
<td>expect, wait for.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-sūdō or cxūdō, 1, -āvī, -ātum</td>
<td>sweat, exude.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ex-sūgō, 3, -sūxi, -suctum, tr.</td>
<td>suck out.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Ex-tendō, 3, -tendi, -tentum and -ten-

sum, tr. stretch out, extend.

Extráctum, -i, n. extract.

Ex-trahō, 3, -trāxi, -tractum, tr. draw out, extract.

Faba, -æ, f. bean.

Fabrica, -ae, f. workshop, manufactory.

Fabricius, -i, m. Fabricius (a famous Roman [general].

Fabricō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. make, fabricate.

Fābula, -ae, f. fable, story.

Fabulus, -i, m. a small bean.

Faciēs, -ēi, f. face, appearance.

Facile, adv. easily.

Facilis, -e, adj. easy.

Faciō, 3, feci, factum, tr. make, do.

Fallerāx, -ācis, adj. fallacious, deceitful.

Fallō, 3, fefelli, falsum, tr. deceive, disappoint, escape notice.

Falx, -cis, f. sickle.

Fāma, -ae, f. report.

Familia, -ae, f. family, household.

Farīna, -ae, f. flour, meal.

Fasēs, faucium, f. pharynx, gullet, throat.

Febricītō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr. be ill of fever, have fever.

Febricula, -ae, f. light fever.

Febrilis, -e, adj. febrile, causing fever.

Febris, -is, f. fever.

Fel, fellis, n. gall.

Fēlix, icis happy, fortunate.

Fēmina, -ae, f. woman, female.

Fēre, adv. almost, for the most part, usually.

Fermentātiō, -onis, f. fermentation.

Fermentum, -i, n. cause of ferment, leaven.

Ferō, ferre, tuli, lātum, tr. bear, carry.

Ferreus, -a, -um, adj. of iron, iron.

Ferrum, -i, n. iron.

Fervē-faciō, 3, -feci, -factum heat, cause to boil.

Fervēns, -entis, part. adj. hot, boiling.

Fervēō, 2, fervī and ferbus, ——, intr.; also fervo, 3 be boiling hot, glow, burn.

Fervidus, -a, -um, adj. hot, fiery, glowing.

Fervor, -ōris, m. violent heat.

Festinō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. hasten.
LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

Ficus, -i and -us, f. fig-tree, fig.
Fideliter, adv. faithfully.
Fides, -e, f. faith, trust, confidence.
Fidus, -a, -um, adj. faithful, trusty.
Filia, -ae, f. daughter.
Filius, -i, m. son.
Filtratio, -onis, f. filtration.
Filtro, -i, avi, -atum, tr. filter.
Filum, -i, n. thread, cord, filament.
Finio, -ivi, -il, -itum, tr. end, finish.
Finis, -is, m. end, limit.

Fio, fieri, factus sum make, be made, become.

Fiat let be made, make.

Firmus, -a, -um, adj. firm.
Firmus, -a, -um, part. adj. fixed, established.
Flagellum, -i, n. scourge, lash.
Flauescē, 3, —, —, intr. grow yellow, be yellow.
Flavus, -a, -um, adj. yellow.
Fleo, 2, flevi, fletum, intr. and tr. weep, bewail.

Forte, adv. by chance, perhaps.
Fortis, -e, adj. brave, bold.
Foras, adv. out of doors, out (with verbs of [motion).
Fornica, -ae, f. ant.
Fōrmō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. form, mould, fashion.
Fōrmula, -ae, f. formula, rule.
Fors, fortis, f. chance.
Forsan, adv. perhaps.
Forsus, -e, adj. by chance, perhaps.

Fractura, -ae, f. fracture, break.
Fractus, -a, -um, part. adj. broken.
Fragilis, -e, adj. brittle, fragile.
Fragmen, -inis, n. fragment, piece.
Fragor, -ōris, m. a breaking, noise, explosion.

Fluidus, -a, -um, adj. fluid, flowing.
Fluor, -oris, m. fluidity, flowing, flux.
Fluxus, -ūs, m. a flowing, flux.
Focus, -i, m. hearth, fireplace.
Fonta, -i, N. fountain, spring, well.
Fontanus, -a, -um, adj. of fountain, fountain.
Foramia, -inis, n. opening, hole.

Fōniculum, -i, n. fennel.
Foliō, -i, n. leaf.
Fōns, fontis, m. fountain, spring, well.
Foramen, -inis, n. opening, hole.

Fōns, fontis, m. fountain, spring, well.
Forāmen, -inis, n. opening, hole.
Forās, adv. out of doors, out (with verbs of [motion).
Fōrmica, -ae, f. ant.
Fōrmō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. form, mould, fashion.
Fōrmula, -ae, f. formula, rule.
Fors, fortis, f. chance.
Forsan, adv. perhaps.
Forsus, -e, adj. by chance, perhaps.

Fractura, -ae, f. fracture, break.
Fractus, -a, -um, part. adj. broken.
Fragilis, -e, adj. brittle, fragile.
Fragmen, -inis, n. fragment, piece.
Fragor, -ōris, m. a breaking, noise, explosion.
Frangō, frēgi, frāctum, tr. break, fracture.
Frätēr, -tris, m. brother.
Fricō, -cū, -ctum, tr. rub.
Frīgidus, a, um, adj. cold.
Frōns, frontis, f. forehead, brow.
Frūctus, -ūs, m. fruit, enjoyment.
Frūmentum, -ī, n. corn, grain.
Frūor, frūi, fructus or fruitus sum, dep. enjoy.
intr.
Frūstrā, adv. in vain.
Frūstum, -ī, n. piece, bit.
Ft., abbrev. for fiat let be made, make.
Fūligō, -inis, f. soot.
Fundā, -ae, f. bag.
Fundāmentum, -ī, n. foundation, base.
Funditus, adv. from the foundation, completely.
Fundus, -ī, m. bottom.
Fuscus, a, um, adj. brown, dusky, blackish.
Fūsiō, -onis, f. fusion, melting.

Galbanum, -ī, n. galbanum.
Galla, -ae, f. oak-apple, nutgall.
Gallicus, -a, -um, adj. of Gaul, French.
Spiritus vini Galliī French brandy.
Gaultheria, -as, f. wintergreen, gaultheria.
Gelatina, -ae, f., and gelatinum, -ī, n. gelatin.
Gelsemium, -ī, n. gelsemium, yellow jasmine.
Gelus, -ūs, m., or gelum, -ī, n. frost, cold.
Gener, generī, m. son-in-law.
Gentiāna, -ae, f. gentian.
Genus, -cris, n. kind, sort, race.
Geranium, -ī, n. geranium.
Germanicus, -a, -um, adj. (or Germanus) German.
Germen, -inis, n. germ, bud.
Gignō, 3, genuī, genitum, tr. beget, bear, produce.
Glaber, -bra, -brum, adj. smooth, bald, bare.
Gladius, -ī, m. sword.
Glucōsum, -ī, n. glucose.
Glūten, -inis, n. gluten.
Glūtinō, -āvi, -ātum, tr. glue, paste, close up.
Glycerīnum, -ī, n. glycerin.
Glycerītum, -ī, n. glycerite.
Glycyrrhīza, -ae, f. liquorice.
Gm., abbrev. for gramma gramme.
Gnidius, -ae, -um, adj. of Gnidus.
Gossypium, -ī, n. cotton.
Gradatim, adv. ............................................. step by step, little by little, gradually.
Gradus, -us, m. .............................................. grade, step.
Graecus, -a, -um, adj. .................................. Greek, Grecian.
Gramma, -atis, n., and gramma, -ae, f. ... a gramme.
Granulatio, -onis, f .................................. granulation.
Grænum, -i, n. .............................................. grain.
Grætia, -ae, f. ............................................. grace, favor, thanks.
Grætiam habère ........................................... to be grateful.
Grætus, -a, -um, adj. .................................. acceptable, pleasing.
Gravis, -e, adj. ............................................. heavy, grave, disagreeable.
Gravitas, -atis, f. ..................................... weight, heaviness.
Guaiacum, -i, n. ........................................... guaiacum.
Gummus, -a, -um, adj. ................................... of gum, gummy.
Gustus, i, -avi, -atum, tr. ......................... taste.
Gutta, -se, f ............................................... drop.

Habeo, 2, -ui, -itum, tr. ................................ have, hold, possess.
Habitō, i, -āvi, -ātum, intr. and tr. .......... reside, live, abide.
Hæmatitēs, -ae, m. ..................................... blood-stone, hematite.
Hæmatoxylon, -i, n. .................................... logwood, hæmatoxylon.
Hæcēro, 2, hæsi, hæsum, intr. ................... stick, adhere, hesitate.
Hannibal, -alis, m. .................................... the Carthaginian general.
Haud, adv. .................................................... not, by no means.
Haustus, -us, m. ......................................... drink, draught.
Hēdeoma, -ae, f. .......................................... pennyroyal, hedeoma.
Helleborus, -i, m., helleborum, -i, n. ....... hellebore.

Hēmina, -ae, f. ............................................ { a Roman measure (approx. half
Hāred, 2, -ui, -itum, tr. ................................ have, hold, possess.
Hic, hēc, hōc ............................................... this.
Hiemē, hiemis, f. ......................................... winter.
Hilaris, -e, adj. ............................................. cheerful, jovial, merry.
Hircēsus, -a, -um, adj. .................................. of a goat, goat-skin.
Hirūdō, -inis, f. ........................................... leech, blood-sucker.
Hirundō, -inis, f. ........................................ swallow.
Hispanicus, -a, -um, adj. ................................ Spanish.
Hodiē, adv. .................................................... to-day.
Hodiernus, -a, -um, adj. ................................ of to-day, to-day's.
Homo, hominis, m. ....................................... man, human being.
Hōra, -ae, f. ............................................... hour.
Horribilis, -e, adj. ........................................ horrible, dreadful, frightful.
Hortor, -āri, -ātus, sum, dep. tr. ............... exhort, urge.
Hūc, adv. ..................................................... hither.
Hūjus-modi (hie and modus) ....................... of this sort or kind.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin Word</th>
<th>English Translation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Humanus, -a, -um, adj</td>
<td>human</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humecto (umecto), i, -avi, -atum, tr</td>
<td>moisten</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrargyrum, -i, n</td>
<td>mercury</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydras, -atis, m</td>
<td>hydrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrastis, -is, f</td>
<td>hydrastis</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrochloras, -atis, m</td>
<td>hydrochlorate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrochloricus, -a, -um, adj</td>
<td>hydrochloric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrometrum, -i, x</td>
<td>hydrometer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydraphobia, -a, f</td>
<td>hydrophobia, fear of water</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyoscyamina, -x, f</td>
<td>hyoscyamine</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyoscyamus, -I, m</td>
<td>henbane, hyoscyamus</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypericon, -i, n, and hypericum, -i, n</td>
<td>hypericum, St. John's wort</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypocistis, -idis, f</td>
<td>hypocistis, a parasitic plant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypogastrium, -i, n</td>
<td>stomach, belly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypophosphis, -itis, m</td>
<td>hypophosphite</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ibi, adv</td>
<td>there</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idem, cadem, idem, demon. pron</td>
<td>the same, he likewise</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ideo, adv</td>
<td>therefore, then</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Idoneus, -a, -um, adj</td>
<td>suitable, fit, proper</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignarus, -a, -um</td>
<td>not knowing, stupid</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignatia, -ae, f</td>
<td>ignatia (bean)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignosci, 3, -avi, -atum, intr. (w. dat.)</td>
<td>pardon, forgive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ille, illa, illud, gen. illius, dat. illii, pron</td>
<td>that, he, she, etc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Il-ligo, 3, -avi, -atum, tr</td>
<td>bind on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Il-lino, 3, illiev, illitum, tr</td>
<td>smear on, daub</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illius-modi</td>
<td>of that sort, of such a sort, kind</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illuc, adv</td>
<td>thither, in that direction</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Illumbris, -e, adj</td>
<td>light, clear, bright</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ilyricus, -a, -um, adj</td>
<td>Ilyrian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Im-maturus, -a, -um, adj</td>
<td>immature, unripe</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Im-mitto, 3, -misl, -missum, tr</td>
<td>send in, put in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Immoe, adv</td>
<td>yes, certainly, or no indeed</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Im-mundus, -a, -um, adj</td>
<td>unclean, dirty, filthy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Im-piger, -pigra, -pigrum, adj</td>
<td>active, diligent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Im-pleo, 2, -evi, -etum, tr</td>
<td>fill</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Im-poeo, 3, -posui, -positum, tr</td>
<td>put in, or on; place in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>English</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Im-prægnō</td>
<td>impregnate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Im-pūrus</td>
<td>impure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imus</td>
<td>[superl. of inferus] deepest, lowest</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In, w. acc.</td>
<td>into, to, toward, for; in, on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-equālis</td>
<td>unequal, uneven</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-equāliter</td>
<td>unequally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-attentus</td>
<td>inattentive</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-cantō</td>
<td>sing, charm</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-cidō</td>
<td>cut, cut into</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-ciō</td>
<td>fall upon, happen, occur.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-conāre</td>
<td>incineration, reducing to ashes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-ciō</td>
<td>begin, take in hand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-ciō</td>
<td>include, shut in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inde</td>
<td>thence, from that time</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indiānus</td>
<td>Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicō</td>
<td>indicate, show</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indicus</td>
<td>of India, Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-dō</td>
<td>set, put, or place in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-dōctus</td>
<td>untought, ignorant</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-dūcō</td>
<td>lead or bring in, induce</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indus</td>
<td>Indian</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-cō, 4</td>
<td>enter, go in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-cptus</td>
<td>undiscerning, foolish</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-expertus</td>
<td>inexperienced</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-felō</td>
<td>unhappy, unfortunate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-ferō</td>
<td>bring in; cause, make</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inferus</td>
<td>low</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-firmus</td>
<td>infirm, weak</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflammātiō</td>
<td>inflammation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inflātus</td>
<td>swollen, inflated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-fundō</td>
<td>pour in, or upon, infuse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infusio</td>
<td>infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infusum</td>
<td>infusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-gravēscō</td>
<td>grow heavy, become worse</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-gredior</td>
<td>enter, begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-jicio</td>
<td>inject, cast in; put on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-jiciō</td>
<td>inject, cast in; put on</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-jūcundus</td>
<td>unpleasant, disagreeable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-jūria</td>
<td>injury, wrong</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-numerābilis</td>
<td>innumerable</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In-quet</td>
<td>says (said) he</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inquinō</td>
<td>contaminate, deprave</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Inrāsus (irrāsus), -a, -um, part. from inrādō scraped, grated ("grated in").

In-sānābilis, -e, adj. .......... incurable.

In-sānia, -ae, f. .......... insanity.

Inscientia, -ae, f. .......... ignorance.

In-scius, -a, -um, adj. ........ not knowing.

In-scribō, 3, scripsi, -scriptum, tr. .... inscribe.

In-somniōsus, -a, -um, adj. .... sleepless, wakeful.

In-spectō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. .... inspect, examine.

In-spērgō, 3, -spersī, -spersum, tr. .... sprinkle out, or in.

In-spiciō, 3, -spexī, -spectum, tr. .... inspect, look into.

In-spīrātiō, -ōnis, f. .......... inhalation.

In-stillō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. .... drop in, instil.

In-stentum, -i, n. .............. instrument.

Insula, -ae, f. ................ island.

Intellegō or intelligō, 3, -lexī, -lectum, tr. .... understand, perceive.

In-tendō, 3, intendī, intention, tr. .... stretch out, direct.

Inter, prep. w. ace .............. between, among, while.

Inter-dum, adv. ................. sometimes, now and then.

Inter-ficiō, 3, -feci, -fectum, tr. .... kill, slay.

Interim, adv. .................. meanwhile.

Interior, -ius, gen. -oris, adj. comp. deg. .... interior, inner.

Intermissīō, -onis, f. .......... intermission.

Internus, -a, -um, adj. .......... internal, interior.

Interpēctātiō, -ōnis, f. .......... interpretation, explanation.

Inter-rōgō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. .... question, examine.

Inter-sum, interesse, interfui, intr. ........ be between; differ.

Intervallum, -i, n. ................ interval, space between.

Interventīō, -ōnis, f. .......... intervention.

Intrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. .... enter.

In-tuecor, -tuērī, -tuitus sum, dep., tr. and intr. } look at, or upon.

In-tumēscō, 3, intumui, ——, intr. .... swell.

Intybūs, -i, m. and f. .......... endive, succory.

In-venīō, 4, -vēnī, -ventum, tr. .... invent, find, discover, learn.

Investigātiō, -ōnis, f. .......... investigation.

In-vēstīgō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. .... track out, investigate, find.

Invitus, -a, -um, adj. .......... unwilling.

In-volvō, 3, involvī, involūtum, tr. .... wrap up, involve.

Iōdīdum, -i, n. ................ iodide.

Iōdatum, -i, n. ................ iodine.

Ipecacūnha, -ae, f. ............... ipecac.

Ipsa, -a, -um, pron. intensive .......... himself, herself, etc.

Ira, -ae, f. ..................... anger.

Irātus, -a, -um, adj. .......... angry.

Irīnus, -a, -um, adj. .......... of iris.

Iris, -idis, f. .................. iris.

Irritātiō, -ōnis, f. ............... irritation.
Is, ea, id, dem. pron. .................. this, that, he, etc.
Islandicus, -a, -um, adj. ................ pertaining to Iceland.
Iste, ista, istud, pron. .................. that man, that woman, etc.
Ita, adv. ................................ so, thus, as follows (with verbs).
Ita-que, conj............................... and so, and thus, therefore.
Item, adv. ................................ likewise, in like manner.
Iterum, adv. .............................. again.

Jacio, jéci, jactum, tr. .................. throw, cast.
Jactō, i, -āvi, -ātum, tr. ............... throw often; boast of.
Jalapa, -e, f. ............................. jalapect
Jam, adv. .................................. now, already, at length.
Jamaica, -e, f. ............................ Jamaica.
Jam-jam .................................... another form of jam.
Jecur, jecoris, n. ......................... liver.
Jējūnum, -a, -um, adj. ................... hungry, fasting.
Jōannēs, -is, m. .......................... John.
Jubēo, 2, jussī, jussum, tr. ............. order, command.
Jūcundus, -a, -um, adj. .................. pleasing, joyful.
Jūglāns, jūglandis, f. ................... walnut, butternut.
Juncus, -i, m. ............................ bulrush.
Jūnior, -ōris, adj. comp. of juvenis ...... younger, junior.
Jūniperus, -i, f. .......................... juniper-tree.
Jūrgō, i, -āvi, -ātum, intr. ............ quarrel, wrangle.
Jūrulentus, -a, -um, adj. ............... in broth, in gravy.
Jūs, jāris, n. ............................. law.
Jūsjūrandum, jūrisjūrandi, n. .......... oath.
Jussus, -ūs, m. ........................... order, command.
Justus, -a, -um, adj. .................... just, right.
Juvenis, -is, adj. and n., m. and f. ... a youth, young.

Kali, indecl., n. .......................... kali, potassium.
Kānsēnsis, -e, adj. ..................... of Kansas, Kansan.
Krameria, -e, f. .......................... krameria.

Labor, -ōris, m. .......................... labor, toil.
Labōrō, i, -āvi, -ātum, intr. .......... labor, work.
Lac, lactis, n. ........................... milk.
Lacertus, -i, m. .......................... lizard, newt.
Lacrima, -se., f. ........................ tear, drop of gum.
Lactās, -ātis, m. ........................ lactate.
Lactometrum, -i, n. .................... lactometer.
Lactōphōsphās, -ātis, m. ............... lactophosphate.
Lactūca, -e, f. .......................... lettuce.
Lactūcarium, -i, n. .................... lactucarium.
Lādō, 3, lēsī, kesum, tr. .............. hurt, injure.
Lactus, -a, -um, adj. ................... glad, joyful.
Lævus, -a, -um, adj. ..........left.
Lagēna, -æ, f. .................flask, flagon, bottle.
Lāmina, -æ, f. ..................plate, blade.
Languēscō, 3, languī, —, intr. ....languish, grow faint.
Lanius, -i, m. .................butcher.
Lapis, -idis, m. ...............stone.
Lappa, -æ, f. ..................burdock.
Lāserpitium, -i, n. ..........laserpitium, a genus of plants.
Lassus, -a, -um, adj. .......tired, weary.
Latine, adv. ....................in Latin.
Latinus, -a, -um, adj. .......Latin.
Latus, -eris, n .................side, flank.
Lātus, -a, -um, adj. ..........broad.
Laudō, i, -āvi, -ātum, tr. ....praise.
Laureus, -a, -um, adj. .......of laurel.
Lavandula, -æ, f. ............lavender.
Lavō, i, ĕavī, lautum, lavātum, and lōtum, tr. ..........wash, bathe.
Laxō, r, -āvi, -ātum, tr. ....loosen, relax.
Lebēs, -ētis, m. ...............caldron, kettle, basin.
Lectus, -i, m. ..................couch, bed.
Lēgislator, -oris, m. ..........legislator.
Legō, 3, lēgi, lēctum, tr. ....pick, call, read.
Lēnimentum, -i, n. ...........soothing remedy, alleviation.
Lēniō, 4, -ivi, or -iī, -ītum, tr. .....soothe, calm, assuage.
Lēnis, -e, adj. .................light, gentle, mild.
Lēnīter, adv. .................gently, slowly, moderately.
Lentē, adv. .................slowly.
Lenticula, -æ, f. .............lentil.
Lentus, -a, -um, adj. ..........tough, sticky; slow.
Leporīnus, -a, -um, adj. ....of a hare.
Leptandra, -æ, f. .............leptandra.
Lētālis, -e, adj. ...............deadly.
Lētīfer, -fera, -ferum, adj. ....death-bringing, deadly.
Lēvāmentum, -i, n. ..........relief, alleviation.
Lēvigātiō, -onis, f. ..........levigation, trituration of moist substances.
Levis, -e, adj. .................light, quick.
Leviter, adv. .................lightly.
Levō, i, ĕavī, -ātum, tr. ....lighten, relieve.
Lēx, lēgis, f. .................law.
Libellus, -i, m. ...............list, pamphlet, written paper.
Libenter, adv. .................freely, gladly, willingly.
Liber, -brī, m. ...............book.
Liberō, i, ĕavī, -ātum, tr. ...liberate, free.
Libitum, ad libitum ..........at pleasure.
Libra, -æ, f. .................pound, balance.
Libum, -i, n. .................cake, cheese-cake.
Licet, 2, licuit, or licitum est, impersonal. *it is permitted, is lawful, one may.*
Lignes, -a, -um, adj. *wooden, of wood.*
Lignum, -i, N. *wood.*
Limones, -onis, F. *lemon.*
Limpidus, -a, -um, adj. *limpid, clear.*
Linctus, -i, M. *medicine taken by licking with the tongue.*
Ligna, -ae, F. *tongue, language.*
Linimentum, -i, N. *liniment.*
Linum, -i, N. *linen, flax, linseed.*
Liquefacio, 3, -feci, factum, tr. *melt, dissolve.*
Liquidus, -a, -um, adj. *liquid.*
Liquo, i, -avi, -atum, tr. *liquefy, melt.*
Liquor, -oris, M. *liquor, fluid, liquid.*
Lis, litis, F. *strife, contention.*
Lobelia, -ae, F. *lobelia.*
Localis, -e, adj. *local.*
Locus, -i, M. *place.*
Longus, -a, -um, adj. *long, tedious.*
Lötiö, -onis, F. *lotion, wash.*
Ludö, 3, läsi, lüsum, tr. and intr. *play, sport.*
Ludus, -i, M. *play, game, school.*
Lumbus, -i, M. *loin.*
Lupulinum, -i, N. *lupulin (found in hop flowers).*
Luxö, 1, -ävi, -ätum, tr. *displace, put out of joint.*
Luxum, -i, N. *dislocation.*
Lytta, -ae, F. *Spanish fly.*

M. (abbrev. for misce) *mix.*
Mäceratidö, -onis, F. *maceration.*
Mäcerö, 1, -ävi, -ätum, tr. *macerate, soak, steep.*
Macula, -ae, F. *spot, mesh in net, or in sieve.*
Madefacio, 3, -feci, factum, tr. *wet, make wet, moisten.*
Madidus, -a, -um, adj. *wet, moist, soaked.*
Magis, adv. *more.*
Magister, -tri, M. *master, teacher.*
Magisterium, -i, n. *instruction, advice.*
Magnesia, -ae, F. *magnesia.*
Magnesium, -i, n. *magnesium.*
Mägnitudö, -inis, M. *magnitude, size.*
Mägnus, -a, -um, adj. *large, great.*
Mäjor, mäjus, -oris, compar. of mägnus, greater.
Mälabathrum, -i, N. *malabathrum, an Eastern plant and the oil from it.*
Malacensis, -e, adj. *of Malaga.*
Malagma, -atis, N. *emollient poultice, cataplasm.*
Malaria, -ae, F. *malaria.*
Male, adv. ............................. badly, ill.
Malignus, -a, -um, adj. ............... malignant, evil.
Mālo, mālle, mālui —— be more willing, prefer, would
Mālum, -i, n. .......................... apple. [rather.
Malus, -a, -um, adj. .................. bad, evil, wicked.
Mandātum, -i, m. ...................... mandate, command, direction.
Mandō, i, -āvi, -ātum, tr. .......... entrust, consign, commit.
Māne, indecl. n. and adv.; primō } morning, in the morning.
Māncō, 2, mānsi, mānsum, intr. .... remain, stay.
Manifestus, -a, -um, adj. .......... manifest, clear.
Manus, -ūs, p. ........................ hand.
Marīnus, -a, -um, adj. ............... marine, of the sea.
Marrubium, -i, n. .................... horehound.
Marsūpium, -i, n. .................... purse.
Masculus, -a, -um, adj. .............. male, strong.
Māssa, -ae, f. ........................ mass, doughy mixture.
Māssa hydrargyri ..................... blue mass.
Masticō, i, -āvi, -ātum, tr. ........ masticate, chew.
Māter, -tris, f. ....................... mother.
Māteria, -ae, f. ...................... matter, material.
Māteriēs, -ēi, f. ..................... matter, material.
Māternus, -a, -um, adj. ............. maternal, mother.
Mātūrō, i, -āvi, -ātum, tr. and intr. mature, ripen, soften, hasten.
Mātūrus, -a, -um, adj. .............. mature, ripe.
Māxīmē, adv. ........................ most, greatly.
Mēdēa, -ae, f. ........................ Medea (a famous sorceress of
Medecor, ēri, —, dep., with dat. ...... heal, cure. [Colchis).
\ Medicāmentārius, -a, -um, adj. . of medicine.
/ Medicāmentarius, -i, m. .......... druggist.
Medicamentōsus, -a, -um, adj. ...... medicinal.
Medicamentum, -i, n. ............... drug, medicine.
Medicātus, -a, -um, part. adj. ...... medicated.
Medicina, -ae, f. ..................... medicine.
Medicīnālis, -e, adj. ................ medicinal, of medicine.
Medicor, -ārī, -ātus sum, dep.; w. dat. heal, cure.
Medicus, -i, m. ........................ physician.
Medius, -a, -um, adj. ............... middle, intermediate, medium.
Mel, mellis, n. ........................ honey.
Melior, -ius, adj., comp. of bonus ... better.
Membrum, -i, n. ..................... member, limb.
Memini, meminisse (only perfect sys-
{ Memoria, -ae, f. ..................... memory.
\ Memoriā tenēre .................... to remember.
/ Mēns, mentis, p. .................. mind, disposition.
/ Mēnsis, -is, m. ................... month.
Menstruum, -i, n. .......................... menstruum, solvent.
Mēnsūra, -ae, f. .......................... measure, volume.
\[ Mentha, -ae, f. .......................... mint.
\]
Mērae, -a, -um, adj. .......................... pure, unmixed.
Merācus, -a, -um, adj. .......................... pure, unmixed.
Mercātor, -oris, m. .......................... wholesale merchant.
Mercēs, -ēdis, f. .......................... hire, wages.
Mercō, 2, -ūi, -itum, tr. .......................... merit, deserve.
Mercor, -ērī, itus sum, dep. .......................... merit, deserve.
Merīdiēs, -ēs, m. .......................... mid-day, noon.
Mersus, -a, -um, part. adj. .......................... sunk, immersed.
Merus, -a, -um, adj. .......................... pure, unmixed.
Mētior, -iri, mēnsus sum, dep. tr. .......................... measure.
Metuō, -ūi, tr. and intr. .......................... fear, be afraid.
Metus, -us, m. .......................... fear.
Mēus, -a, -um, poss. pro. .......................... my, mine.
Mezeu, -i, n. .......................... mezereum.
Mīca, -ae, f. .......................... crumb, bit, piece.
Mīlis, -itis, f. .......................... soldier.
Mille, adj., plu. millia, milia, n. .......................... thousand.
Mimōsa, -ae, f. .......................... mimosa.
Mineralis, -ae, adj. .......................... mineral.
Minimum, -i, n. .......................... minimum.
Minimus, -a, -um, comp. of parvus .......................... least.
Minium, -i, n. .......................... red-lead.
Minuō, 3, -ūi, -ūtum, tr. .......................... diminish, lessen.
Minus, adv., comp. of parve .......................... less.
Minūtim, adv. .......................... minutely, in small pieces.
Minutus, -a, -um, part. adj. .......................... minute, small.
Mirābilis, -e, adj. .......................... wonderful.
Mirus, -a, -um, adj. .......................... wonderful, strange.
Mīscō, 2, mīscui, mixtum and mīstim, tr.; with ac. and dat., or ac. and abl. .......................... mix, mingle.
\[ w. or without cum .......................... a kind of mushroom; also a kind of mineral, perhaps vitriol.
\]
Misy, -yos, and -ys, n. .......................... misy, misery, distress.
Mithridātēs, -is, m. .......................... Mithridates, King of Pontus.
Mitīs, -e, adj. .......................... mellow, ripe, mild, gentle.
Mittō, 3, mīsī, missum, tr. .......................... send, to let (of blood).
Moderātē, adv. .......................... moderately.
Modicē, adv. .......................... moderately.
Modo, adv. .......................... only, but, if only, provided that.
Modo — modo, (now — now) .......................... now — then; at one time, at another.
Modus, -i, m. mode, manner, way.
Mola, -ae, f. mill.
Moles, -is, f. mass, bulk.
Molestus, -a, -um, adj. troublesome, annoying.
Molliō, 4, mollivī, and mollii, mollitum, tr. soften, ease, soothe.
Mōmentum, -i, n. moment, weight, influence.
Morieō, 2, -uī, -itum advise, remind.
Mōns, montis, m. mountain.
Morbōs, -i, m. disease, malady.
Mordeō, 2, momordī, morsum, tr. bite.
Morior, morī, mortuus sum, dep. intr. die.
Moror, mori, mortūs sum, dep. tr. and intr. delay, hinder.
Morphīna, -ae, f. morphine.
Morrhua, -ae, f. codfish, cod-liver oil.
Mors, mortis, f. death.
Morsus, -ūs, m. bite.
Mortālis, -e, adj. mortal.
Mortārium, -ī, n. mortar.
Mortifer, -fera, -ferum, adj. deadly, death-bearing.
Mōrum, -ī, n. mulberry (fruit).
Mōrus, -i, f. mulberry-tree.
Mōs, mōris, m. custom, habit, manner.
Mōtus, -ūs, m. motion, movement.
Moveō, 2, mōvi, mōtum, tr. move, disturb.
Mox, adv. soon, presently.
Mucilagō, -inis, f. mucilage.
Mulceō, 2, mulsl, mulsum, tr. soothe, allay.
Mulier, mulieris, f. woman.
Multus, -a, -um, adj. much, plu. many.
Multo, adv. much.
Mundō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. clean.
Mundus, -a, -um, adj. neat, clean.
Muriaticus, -a, -um, adj. muriatic.
Mūsculōsus, -a, -um, adj. full of muscles, fleshy.
Mustum, -i, n. must, new wine.
Mūtātiō, -onis, f. change.
Mūtō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. to change.
Myrcia, -ae, f. myrcia, a genus of plants.
Myristica, -ae, f. nutmeg.
Myrrha, -ae, f. myrrh.

Nam, conj. for.
Nardum, -i, n. nard.
Nāris, -is, f. nostril.
Nārrō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. tell, narrate, relate.
Nāsālis, -e, adj. nasal.
Nāscor, nāscī, nātus sum, dep. intr. born; appear; rise, spring.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Nasus, -i, m.</td>
<td>nose</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nātō, i, -āvī, -ātum, intr.</td>
<td>swim</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nātūra, -ae, f.</td>
<td>nature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nātūrālis, -e, adj.</td>
<td>natural</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nātūrāliter, adv.</td>
<td>naturally</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nē, adv. and conj.</td>
<td>not; that not, lest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ne, interrog. particle, enclitic</td>
<td>used as sign of a question.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necessārius, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>necessary</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necesse est.</td>
<td>it is necessary.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Necō, i, -āvī, -ātum and sometimes -cui,</td>
<td>kill, put to death.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-etum, tr.</td>
<td>neglected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neglēctus, -a, -um, part. adj.</td>
<td>neglected</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neglegēns or negligēns, -entis, adj.</td>
<td>negligent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neglegenter or negligenter, adv.</td>
<td>negligently, carelessly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neglegō or negligō, 3, -lexi, lēctum, tr.</td>
<td>neglect</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Negōtium, -i, n.</td>
<td>business</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nēmō, -inis, m. and f.; gen. usually nūl-ius, abl. nullō, nullā</td>
<td>no one, nobody</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neque, or nec, conj.</td>
<td>nor, and not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neque — neque, or nec — nec</td>
<td>neither — nor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ne — quidem, adv.</td>
<td>not even</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ncrō, -ōnis, m.</td>
<td>the Roman Emperor Nero</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nervōsus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>nervous, full of sinews</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nervus, -ī, m.</td>
<td>nerve, sinew</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ne-scīō, 4, -ivī, -ī, -ītum, tr.</td>
<td>know not, be ignorant of</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Niger, -gra, -grum, adj.</td>
<td>black</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitās, -ātis, m.</td>
<td>nitrate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitricus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>nitric</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrosus, -a, -um</td>
<td>nitrous</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nitrum, -ī, n.</td>
<td>a name given by the Romans probably to nitre and soda</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nōbilis, -e, adj.</td>
<td>noble, noted</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nocēns, -entis, part. adj.</td>
<td>harmful, guilty</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nocturnus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>nocturnal, in the night</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nōdōsus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>knotty, full of knots</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nōlō, nōlle, nōlui, —</td>
<td>be unwilling, will not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nōmen, -inis, n. —</td>
<td>name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nōminō, i, -āvī, -ātum, tr.</td>
<td>name</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nōn, adv.</td>
<td>not</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nōn-dum, adv.</td>
<td>not yet</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nōniēs, adv.</td>
<td>nine times</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nōn modo — sed etiam or verum etiam not only — but also.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Nón-ne, interrog. partic..................expects answer yes.
Nón-núllus, -a, -um, adj..................some, several.
Nón-nunquam, adv..........................sometimes, now and then.
Nórma, -æ, f..............................standard, rule.
Nóscó, 3, nóvi, nótum, tr. (nóvi, "I know") get acquainted with, learn.
Nóster, nostra, nostrum, poss. pron.....our, ours.
Nota, -æ, f..............................mark, sign, symptom, note.
Nótío, -ónis, f............................note, idea.
Nótō, ἕνα, -átum, tr........................note, mark.
Nótus, -a, -um, part. adj................known.
Noviēs, adv..............................nine times.
Novus, -a, -um, adj......................new.
Nox, noctis, f...........................night.
Nucha, -æ, f..............................nape of the neck.
Núge, -ārum, f...........................trifles, nonsense.
Núllus, -a, -um, adj., gen. -ius, dat. -i no, not any; as n., no one, none.
Num, interrog. particle...................expects answer no.
Numerō, 1, -āvī, -átum................to count, to pay.
Numerus, -i, m............................number.
Nummus, -i, m...........................coin, money.
Nunc, adv................................now.
Nunquam, adv............................never.
Nūper, adv...............................lately, recently.
Nūtrīō, 4, -ivī and -ii, -ītum, tr.......nourish, nurture.
Nux, nueis, f............................nut.
Nux vomica, nueis vomicae, f............nux vomica.

Ob, prep. w. acc..........................[towards, on account of, by reason of.
Ob-eō, 4, -ii, -itum[ob and cō], intr. and tr.go against, go to meet; die.
Obliviscor, -ivīscī, -ītus sum, dep. tr....forget.
Obsoleētus, -a, -um, part. adj...........old, worn out.
Ob-sum, -esse, -fuī, ——, intr...........be against, opposed to, injure.
Ob-tegō, 3, -tēxi, -tectum, tr...........cover over.
Obtūrō, 1, -āvī, -átum, tr..............close, stop up.
Occāsus, -ūs, m..........................the going down, the setting.
Occipitium, -i, n........................back part of the head.
Occupō, 1, -āvī, -átum, tr.............occupy; passive, to be busy.
Oc-curro, 3, occurrī, occursum, intr.....meet, oppose, resist.
Oc-tārius, -i, m..........................pint.
Octāvus, -a, -um, adj...................eighth.
Octō, adj, indecl........................eight.
Octōgesimus, -a, -um, adj..............eightieth.
Octōgintā, adj, indecl...................eighty.
Oculārius, -a, -um, adj................of the eye.
Oculus, -i, m.............................eye.
{ Odôrâtus, -a, -um, part. adj. .......... odorous, perfumed. 
{ Spiritus Odôrâtus .......... can de Cologne. 
Œânanthê, -ês, f. .......... ananthe, grape of the wild vine. 
Of-ferô, offerre, obtuli, oblâtum, tr. .......... bring before, offer, prevent, oppose. 
Oficînâ, -æ, f. .......... office, shop, laboratory. 
Oficînâlîs, -e, adj. .......... officinal. 
Olcâtum, -i, n., or oleâs, -âtis, m. .......... olicate. 
Oleô, -ui, ——, intr. and tr. .......... smell, smack of. 
Oleum, -i, n. .......... oil. 
Olim, adv. .......... formerly, once. 
Ölla, -ae, f. .......... pot, jar. 
Olus (or holus), -eris, n. .......... vegetable. 
Omnînô, adv. .......... entirely, altogether, at all. 
Omnis, -e, adj. .......... every, all. 
Omphacîum, -i .......... oil, or juice of unripe olives. 
Opâcus, -a, -um, adj. .......... shady, dark. 
Opâlescêns, -entis, adj. .......... opalescent, turning cloudy. 
Opera, -æ, f. .......... work, labor, attention; workman. 
Opînâns, -antis, part. adj. .......... supposing, thinking, judging. 
Opitulor, -ari, -atus sum, dep. .......... aid, assist. 
Opium, -i, n. .......... opium, poppy-juice. 
Opopanax, -acis, m. .......... opopanax, juice of the herb panax. 
Oportet, 2, oportuit, impers. .......... { (one) ought, must, it is necessary, 
{ it behooves. 
Op-picô, 1, ——, ——, tr. .......... pitch, cover or seal with pitch. 
Op-pônô, 3, -posui, -positum, tr. .......... put on, apply. 
Op-pûgnô, 1, -âvi, -âtum, tr. .......... to besiege, fight (against). 
Ops, opis, f. (nom. and dat. sing. not used) aid, wealth, resources. 
Optâbilis, -e, adj. .......... desirable. 
Optîmë, adv. .......... best, right well. 
Opus, operis, n. .......... work. 
Opus, indecl. noun .......... need, necessity. 
{ 
{ Opus est, w. dat. of the person 
need something and nom. 
{ or abl. of the thing needed ... 
{ have need of, want. 
Ördinô, 1, -âvi, -âtum, tr. .......... set in order, arrange. 
Ördô, -inis, m. .......... order, rank, row. 
Orîgô, -inis, f. .......... origin, source. 
Orior, -îri, -ortus sum, dep. intr. .......... arise, spring, appear. 
Ornô, 1, -âvi, -âtum .......... fit out, adorn. 
Orô, 1, -âvi, -âtum, tr. .......... pray, entreat, beseech. 
Os, òris, n. .......... mouth, face. 
Os, ossis, n. .......... bone. 
Ostendô, 3, -di, -tensum and -tentum, tr. .......... show, hold forth. 
Ovum, -i, n. .......... egg.}
Oxalās, -ātis, m. ................. oxalate.
Oxalicus, -a, -um, adj. ........... oxalic.
Oxidum, -i, N. .................. oxide.
Oxymel, -mellis, n. .............. oxymel, vinegar and honey.

Pēne, adv. ................................ almost, nearly.
Pānitet, 2, pānītuit, impers. .......... it repents; 1. you, etc., repent,
(P or am, etc., sorry.
Pallēscō, 3, pallūi, —, intr. .......... turn pale, lose color.
Pallīdus, -a, -um, adj. ................ pale, pallid.
Pallor, -ōris, m. ....................... paleness, pallor.
Palumba, -ae, f. ..................... wild pigeon, wood-dove.
Palūs, -ūdis, f. ..................... marsh, bog.
Panax, -acis, m. ..................... panax, ginseng.
Pānis, -is, m. .......................... bread.
Papāver, -is, n. ...................... poppy.
Papyrrāccus, -a, -um, adj. ........... of paper, of papyrus.
Pār, parīs, adj. ....................... alike, like.
Parātus, -a, -um, part. adj. ........ prepared, ready.
Parcīra, -ae, f. ..................... parcīra brava.
Parenchyma, -atis, n. ................ pulp, base of soft parts of plants.
Pariter, adv. ......................... equally.
Parō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......... prepare.
Paroxysmus, -i, m. .................. paroxysm.
Pars, partis, f. ........................ part.
Particula, -ae, f. .................... particle, small part, a little.
Partītiō, -ōnis, f. ................... parting, division.
Parum, adv. ........................ not enough, too little.
Parvus, -a, -um, adj. .............. little, small.
Pasta, -se, f. ........................ paste.
Pater, -tris, m. ...................... father.
Patienter, adj. ...................... patiently, with patience.
Patiōr, patī, passus sum, dep. .... suffer, permit, allow.
Pauca, -ae, -a, adj., in plur. ........ few.
Paulätim, adv. ........................ gradually, little by little.
Paululūm, -i, n. and adv. ......... a little.
Paulum, -i, n. and adv. .......... a little.
Pavidus, -a, -um, adj. ............ trembling, fearful.
Pavimentum, -i, n. ................ pavement, floor.
Pavītō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. .... tremble, fear greatly.
Pāx, pācis, f. ........................ peace.
Pecūnia, -ae, f. ..................... money, sum of money.
Pedctentim, adv. .................... slowly, cautiously.
Pediluvium, -i, n. ................ foot-bath.
Penitus, adv. ........................ internally, thoroughly.
Pēnsō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ........ weigh, pay.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Latin</th>
<th>English</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pensum, -ī, n.</td>
<td>lesson, task.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pepsinum, -ī, n.</td>
<td>pepsin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per, prep. w. acc.</td>
<td>through, during, by means of.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-acútus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>very sharp.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-áger, -gra, -grum, adj.</td>
<td>very sick.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-ciápió, 3, -ēpi,-ceptum</td>
<td>perceive.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percólátor, -ōris, m.</td>
<td>percolator.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percólō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr.</td>
<td>percolate, strain, filter.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percontor, -āri, -ātus, sum, dep.</td>
<td>ask, inquire.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-dō, 3, -didi, -ditum, tr.</td>
<td>destroy, ruin.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-ducō, 3, -dūxi, -ductum, tr.</td>
<td>lead or bring through.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perfectus, -a, -um, part. adj.</td>
<td>perfect.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pergō, 3, perrēxi, perrēctum, tr.</td>
<td>proceed, go on.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perículōsus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>dangerous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perículum, -ī, n.</td>
<td>peril, danger, trial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periodicus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>periodical.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perītus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>skilled, experienced.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-misceo, 2, -miscui, -mixtum, -misc-</td>
<td>mix thoroughly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-modestus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>very modest.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Perpetuus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>perpetual, lasting, continuous.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj.</td>
<td>very beautiful.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-siccus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>very dry.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Persōna, -ae, f.</td>
<td>mask, person.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-spicio, 3, -spexi, -spectum, tr.</td>
<td>see through, observe closely.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-stō, 1, -stiti, —, intr.</td>
<td>persist, continue.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-suādeō, 2, -suāsi, -suāsum, tr.</td>
<td>persuade.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-terreō, 2, -uti, -itum, tr.</td>
<td>greatly terrify.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-tināx, -ācis, adj.</td>
<td>pertinacious, very close.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-trāctō, 1, -āvi, -ātum</td>
<td>to investigate, study.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peruviānus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>Peruvian.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Per-veniō, 4, -vēni, -ventum, intr.</td>
<td>arrive at, reach, attain.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pés, pedis, m.</td>
<td>foot.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pestilēns, -entis, adj.</td>
<td>pestilent, deadly.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pestilentālis, -e, adj.</td>
<td>pestilential.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pestis, -is, f.</td>
<td>pestilence, plague, epidemic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Petroselīnon, -ī, n.</td>
<td>petroselinum, rock parsley.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacēticus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>pharmaceutical, pertaining to</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacopoeīa, -ae, f.</td>
<td>Pharmacopoeia.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phiala, -ae, f.</td>
<td>phial, vial.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophūs, -ī, m.</td>
<td>philosopher.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phōspās, -ātis, m.</td>
<td>phosphate.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphoricus, -a, -um, adj.</td>
<td>phosphoric.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorūs, -ī, m.</td>
<td>phosphorus.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phthisis, -is, f.</td>
<td>phthisis, consumption.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physostigmā, -ātis, n.</td>
<td>physostigma, Calabar bean.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Picraēna</td>
<td>picraea, a shrub of the quassia [family.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Piger, -gra, -grum, adj. lazy, slow.
Piget, 2, piguit, and pigitum est, impers. (one) regrets, is disgusted.
Pilula, -æ, f. pill.
Pimenta, -æ, f. pimento, allspice.
Pineus, -a, -um, adj. of pine, pine.
Pingo, 3, pinxi, pictum, tr. paint.
Pinguis, -e, adj. fat, rich.
Pinus, -us and -i, f. pine-tree.
Piper, piperis, n. pepper.
Piperatus, -a, -um, adj., and piperitus of pepper, peppery.
Piperina, -æ, f. piperine.

Pirum, -i, n. pear.
Planta, -æ, f. sprout, slip, plant.
Plenus, -a, -um, adj. full.
Plêrique, -æque, -aque, adj. most, the greater number.
Plêrumque, adv. usually, for the most part.
Plumbum, -1, n. lead.
Plurimus, -a, -um, adj. (gen. in plural) most, very much; very many.
Plus, plûris, adj. more.
Poculum, -i, n. cup.
Podagra, -æ, f. gout in the foot.
Podophyllum, -i mandrake, May-apple.
Polenta, -æ, f. pearled barley, Indian corn meal.
Polium, -1, n. the plant poly.
Pollen, -inis, n., and poUis, -inis, m. and f. fine flour, mill-dust, pollen.
Polliceor, polliceri, pollicitus sum, dep. promise.

Post, prep. w. acc. after, behind.
Post, or Postea, adv. afterwards.
Postcrus, -a, -um, adj. following, next.
Post-hâc, adv. hereafter, after this.
Post-quam, conj. after, after that.
Post-scriptum, -i, n. postscript.
Postulo, i, -āvī, -ātum, tr. demand, require, call for.
Potassa, -ae, f. potassa, caustic potash.
Potassium, -i, n. potassium.
Potēns, -entis, part. adj. potent, powerful.
Pōtio, -onis, f. drink, potion.
Potor, -īri, -ītus sum, dep. get possession of, enjoy.
Potius, adv. rather.
Pōtō, i, -āvī, -ātum, and pōtum, tr. drink.
and intr.
Pōtus, -ūs, m. drink, draught.
Præbeō, 2, -uī, -itum, tr. furnish, offer.
Præceptor, -ōris, m. preceptor, teacher.
Præcipitātus, -a, -um, part. adj. precipitated.
Præcipitatum, -i, n. a precipitate.
Præcipuē, adv. especially, particularly.
Præcordia, -orum, n. diaphragm; bowels; stomach.
Præemium, -i, n. reward.
Præparātio, -onis, f. preparation.
Præparātus, -a, -um, part. adj. prepared.
Præ-parō, i, -āvī, -ātum, tr. prepare.
Præ-pōnō, 3, -posuī, -positum, tr. place, put in charge of.
Præ-scribō, 3, -scripsi, -scriptum, tr. prescribe.
Prescriptum, -i, n. prescription.
Præsēns, -entis, adj. present; powerful, active.
Præstāns, -stantis, adj. excellent, superior.
Præ-stō, i, praesstiti, praestitum, and prestātum, tr. and intr. stand before, excel, show, afford.
Præ-sum, praesēre, praefui, intr. be before, at the head of, command.
Prandium, -i, n. breakfast, dinner.
Premō, 3, pressī, pressum, tr. press, pack.
Pretiosus, -a, -um, adj. precious, costly.
Prectium, -i, n. price.
Prīmō, adv. at first.
Prīmum, adv. first, in the first place.
Prīmus, -a, -um, adj. first, the first.
Prīnos, -ī, m. black alder (Ilex verticillata).
Prior, prius, -ōris, adj. former, preceding.
Prīstinus, -a, -um, adj. former.
Prīvō, i, -āvī, -ātum, tr. deprive.
Prō, prep. w. abl. before, for, according to.
Prō rē natā occasionally, as occasion may require.
Prō, interj. O!
Pro-avus, -i, m. great-grandfather, ancestor.
Probābilis, -e, adj. probable, pleasing.
Probābiliter, adv. probably.
LATIN-ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

Probē, adv. .................................................. well, properly.
Procul, adv. .................................................. far, at a distance.
Profundē, adv. ................................................. profoundly.
Pro-hibeō, 2, -ui, -itum, tr. .................. hinder.
Prō-jiciō or proiciō, 3, projeci, projectum, \( \) project, throw forth.

Prōmissum, -ī, n. ................................................ promise.
Propolis, -is, f. ................................................. bee glue.
Prōportiōnālis, -e, adj. ..................................... proportional.
Prōpositum, -ī, n. ............................................. purpose, plan.
Proprius, -a, -um, adj. ....................................... one’s own, peculiar, special.
Prō-sum, prōdesse, -fuī, intr. ............... profit, be useful, benefit.
Prō-tegō, 3, -tēxī, -tectum, tr. ............... protect.

Prōtinus, adv. .................................................. at once, immediately.
Protinus ut .................................................... as soon as.
Prō-vidēō, 2, -vēdī, -vēsum, tr. and intr.  provide for, look after, see to it.
Prōvisus, -a, -um, part. adj. .................. provided, foreseen.
Prudēns, -entis, adj. ......................................... prudent, sagacious.
Prūnum, -ī, n. .................................................... plum.
Prūnus, -ī, f. .................................................... plum-tree.
Psōra, -ae, f. ...................................................... itch.

Pudet, 2, puduit, or puditum est, impers. ashamed.  [me of you).
Pudet mē tuī .................................................. I am ashamed of you. (It shames
Pudor, -ōris, m. .................................................. shame, disgrace.
Puella, -ae, f. ..................................................... girl.
Puer, -ī, m. ...................................................... boy.
Pūgnō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, intr. ....................... fight.
Pulcher, -chra, -chrum, adj. .................. pretty, beautiful.
Pulchrē, adv. .................................................. beautifully, thoroughly.
Pulmō, -ōnis, m. ............................................... lung.
Pulmōnālis, -e, adj. .......................................... pulmonary.
Pulpa, -ae, f. ..................................................... pulp.
Pulpāmentum, -ī, n. ...................................... dainty food.
Pulsus, -ūs, m. ................................................. a beating, the pulse.
Pulverizō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ................. pulverize.
Pulverō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ....................... pulverize, reduce to powder.
Pulverulentus, -a, -um .......................... covered with dust.
Pulvis, -eris, m. .............................................. powder, dust.
Pūmex, -icis, m. ............................................ pumice-stone.
Pūniō, 4, -ivī, -īī, -itum, tr. .................. punish.
Pūrgō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......................... purge, cleanse.
Pūricalō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ....................... purify, cleanse.
Pūrus, -a, -um, adj. ....................................... pure.
Pūs, pūris, n. .................................................. pus.
Pūstula, -ae, f. ................................................. pustule, blister.
Pūtīdus, -a, -um, adj. ................................. putrid, bad smelling.
Puto, i, -āvī, -ātum, tr. think, suppose, consider.
Putor, -ōris, m. putridity, stench.
Pyrethrum, -i, n. pyrethrum, pellitory, feverfew.
Pyrophōsphās, -ātis pyrophosphate.
Pyrrhus, -i, m. Pyrrhus, king of Epirus.
Pyrus, or pirus, -i, f. pear-tree.
Pyxis, -idis, f. box.

Q. s. abbrev. for quantum sufficit a sufficient quantity.
Quærō, 3, quesivi, quæsitum, tr. inquire, seek after.
Quæstō, -ōnis, f. question, investigation.
Quālis, -e, adj. of what sort, or nature; of such quality.
Quālitās, -ātis, f. quantity.
Quam, adv. how; in comparisons, as, than.
Quamdiū, adv. how long, as long as.
Quamobrem, adv. for what reason, wherefore.
Quandō, adv. and conj. when.
Quandōcumque, adv. and conj. whenever.
Quantitas, -ātis, f. quantity.
Quantus, -a, -um, adj. how much, as.
Quantum sufficit a sufficient quantity; lit. as much
Quartus, -a, -um, adj. fourth.
Quasi, adv. as if, as.
Quassia, -se, f. quassia.
Quater, num. adv. four times.
Quattuor, or quātuor, adj., indecl. four.
-Que, conj., enclitic and.
Quem-ad-modum, adv. how.
Quō, quire, quiūi, quī, —, intr. able, can.
Qui, quae, quod, rel. and interrog. pron. who, which.
Quia, conj. because.
Quīdam, quādem, quiddam or quoddam a certain.
Quidem, conj. indeed, even.
Quilibet, quælibet, quidlibet, or quodlibet any one you please.
Quin, conj. that not, but that.
Quīndecim, num. adj. fifteen.
Quinīdina, -se, f. quinidine.
Quinīna, -se, f. quinine.
Quīnque, num. adj. five.
Quintuplex, -icis, adj. five-fold, five times as many or
Quis, que, quod and quid, interrog. pron. who?
Quis-nam, quidnam, subst.; qui-nam, -. 
Quisquam, quicquam, indef. pron. any, any one, anything.
Quisque, quasque, quidque or quodque each, every.
Quo, adv. where, in order that.
Quod — the, in comparisons; lit., by what, by that.
Quo — in the same way.
Quod — because.
Quomodo, adv. how, in what manner.
Quondam, adv. once, formerly.
Quoque, adv. also, too.
Quot, adj. how many?
Quotiē, adv. (cotidiē) daily.
Quoties, adv. how often, as often as.

R, abbrev. for recipe take thou, take.
Rabiosus, -a, -um, adj. mad.
Racemosus, -a, -um, adj. full of racemes or clusters.
Radicula, -ae, f. soap-weed.
Radix, -icis, f root.
Rādio, 3, rāsi, rāsum, tr. shave, scrape.
Rāmentum, -i, N shred, piece, shavings.
Rāpum, -i, N. turnip.
Rārō, adv. rarely, seldom.
Rārus, -a, -um, adj. rare, thin, porous.
Rāsus, -a, -um, part. adj. scraped.
Ratio, -onis, f account, reason, plan, course, relating to accounts.
Rectificatus, -a, -um, adj. rectified.
Rectifico, 3, -avi, -atum, tr. rectify.
Red-deo, 4, -ii, -itum, intr. return, go or come back.
Red-igo, 3, redegi, redactum, tr. drive back, reduce.
Reditus, -us, m. return.
Red-ducō, 3, -dūxi, -ductum, tr. restore, lead back.
Reductus, -a, -um, part. adj. .......... reduced.
Re-ferō, referre, retulī, relātum, tr. ...... bring back, resemble.
Re-ficiō, 3, reféci, reféctum, tr. .......... repair, make anew.
Refrigerātiō, -onis, f. ................... cooling.
Re-frigero, i, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......... cool, make cool.
Regiō, -onis, f. .......................... region.
Regō, 3, rēxi, rēctum, tr. ................ rule.
Rēgula, -ae, f. ............................ ruler, rule.
Rē-jiciō or rē-iciō, 3, rējēci, rējēctum ... reject, throw off.
Re-levo, i, -avi, -atum, tr. .......... relieve.
Re-linquo, 3, -liqui, -lictum, tr. ........ leave, abandon.
Reliquus, -a, -um, adj. .................. remaining, the rest.
Remanēns, -entis, part. adj. ....... remaining, remnant.
Remanentia, -ae, f. ...................... remnant, remainder.
Remedium, -i, n. ........................ remedy.
Remissus, -a, -um, part. adj. ...... remiss, lax, gentle.
Remittēns, -entis, part. adj. ........ remittent.
Re-mitto, 3, remisi, remissum, tr. .... remit, send back, return.
Re-moveo, 2, -movē, -motum, tr. .... remove.
Re-pendo, 3, -pendi, -pensum, tr. ..... pay back, return.
Re-perio, 4, repperi, -pertum, tr. .... find, perceive, ascertain.
Re-petō, 3, -ivē, -ī, -ītum.............. repeat, seek again.
Re-plēō, 2, -ēvi, -ētum, tr. .......... replenish, fill again.
Re-plētus, -a, -um, part. adj. ....... replete, filled, crowded with.
Re-pōnō, 3, reposui, repositum, tr. ... replace, lay down.
Re-primo, 3, -pressi, -pressum, tr. ... repress, check, restrain.
Rex, regis, m. ............................ king.
Rhamnus, -i, m. ........................... rhamnus, thorn.
Rhēum, -i, n. ............................. rhubarb.
Rheumatismus, -i, m. .................. rheumatism.
Ridicus, -a, -um, adj. ................. ridiculous, laughable.
Rigidus, -a, -um, adj. rigid, stiff, severe.
Rimōsus, -a, -um, adj. full of cracks, leaky.
Rivus, -i, m. small stream.
Rogātus, -ūs, m. request, desire.
Rogū, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ask, request, call for, question.
Rōma, -ae, f. Rome.
Rōmānus, -a, -um, adj. Roman.
Rosa, -ae, f. rose.
Rōsmarīnus, -ī, m. rosemary.
Rotundus, -a, -um, adj. round.
Ruber, -bra, -brum, adj. red, ruddy.
Rūbor, -oris, m. redness.
Rūbus, -i, m. blackberry bush, blackberry.
Rāfus, -a, -um, adj. red, reddish.
Rūna, -ae, f. ruin, downfall.
Rumex, -icis, m. and f. rumex, yellow dock.
Rumpō, 3, rūpi, ruptum, tr. break, burst.
Rāsticus, -a, -um, adj. rustic, country, rural.
Rūta, -ae, f. rue.

S., abbrev. for sūmat. let take, take.
Ss., abbrev. for sēmis; with numerals =
cum semissem 3iiss = duae unciae cum \{ half.
Sēpē, adv. often.
Sabina, -ae, f. savin, or sabine.
Saccharātus, -a, -um, adj. saccharated.
Saccharometrum, -ī, n. saccharometer.
Saccharum, -i, n. sugar.
Saccus, -i, m. sack, bag.
Sacer, -era, -crum, adj. sacred.
Seculum, -ī, n. age, generation.
Sēpe, adv. often.
Sagapēnum, -ī, n. sagapenum, the juice of a plant.
Sāl, -is, m. and n. (plu. always masc.) salt; witticism.
Salicīnum, -ī, n. salicin.
Salicylicos, -a, -um, adj. salicylic.
Salix, -icīs, f. willow.
Salsāmentum, -ī, n. fish-pickle, salted fish.
Saltem, adv. at least, at all events.
Salūs, -ūtis, f. safety, health.
Salūtāris, -e, adj. salutary, healthful.
Salvē, (-ēte) (imperat. of salveō, "be thou (ye) well") \{ how fare you? good-morning.
Salveō, 2, —, —, intr. be well, in good health.
Salvia, -ae, f. salvia, sage.
Sānātiō, -onis, f. healing.
Sanguināria, -ae, f. sanguinaria, blood-root.
Sanguis, sanguinis, m. .............. blood.
Sanitas, -ätis, f. .................... health, soundness.
Sano, I, -ávi, -átem, tr. .......... heal, cure.
Sanus, -a, -um, adj. ............... sound, well, sensible.
Sapiens, sapientis, part. adj. ...... wise.
Sapō, -onis, m. ..................... soap.
Sapor, -oris, m. ..................... savor, taste, relish.
Sapōrātus, -a, -um, adj. ......... flavored.
Sarsaparilla, -æ, f. ................. sarsaparilla.
Sassafras, indecl., n. .......... sassafras.
Satiō, I, -ávi, -átum, tr. ........ sat, satisfy.
Satis, adv. and adj., indecl. ...... enough.
Saturātus, -a, -um, part. adj. ... saturated, filled.
Scæna, -æ, f. ....................... scene.
Scalpellum, -i, n. ................. scalpel, lancet.
Scammonium, -i, n. .......... scammonium, scanimony.
Scarificātiō, -onis, f. .......... scarification, cutting slightly.
Scelestus, -a, -um, adj. .......... vicious, wicked, accursed.
Schola, -ae, f. ................... school.
Scientia, -æ, f. ................... science, knowledge.
Sebaceus, -a, -um, adj. .......... of tallow, tallow.
Sed, conj. .......................... but.
Sedecim, adj. indecl. .............. sixteen.
Sedō, I, sedui, sectum, intr. .... cut.
Sectio, -onis, f. ................... cutting.
Secundum, prep. w. acc. .......... according to, after.
Secundus, -a, -um, adj. .......... second, favorable, good.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sedulo, adv. ...................... carefully, exactly.
Sēmis, indecl., or Sēmis, gen. sēmissis, m. half.
Sēmiūncia, or sēmiūncia, -æ, f. half ounce.
Semper, adv. always.
Senega, -æ, f. senega, rattlesnake root.
Senex, senis, m. old man.
Sēsim, adv. gradually, little by little.
Sententia, -æ, f. sentiment, opinion, thought.
Sēparātim, adv. separately.
Sēparātiō, -onis, f. separation.
Sē-parō, i, -āvī, -ātum, tr. separate.
Sē-pōnō, 3, sēposuī, sēpositum, tr. set aside, put by.
Sēptīs, adv. seven times.
Sepulcrum, or sepulchrum, -i, n. sepulchre, grave, tombstone.
Sequēns, -entis, part. adj. following.
Sequor, sequi, secutus sum, dep. follow.
Serpēns, -entis, m. and f. serpent, snake.
Serpentāriā, -ae, f. serpentaria, snake-root.
Sērus, -a, -um, adj. late.
Servīs, -e, adj. servile.
Servō, i, -āvī, -ātum, tr. preserve, keep.
Servus, -i, m. servant, slave.
Sēsequiūncia, or sēsequiūncia, -æ, f. one and a half ounces.
Sevērus, -a, -um, adj. severe, stern.
Sēvum or sēbum, -i, n. tallow, suet.
Sex, num. adj., indecl. six.
Sextarius, -i, m. Roman measure, approx. a pint.
Sextus, -a, -um, adj. sixth.
Sī, conj. if.
Sīc, adv. so, thus, as follows (with verbs).
Sīceus, -a, -um, adj. dry, thirsty.
Sīcut, conj. so as, just as.
Sig., abbrcv. Signā and signatura mark, label (verb and noun).
Significātiō, -onis, f. signification, meaning.
Significō, i, -avī, -ātum, tr. signify, mean.
Signō, i, -āvī, -ātum, mark, stamp, seal, label.
Signum, -i, n. sign, symptom, mark.
Sil, silis, n. yellow earth, ochre.
Siligineus, -a, -um, adj. of wheat, wheaten.
Similágō, -inis, f. finest wheat flour.
Similis, -e, adj. similar, like.
Similitūdō, -inis, f. likeness, similitude.
Simplex, -plicis, adj. simple.
Simul, adj. together, at once.
Sināpis, -is, f. mustard.
Sine, prep. w. abl. without.
Singularis, -e, adj. singular, remarkable.
Singulus, -a, -um, num. distrib. adj. . . . .single, each.
Sinō, 3. sivī, situm, tr. ...................... permit, allow.
Si-quis, sīqua, sīquid, or sīquod ........ if any one, if any.
Sitis, -is, f. .................................... thirst.
Sīve, conj. ...................................... or if.
Sīve — sīve ...................................... whether — or, either — or.
Socer, socerī, m. .............................. father-in-law.
Socius, -i, m. ................................. partner, associate.
Sōda, -ae, f. .................................... soda.
Sōdium, -i, n. ................................... sodium.
Sōl, sōlis, m. ................................... sun.
Soleō, 2, solitus sum, intr. .............. be accustomed, wont.
Solidus, -a, -um, adj. ...................... solid, firm.
Sollicītūdō, -inis, f. ........................ solicitude, anxiety.
Solūbilis, -e, adj. ............................ soluble.
Sōlum, adv. ..................................... only.
Sōlus, -a, -um, adj., gen. -ius, dat. -i ... alone, sole.
Solvō, 3, solvi, solutum, tr. .............. loosen, dissolve.
Sommus, -i, m. ................................ sleep.
Soror, -oris, f. ................................ sister.
Spargo, 3, sparsi, sparsum, tr. ............. sprinkle, scatter.
Spasmus, -a, -m, m. ......................... spasm, paroxysm.
Spatula, -ae, f. ................................ spatula, flat stick or blade, for
Spērō, 1, -avi, -atum, tr. ..................... hope. [stirring medicines.
Spēs, -ei, p. .................................. hope, expectation.
Spica, -ae, f. ................................ point; ear, spike.
Spīcātus, -a, -um, part. adj. .............. pointed, bearded.
{ Spīritus, -ūs, m. ......................... spirit; breath.
   { Spīritus frūmentī .................. whiskey.
   { Spīritus vinī Gallicī .......... brandy.
Spissitās, -ātis, f. .......................... thickness, consistency.
Spissitūdō, -inis, f. ........................ thickness, density.
Spissus, -a, -um, adj. ..................... thick, viscid.
Spongiosus, -a, -um ...................... spongy.
{ Spūma, -ae, f. .............................. spume, froth, foam.
   { Spūma argentī .................. litharge, spume of silver.
Squāma, -ae, f. ................................ scale; filings of metal.
Statim, adv. .................................. immediately, at once.
Statiō, -onis, f. ............................. post, station, guard.
Stercus, -oris, n. ........................... excrement, dung.
Stibium, -i, n. ................................ antimony.
Stillō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. and intr. . drop, fall in drops.
Stimulus, -i, m. ............................. stimulant, incentive.
Stō, 1, stetō, statum, intr. ............. stand.
{ Stolidus, -a, -um, adj. .................. solid, stupid.
   { Stolidus, -i, m. ..................... a dunce.
Stomachālis, -e, adj. pertaining to the stomach, stomach.
Stomachus, -i, m. stomach.
Stramōnium, -i, n. stramonium, 'jamestown weed.
Strychnīna, -ae, f. strychnine.
Studeō, 2, -ui, —— with dat. apply the mind to; study.
Studiōsus, -a, -um, adj. studious, fond of, desirous.
Studium, -i, n. study, desire, inclination.
Stultus, -a, -um, adj. foolish.
Sub- as a prefix denotes under, slightly, somewhat; prefixed to the name of a salt, subacetate. [basic.
Sub-acētās, -ātis, m. subacetate.
Sub-diaphanus, -a, -um, adj. somewhat transparent.
Sub-dō, 3, -didi, -ditum, tr. put or place under.
Sub-eō, 4, -ivi or ii, -itum, tr. go under, undergo.
Sub-flāvus, -a, -um, adj. somewhat yellow, yellowish.
Sūb-hūmidus (subūmidus), -a, -um, adj. somewhat moist.
Sub-igō, 3, -ēgi, -āctum, tr. work under, work thoroughly.
Sub-inde, adv. now and then; from time to time.
Subitō, adv. suddenly.
Subitus, -a, -um, adj. sudden.
Sublimātiō, -onis, f. sublimation.
Sublimātus, -a, -um, part. adj. sublimed, volatilized, condensed.
Sublimō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. raise on high, sublime.
Sub-moveō, 2, -mōvi, -mōtum, tr. remove, drive away.
Sub-muriās, submuriātis, m. submuriate.
Sub-nitrās, -ātis, m. subnitrate.
Subsidentia, -ae, f. settling, sediment.
Sub-sīdō, 3, subsēdi, subsēsum, intr. sink down, subside.
Substantia, -ae, f. substance.
Sub-stituō, 3, -stéci, -stectum, tr. substitute, put under.
Sub-suλphaς, -ātis, m. sulphate.
Succesus, -i, m. juice, moisture.
Sudātiō, -onis, f. sweating.
Sūdor, -ōris, m. sweat, perspiration.
Sūdōrificus, -a, -um, adj. sudorific, causing sweat.
Suf-ferō, sufferre, sustuli, sublātum, tr. suffer, undergo, endure.
Sufficiēns, -entis, part. adj. sufficient. [enough.
Suf-ficiō, 3, -feći, -fectum, tr. and intr. substitute, supply; be sufficient.
Quantum sufficit a sufficient quantity.
Sui, sibi, se or sese, reflex. pron., 3d pers. himself, etc., in sing.; themselves.
Sulphās, -ātis, m. sulphate.
Sulphur, -uris, n. sulphur.
Sulphuratus, -a, -um, adj. .......... sulphurated, impregnated with sul-
Sulphuricus, -a, -um, adj. .......... sulphuric.  \[phur.
Sum, esse, fuī, —, intr. .......... be, exist.
Summitās, -ātis, f. .......... top, highest part.
Summus, -a, -um, adj. sup. of superus .. highest, uppermost.
Sūmō, 3, sūmpsī, sūmptum, tr. .......... take, take up.
Sūmptus, -ūs, m. .......... expense. [concerning.
Super, prep. w. acc. and abl. .......... w. acc., over, upon; w. abl., on,
Superbus, -a, -um, adj. .......... proud, haughty.
Super-fundō, 3, -fūdi, -fūsum, tr. .......... pour over, or upon.
Super-imponō, 3, -imposui, -imposi-
tum, tr. .......... place upon.
Superō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......... surpass, conquer.
Superus, -a, -um, adj. .......... high, upper.
Supplex, -īcis, adj. .......... humbly entreated, imploring.
Suprā, adv. .......... above.
Sūtōrius, -a, -um, adj. .......... pertaining to a shoemaker.
Suus, -a, -um, poss. pron. .......... his, their, etc.
Sycaminus, -i, f. .......... mulberry tree.
Syrupus, -i, m. .......... syrup.

Tabācum, -i, n. .......... tobacco.
Tabella, -æ, f. .......... tablet.
Tābidus, -a, -um, adj. .......... wasting away, consuming.
Taceō, 2, -uī, -itum, intr. .......... be silent, say nothing.
Tādet, 2, tāduit, or tāsum est, impers. it wearies, it disgusts.
Tāleola, -æ, f. .......... little stick, piece.
Tālis, -e, adj. .......... such.
Tālis — quālis. .......... such as.
Tam, adv. .......... so, mostly with adjs. and advs.
Tam-diū, adv. .......... so long.
Tamen, adv. .......... but, yet, still, nevertheless.
Taminius, -a, -um, adj. .......... pertaining to tannus.
Tamnus, -i, f. .......... a kind of wild grapevine.
Tanacētum, -i, n. .......... tansy.
Tandem, adv. .......... at length, at last.
Tangō, 3, tetigi, tāctum, tr. .......... touch.
Tannicus, -a, -um, adj. .......... tannic.
Tantum, adv. .......... only, merely.
Tantum-modo, adv. .......... only, provided only.
Tantus, -a, -um, adj. .......... so great.
Taraxacum, -i, n. .......... dandelion.
Tartaricus, -a, -um, adj. .......... tartaric.
Tartrās, -ātis, m. .......... tartrate.
Taurīnus, -a, -um .......... taurine, of a bull.
Tēctum, -i, n. .......... roof, cover; house.
Temptō and tentō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ... try, test.
Tempus, -oris, n. ................. time.
Tenāx, -ācis, adj. ................. tenacious, tough, tight.
Tenebrē, -ārum, f. ................. darkness.
Teneō, 2, tenuī, tentum, tr. ... hold, keep, contain.
Tener, -era, -erum, adj. .......... tender.
Tentō. See Temptō.
Tenuous, -ē, adj. .................. fine, thin.
Tenuitās, -ātis, f. ................. fineness, thinness.
Tepe-faciō, 3, -feci, -factum, tr. warm, make warm.
Tepidus, -a, -um, adj. .......... tepid, warm.
Tepor, -ōris, m. ................... warmth, gentle warmth.
Ter, adv. .......................... three, three times.
Terebinthina, -a, f. ............... turpentine.
Terebinthinus, -a, -um, adj. .... of turpentine, turpentine.
Ternō, 3, trivī, tritum, tr. ...... rub, bruise, triturate.
Tersulphās, -ātis, m. ............... tersulphate.
Tertius, -a, -um, num. ord. adj. third.
Testū, n., indecl. ................ earthen cover, lid, vessel.
Thea, -ae, f. ....................... tea.
Thebē, -ārum, f. .................. Thebes.
Theobrōma, -atis, n................. cacao.

Thēriaca, -ae, f. .................. 
{ an antidote against the bite of serpents, or against poison in general.
Thlaspī, -is, n. ................... thlaspī (an herb).
Thōrāx, -ācis, m. ................ thorax, breast, chest.
Thymiāma, -atis, n. ............. thymiama, fumigating compound.
Thymum, -i, n. .................... thyme.
Timeō, 2, -ui, ——, tr. ........... fear, dread.
Timidus, -a, -um, adj. .......... afraid.
Timor, -ōris, m. .................. fear.
Tinctūra, -ae, f. .................. tincture.
Titulus, -i, m. ................... title, name.
 Tollō, 3, sustuli, sublātum, tr. remove, take away.
Tōlā, indecl., n. ................. Tolu.
Tōlūtānus, -a, -um, adj. ........ of Tolu.
Tonicum, -i, n. ................... tonic.
Tonicus, -a, -um, adj. .......... tonic.
 Torcular, -āris, n. ............... press.
Tortumentum, -ī, n. ............. press; torment.
Tormina, -um, n., used only in plur. gripes, pain in bowels.
Torpeō, 2, -uī, ——, intr. .......... to be torpid, numb.
Torpidus, -a, -um, adj. .......... torpid.
 Torrefactiō, -ōnis, f. ............. roasting, torrefaction.
Torreō, 2, torruī, tostum, tr. ..... dry, parch, roast.
Tot, adj., indecl......................so many.
Tot —— quot......................as many —— as.
Tótus, -a, -um, adj., gen. -ius, dat. -i........whole, total.
Tracheális, -e, adj..................tracheal.
Trachia, -ae, f. (Med. Lat. trachea)..........trachea.
Tráctó, 1, -ávī, -átum, tr..............handle, deal with.
Tragacantha, -ae, f..................tragacanth.
Trahō, 3, tráxi, tráctum, tr..............drag, draw.
Transeó, 4, transví, or transii, transi- tum, intr. and tr.................pass over, go through.
Trés, tria, adj......................three.
Trícésimus, -a, -um, num. ord. adj........thirtieth.
Triduum, -i, N..............space of three days.
Trífolium, -i, N.............trefoil.
Trístis, -e, adj......................sad, sorrowful.
Trístitia, -ae, f.............sadness, melancholy.
Tríturátió, -onis, f.............trituration.
Tríturó, 1, -ávī, -átum, tr..............triturate.
Tróchiscus, -i, M........troche.
Trutina, -ae, f......................balance.
Tum, adv......................then, again.
Tumidus, -a, -um, adj..............swollen, inflated.
Tumor, -óris, M..............tumor, swelling.
Turbidus, -a, -um, adj..............disturbed, turbid, muddy.
Turóbó, i, -ávī, -átum, tr..............disturb.
Tús, tús, N. (or thús, thúris)..........frankincense.
Tussis, -is, f.........................cough.
Tútus, -a, -um, part. adj..............safe.
Tuus, -a, -um, poss. pron.............thy, thine, your.
Týphus, -i, M..............typhus fever.
Týphus entericus..............typhoid fever.

Ubi, adv......................where, when.
Ulcerátió, -onis, f.............ulceration.
Ulcerósus, -a, -um, adj.............ulcerous, sore.
Ulcus, -eris, N.............ulcer, sore.
Ullus, -a, -um, adj. gen. -ius, dat. -i........any.
Ultimus, -i, f..................elm-tree.
Ulpicum, -i, N.................ulpicum, a sort of leek.
Umor or húmor, -óris, M...........moisture, humor.
Uná, adv........................along with, at same time.
Uncia, -ae, f.....................ounce.
Uncetus, -a, -um, part. adj........anointed, greasy, oily.
Unde, adv......................whence.
Undecim, adj......................eleven.
Unguentum, -i, N..............ointment.
Unicus, -a, -um, adj................only, single.
Latin-English Vocabulary.

Universus, -a, -um, adj. whole, entire.
Unquam, adv. ever.
Unus, -a, -um (adj.), gen. -ius, dat. -i one.
Urbs, urbis, m. city.
Urgeō, 2, ursi, tr. urge, press hard.
Urō, 3, ussi, üstum, tr. burn.
Usitātus, -a, -um, part. adj. usual, customary.
Usūrpō, i, āvī, ātum, tr. use, usurp.
Ūsus, -ūs, m. use, profit, advantage.
Ut, or utī, conj. and adv. how, as, just as, when.
Uter, utra, utrum, gen. īus, dat. i which? which of two?
Utilis, -e, adj. useful, profitable.
Utī-nam, adv. would that, O that, I wish that.
Ūtor, 3, ūtī, ūsus sum, dep. use, employ.
Utrum, conj. whether.
Utrum — an whether — or.
Ūva, -æ, f. a grape, cluster of grapes.
Ūva ursi bear-berry, trailing arbutus.

Vaccīnus, -a, -um, adj. of a cow.
Vagābundus, -a, -um, adj. vagabond, wandering.
Valēd, adv. very, greatly, exceedingly.
Valē, valēte (imperat. of valeō) good by.
Valēō, 2, -ui, -itum, intr. be well, be strong.
Quomodo (or ut) valēs? how do you do?
Valeriāna, -ae, f. valerian.
Valeriānās, -ātis, m. valerianate.
Valētūdinarius, -a, -um, adj. sickly, weak, infirm.
Valētūdo, -inis, f. health.
Validus, -a, -um, adj. strong, sturdy.
Vallis, -is, F. valley.
Vapor, -oris, m. vapor, steam.
Vaporātiō, -onis, f. a steaming, vaporization.
Varietās, -ātis, f. variety.
Varius, -a, -um, adj. various, different.
Vās, vāsis, n.; plu., vāsa, -ōrum vessel.
Vāsum, i, N. vessel.
Ve, conj. enclitic or.
Vegetābilis, -e, adj. vegetable.
Vehemēns, -entis, adj. vehement, violent.
Vehementer, adv. vehemently, forcibly.
Vel, conj. or.
Vēnā, -ae, f. vein, pulse.
Venēsectiō, -onis, f. venesection, cutting a vein.
Vēndō, 3, vēndidī, vēnditum, tr. sell.
Venētica, -ae, f. ..................................... female poisoner, sorceress.
Venēficus, -i, m. ..................................... poisoner.
Venēnātus, -a, -um, part. adj. .................... poisonous.
Venēnōsus, -a, -um, adj. ................................... very poisonous.
Venēnum, -i, n. ..................................... poison.
Veniō, 4, vēni, ventum, intr. ....................... come.
Venter, ventris, m. ..................................... belly, bowels.
Ventriculus, -i, m. ..................................... belly, stomach.
Vēr, vēris, n. ..................................... spring.
Verberō, -onis, m. ..................................... rascal, fellow.
Verminor, i, -āri, -ātus sum, dep., intr. ........... smart, itch, have shooting pains.
Vērō, adv. and conj. ..................................... in truth, in fact, but in fact.
Verrō, 3, verri, versum, tr. .......................... sweep, sweep out.
Vertō, 3, vertī, versum, tr. .......................... turn, translate.
Vērum, conj. ........................................ but, however.
Vērus, -a, -um, adj. ..................................... true.
Vēsicātiō, -onis, f. ..................................... a blistering.
Vēsicātōrium, -i, n. ..................................... blister, blistering substance.
Vēsicātorius, -a, -um, adj. .............................. blistering, causing blister.
Vesper, -is; and vesper, -erī, m. ................... evening star, evening.
Vesperāscō, 3, āvi, —, intr. ......................... to become evening.
Vesperī, or vespere ..................................... in the evening, at evening.
Vestiō, 4, -ivi, -ii, -itum, tr. ........................... clothe.
Vestis, -is, f. ............................................ garment, cloth.
Vetulus, -a, -um, adj. ..................................... old.
Vetus, -eris, adj. ........................................ old (of long standing).
Vetustus, -a, -um, adj. ..................................... old, ancient (used only of things).
Vexō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, tr. ................................ vex, shake, distress.
Video, 2, vidi, visum ................................... see.
Videor, -erī, visus sum, dep. ........................... seem, appear.
Vigilō, 1, -āvi, -ātum, intr. ........................... be awake, watch.
Vigintī, num. adj. ...................................... twenty.
Vinciō, 4, vinxi, vincetum, tr. ...................... bind.
Vincō, 3, vičī, victum, tr. ............................. conquer.
Vinum, -i, n. .......................................... wine.
Vir, -i, m. ............................................. man, hero.
Virginianus, -a, -um, adj. .............................. Virginian.
Virus, -i, n. ............................................ virus, poison.
Vis, vis, f., plur. virēs ............................ force, violence; plu., strength.
Viscum, -i, n. ........................................... mistletoe.
Visō, 3, visi, visum, tr. ................................ see, visit.
Vita, -ae, f. .......................................... life.
Vitellus, -i, m. ....................................... yolk of egg.
Vitiātus, -a, -um, part. adj. ......................... vitiated, spoiled.
Vitis, -is, f. ........................................... vine.
Vitis alba ........................................ bryonia, bryony.
Vitreus, -a, -um, adj. ................................... of glass, glass.
Vitriolum, -i, n. ......................... vitriol.
Vitrum, -i, n. .......................... glass, glass vessel.
Vivō, 3, vixī, victum, intr. ............... live.
Vivus, -a, -um, adj. .................... alive, living.
Vix, adv. ................................. scarcely, hardly.
Vocabulum, -i, n. ........................ word, term, name.
Vocō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. ............... call, summon; name.
Volātilis, -e, adj. ........................ volatile.
Volō, velle, volūi ........................ be willing, wish, will.
Volvō, 3, volvī, volūtum, tr. .......... roll; think, ponder.
Vomitōrium, -i, n. ........................ emetic.
Vomitus, -ūs, m. .......................... vomiting.
Vōx, vocis, f. .............................. voice.
Vulgāris, -e, adj. ........................ vulgar, common, ordinary.
Vulnerātus, -a, -um, part. adj. ........ wounded.
Vulnerō, 1, -āvī, -ātum, tr. .......... wound.
Vulnus, -eris, n. .......................... wound, hurt.

Xanthoxylum, -i, n. ...................... xanthoxylum, prickly-ash.
Xylobalsamum, -i, n. .................... balsam-wood.

Zedoāria, -ae, f. ......................... zedoary.
Zincum, -i, n. ............................ zinc.
Zingiber, -is, n. .......................... ginger.
ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

The names of drugs and technical terms whose Latin equivalents are easily inferred from the English are to be found in the Latin-English vocabulary, where the inflection, quantity, etc., of words common to both vocabularies, are also indicated.

Able (be), possum; valeo, 2; queo, 4; adj., capax; potens.
About, prep. w. acc. circa, circum; w. abl., de.
Above, w. acc. and abl. super; with acc. supra.
Abscess, abscessus.
Absent, v., absum; adj., absens.
Absorb, absorbeo, 2; bibo, 3; imbibo, 3.
Abundance, abundantia, copia.
Abuse, abutor, dep., 3.
Abusive, contumeliosus.
Accept, accipio, 3; recipio, 3.
Acceptable, acceptus, gratus, jucundus.
Accident, casus.
According to, ad, de, e or ex.
Account, ratio.
Accurate, diligens, accuratus, exactus.
Accustom, assuefaciô, 3; fécī, factum.
Accustomed (I am), acc., soleo, 2.
Ache, n., dolor; v., doleo, 2; condoleo, 2.
Acid, n., acidum.
Acid, adj., acidus.
Act, n., factum, gestum; v., ago, 3; facio, 3.
Active, præsens.
Acute, acutus,acer.
Add, addo, 3; adjicio, 3; appono, 3.
Allay, sedo, 1; mitigo, 1; lenio, 4.
Allow, sino, 3; permitto, 3; it is allowed, licet.
Allspice, pimenta.
Almost, pane, prope, fere.
Alone, solus.
Already, jam, jamjam.
Also, etiam, quoque, præterea, in-super.
Although, cum, quamquam.
Always, semper.
Amber, succinum, electrum.
America, America, æ.
American, Americanus.
Among, inter.
Amputate, amputo, i.
Anatomy, anatomia.
Ancient, vetustus, antiquus, vetus.
Ancients, n., antiqui.
And, et, ac, atque, -que.
Anger, ira.
Angry, iratus.
Another, alius; a second, alter.
Answer, v., respondeo, 2; n., respon-sum, responsio.
Ant, formica.
Anxious, anxius, sollicitus.
Any, qui (quis), ullus alius (ali-quis).
Any one, quis, quivis, alius, quis-quam.
Apothecary, medicamentarius.
Apparatus, apparâtus, ãs.
Appear, videor, dep., 2.
Apple, malum, pomum; apple-tree, malus, pomus.
Apply, appono, 3; applico, i; ad-moveo, 2; adhibeo, 2.
Approach, appropinquuo, 1.
Approve, probo, 1; approbo, 1.
Arise, surgo, 3, surrêxi, surrêc-tum.
Arm (upper), lacertus; (forearm), brachium.
Army, exercitus.
Art, ars.
Artichoke, carduus, cinara.
As, ut, quam, velut, quemad-modum, quomodo.
As (so) . . . as, tam . . . quam.
As much . . . as, tantum . . . quantum.
Ascertain, reperio, 4.
Ashamed (I am ashamed), pudet.
Ashes, cinis, gen. cineris.
Ask, rogo, 1; oro, 1; quero, 3; inter-rogo, 1.
Ask for, rogo, postulo.
Assist, juvo, 1; adjuvo, 1.
Assisant, adjutor, socius.
At, abl. or loc. abl. w. in; ad. or apud, w. acc.
Attain, adipiscor, 3, dep.
Attempt, tento, 1; conor, 1, dep.
Attend, attendo, 3.
Attentively, attente.
Await, exspecto, 1.
Away; I go away, abeo, 4; discedo, 3.
Away from, a or ab, w. abl.; e or ex, w. abl.
Back (of the body, etc.), tergum.
Bad, malus.
Badly, male.
Bag, saccus, marsupium.
Balance, trutina.
Bald, calvus.
Bandage, fascia, fasciola.
Bark, cortex, liber.
Barley, hordeum.
Barometer, barometrum.
Base, fundamentum, basis.
Bassin, pelvis.
[thus, 1.
Basket, corbis, -is, M. and F., cala-
Bath, balneum.
Bathe, lavo, 1.
Bay, laurus, ãs, F.
Be, sum.
Be present, adsum.
Bear, fero, porto, 1.
Beard, barba.
Beat, pulso, 1; -āvī, -ātum.
Beautiful, pulcher.
Because, quod, quia, quoniam.
Become, fio; it is becoming, decet.
Beech, fagus, i. F.
Beef, bubula, æ. F.
Beer, cerevisia; strong, valida; small, dilutior.

Beele, scarabæus, i. M.
Beforé, ante; antequam; coram, w. abl (in the presence of).
Begin, incipio, 3; coepi.
Beginning, initium.

Behold, ecce, en.
Behoove, oportet, decet.
Believe, credo, 3.

Bell, campana, tintinnabulum.
Belly, venter, alvus, abdomen.
Benefit, be a benefit to, prosum.
Berry, bacca.

Bitter, n., amarum.
Bitter, adj., amarus.
Black, ater, niger.
Bladder, vesica.

Bleed, sanguinem fundere; sanguinem mittere.
Blister, pustula, vesicatorium.
Blistering, vesicatorius, epispasticus.

Blistering substance, vesicatorium.
Blood, sanguis, cruo (when shed).
Blue mass, massa hydrargyri.

Body, corpus.
Boil, intr. ferveo, 2; ebullio, 4; tr. fervefacio.

Boiling, bulliens.
Book, liber.
Bottle, lagena, ampulla, phiala.
Bottom, fundus.
Box, arca, cista, pyxis, -idis, F.
Boy, puer.

Brain, cerebrum; cerebellum.
Bramble, rubus.

Brandy, French, spiritus vini Gallici.

Brave, fortis, animosus.
Bread, panis.
Break, frango, 3; rumpo, 3.
Breast, pectus, -oris, N.; thorax, -acis, M.

Breath, spiritus, anima.
Bright, clarus, lucidus, illustris.
Bring, affero.
Broken, fractus.

Bronchial, bronchialis.
Brother, frater.
Bulb, bulbus.
Burn, ùro, 3; comburo, 3; cremo, 1.

Business, negotium, occupatio.

Buy, emo, 3; mercor, 1, dep.
By, a, ab, w. abl. (denoting means or instrument, use abl. alone).

Call, nomino, 1; appello, 1; voco, 1.
Call for, postulo, 1; rogo, 1.

Calm, æquus.
Can, possum.
Care, cura.
Careful, diligens.
Carefully, diligenter.

Careless, neglegens.
Carelessly, negligenter.

Carry, porto, 1; fero; (back) refero.
Cause, n., causa.
Cause, v., efficio.

Cease, cesso, 1.
Cerat, ceratum.

Certain, quidam; sure, certus.
Certainly, certe.

Chalk, creta.

Chamomile, chamomilla, anthemis.

Chance, fors, casus, fortuna.
Change, v., muto, 1.
Change, n., mutatio.

Charles, Carolus.

Charm, carmen.
Cheerful, letus, hilaris.
Cheese, caseus.
Chemist, chemicus.
Cherish, foveo, 2; colo, 3.
Chew, manduco, 1; mastico, 1.
Children, pueri; liberi.
Chill, frigus, -oris, N.; horror, -ōris, M.
China, China, æ.
Chronic, chronicus.
City, urbs.
Civilized, eruditus.
Clarified, despumatus, depuratus.
Clean, purus, mundus.
Cleanse, purgo, 1; expurgo, 1.
Clear, clarus, lucidus.
Clothe, vestio, 4.
Clove, caryophyllum.
Coal, carbo.
Coca, crythroxyphon.
Cold, adj. frigidus; n. frigus.
Colic, colicus dolor; tormina (plur. of tormen).
Collect, lego, 3; colligo, 3 (con + lego).
Come, venio, 4; advenio, 4.
Coming, adventus.
Command, n. imperium; v. impero, 1, w. dat.; jubeo, 2, w. acc.; præsum, w. dat.
Common, communeis.
Companion, comrade, comes.
Compel, cogo, 3.
Compound, compono, 3.
Compound, part. adj. compositus.
Compound, n. compositio.
Conquer, supero, 1; vinco, 3.
Consult, consulo, 3.
Consume, consumo, 3.
Consumption, phthisis.
Contain, contineo, 2; capio, 3.
Contention, lis.
Cook, n. coquus; v. coquo, 3.
Cool, adj. frigidus, subfrigidus; v. refrigero, 1.
Copper, cuprum, 1. N.
Decrease, décrēscō, 3; -crēvī, -crētum.
Decrease, n., diminutio.
Deed, factum, -i. N.; facinus, -oris, N.
Define, definio.
Degree, gradus; ordo.
Delay, n., mora, -ae, F.; v. moror, i, dep.
Demand, postulo, i.
Deny, nego, i; recuse, i.
Depart, abeo, 4; discēdo, 3.
Derive, derivo, 1.
Describe, dēscribō, 3; -scripsi, -scripturn.
Desirable, optabilis.
Desire, n., cupido, -inis, F.
Despair, despero, i.
Destroy, consiimo, 3.
Die, morior, dep.; abeo, 4.
Difficult, difficilis, gravis.
Digest, digero, 3; concoquo, 3.
Diligence, diligentia.
Diligent, diligens, impiger.
Diligently, dilegenter.
Diluted, dilutus.
Direction, mandatum.
Discover, see Find.
Disease, morbus, adversa valetudo.
Disgust, it disgusts, piget, 2.
Dish, catinus.
Dislocation, luxum.
Displacement, amotio.
Display, pando, 3; pandī, passum; explico, 1.
Dispose, dispōno, 3 (dis + pono).
Dissolve, dissolvo, 3; solvo, 3.
Disturb, turbo, 1; perturbo, 1.
Divide, dividō, 3.
Do, ago, 3; facio, 3; efficio, 3.
Doctor, medicus, medicinæ doctor.
Dose, dosis.
Doubt, n. dubium, -i, N.
Doubt, v. dubito, 1.
Drachm, drachma.
Draw blood, see Bleed.

Draw off, detraho, 3.
Dregs, fex, gen. faccis; sedimentum.
Dress, v. vestio, 4.
Drink, v. bibo, 3; poto, 1; n., potus, potio.
Drive, ago, 3; agito, 1; pello, 3.
Drop, gutta.
Drop, v. destillo, 1.
Drown, mergo, 3, mersī, mersum; submergo, 3.
Drug, medicamentum.
Druggist, see Apothecary.
Dry, siccus, aridus.
Dry, sicco, 1; exsicco, 1.
During, per, inter.
Dust, pulvis; mill-dust, pollen; saw-dust, scobis.

Each, quisque; singuli; of two, uterque.
Eager, vehemens, acer.
Ear, auris.
Early (in the morning), mane.
Earnest, severus.
Easily, facile.
Easy, facilis.
Eat, edo, 3; vescor, vescī, —, dep.
Effect, effectus, eventus.
Egg, ovum.
Eighth, octavus.
Elegant, elegans.
Emetic, emeticum.
Emperor, imperator.
Employ, adhibeo, 2.
Empty, inānis, -e; vacuus.
End, finis; terminus, -i, M.
End, finio, 4; termino, 1.
Endure, suffero.
Enemy, inimicus.
Enjoy, fruor.
Enough, satis.
Enter, ineo, 4; intro, 1.
Equal, equalis.
Equally, æque.
Err, erro, 1.
Esteem, aestimo, 1. -āvi, -ātum.
Evaporate, evaporor.
**ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.**

*Even*, etiam.
*Evening*, vesper.
*Event*, eventum, eventus, res.
*Ever*, semper, usque, unquam.
*Every*, omnis.
*Evil*, adj. malus, pravus; n., malum.
*Exceed*, excedo, 3 (ex + cedo).
*Excel*, excello, 3; -cellui, -celsus; ante-eo, 4.
*Exercise*, n., exercitatio, usus; v. exerceo, 2.
*Exhaust*, exhaurio, 4.
*Expect*, exspecto, i.
*Expectation*, spes.
*Experience*, experientia.
*Experienced*, peritus.
*Experiment*, v. experior, 4; tento, i; n., experimentum.
*Explain*, explico, i.
*Explosion*, fragor.
*Express*, exprimo, 3.
*Eye*, oculus.
*Face*, facies, vultus.
*Fact*, factum.
*Fair*, pulcher, formosus.
*Faithful*, fidus.
*False*, falsus, mendax, -dæcis.
*Familiar*, familiaris, e.
*Family*, familia.
*Famous*, clarus.
*Feeble*, debilis.
*Fennel*, foeniculum.
*Fever*, febris, febricula.
*Few*, pauci, rari; *very few*, per-pauci.
*Field*, ager, agellus.
*Fiery*, igneus, ardens.
*Fifteen*, quindecim.
*Fill*, impleo.
*Filter*, v. colo.
*Filthy*, sordidus, impurus.
*Filtration*, colatura, filtratio.
*Find*, invenio, 4; reperio, 4.
*Finger*, digitus.
*Firmly*, firme.

*First*, adj. primus; adv. primum, primo.
*Fir-tree*, abies.
*Fish*, go fishing, piscor, dep. i.
*Fish*, n. piscis.
*Five*, quinque.
*Fixed*, fixus.
*Flask*, ampulla, lagena.
*Flower*, flos.
*Fluid*, adj. fluidus.
*Fluidity*, n., liquor, ûmor, òris, M.
*Follow*, sequor, 3, dep.
*Following*, posterus.
*Folly*, stultitia, -æ, F.
*Food*, cibus, alimentum, -i, N.
*Foot*, stultus.
*Foolish*, stultus, stolidus.
*Foolishness*, see *Folly*.
*Foot*, pes.
*For*, conj., nam, enim, etenim.
*Forehead*, frons.
*Forget*, obliviscor, 3, dep.
*Former*, prior, superior.
*Formula*, formula.
*Fortunate*, fortunatus, beatus.
*Forty*, quadraginta.
*Four*, quattuor.
*Fourth*, quartus.
*Fracture*, fractura.
*Frankincense*, tus or thus.
*Free*, liber.
*Frequent*, frequens.
*Frequently*, frequenter, sœpe.
*Fresh*, recens.
*Friend*, amicus.
*Friendship*, amicitia, -æ, F.
*Frightful*, horribilis.
*From*, a, ab; de; e, ex; after verbs of hindering, quin with subj.
*Fruit*, fructus.
*Full*, adj., plenus, explètus.
*Furnish*, præbeo.

*Gall*, fel.
*Gallon*, congius.
*Game*, ludus, lúsus, -ús.
Garden, hortus.
Garlic, allium.
Garment, vestis.
Gather, lego, 3: colligo, 3 (con + lego).
Gentle, lenis.
Gift, donum, münus, -cris, N.
Ginger, zingiber.
Give, do, i; dono, i.
Glass, vitrum.
Glassy, vitreus.
Gloomy, tristis.
Go, eo, 4; venio, 4; incedo, 3.
Gore, cruor; sanies, ei.
Gout, morbus articularis or articularius; gout in the hand, chira-gra; gout in the foot, podagra.
Govern, impero, i.
Gradually, paulatim; sensim; pede-tentim, gradatim.
Grain, granum.
Gramme, gramma.
Gravity, gravitas.
Greek, Graecus.
Grow, cresco, 3.
Guess, v., conjicio, 3; conjecto, i.
Guess, n., conjectura.
Guide, dux.
Habit, mos, consuetúdo, -inis, F.
Haggard, macer, -era, -crum.
Hair, crinis, -is, M.; pilus, -i, M.; coma, -e, F.
Half, adj., dimidius, semis; n., dimidium, dimidia pars.
Half a pound, selibra.
Hall, aula.
Hand, manus; on the other hand, contra.
Handle, tracto.
Handsome, pulcher, förmösus.
Hang, pendo, 3; pependi, pênsum; suspendo, 3, -pendi, pênsum.
Happen, it happens, accidit.
Happy, fêlix, -icis; beatus.
Hard (not soft), durus; (difficult) difficilis.
Hardly, difficile, ægre, vix.
Harsh, asper, austerus, severus.
Hasten, festino, 1; propere, 1.
Hatred, odium, -i, N.; invidia, -æ, F.
Have, habeo, 2.
Hay fever, asthma (-atis) pulverulentum.
Heal, sano, 1; medicor, 1, dep.; medicor, 2, dep.
Healing, sánátio.
Health, valetudo, salus.
Healthy, sanus, validus, salutarius.
Hear, audio, 4.
Heart, cor.
Heat, calor, -oris, M.; ardor, -oris, M.; fervor; v. calefacio, 3; ferve-facio, 3.
Heaviness, gravitas, pondus.
Heavy, gravis, ponderosus.
Help, n., auxilium, adjumentum; v., juvō, 1, jāvī, jūtum.
Hemlock, confüm, cícuta.
Herb, herba.
Here, to be here, adsum.
Hide, celo, 1; occulto, 1.
High, altus; cclsus; sublimis, -e.
Hill, collis, -is, M.; tumulus, -i, M.
Hinder, impedio, 4.
Hip, coxa.
Hither, huc.
Hold, teneo, 2; obtineo, 2, -tinui, -tentum.
Hole, forämen, cavum.
Honey, mel.
Hop, lupulus, -i, M.
Horehound, marrubium.
Horn, cornu.
Horse, equus.
Hot, calidus; fervidus.
Hour, hora.
How (of degree), quam; how far, quatenus; how many, quot; how great, quantus; in what manner, quomodo.
ENGLISH-LATIN VOCABULARY.

Hundred, centum.
Hunger, famēs, -is, F.
Hurry, festino, 1; properly, 1.
Hurt, lēdo, 3; nocco, 2, nocui, nocitum; obsum, w. dat.

I, ego.
If, si; if not, nisi, si non.
Ignorance, ignorantia, inscientia.
Ignorant, adj., ignārus, indoctus; to be ig., v., ignōro, 1; nescio, 4.
Illustrious, clarus.
Imitate, imitor, i, dep., tr.
Immediately, statim.
In, in, w. abl.
Incompatible, repugnans.
Increase, augeo, 2; amplifico, i; cresco, 3.
Increase, n., auctus.
Indicate, indico, i.
Indulge, indulgeo, 2, -dulsi, -dul-tum.
Inexperienced, inexpertus.
Infant, infans, -fantis.
Infuse, infundo, 3.
Ingredient, materia, materies.
Inhabit, habito, i.
Inject, injicio, 3.
Injure, see Hurt.
Inquire, see Ask.
Inscribe, inscribo, 3.
Instruct, erudio, 4; doceo, 2.
Instrument, instrumentum.
Intend, in animo est, w. dat. of the person.
Intermittent, intermittens.
Into, in w. acc.
Invent, invenio, 4.
Invite, invitō, i.
Iron, n., ferrum; adj., ferreus.
Irritation, irritatio.
It, is, ea, id.
Itch, scabies, -ei, F.; psora.
Itself, see Self.
Ivy, ebur.
Ivy, hedera, -ae, F.

Jar, testa, -ae, F.; urceus, -i, M.
Jaudice, morbus regius; icterus, -i, M.
Joint, articulus.
Joke, jocus, -i, M.
Journey, iter, itineris. N.
Joy, gaudium.
Judge, iūdex, jūdicis, M.
Just, justus, æquus.
Justly, juste.

Keen, acer.
Keep, teneo, 2; habeo, 2.
Keep off (trans.), arceo, 2.
Kill, neco, 1; interficio, 3.
Kind, benignus.
Kind, n., genus.
Knee, genu, -ús, N.
Knife, culter; scalprum, scalpellum.
Knot, nodus, -i, M.
Know, know how, scio, 4; not know, nescio.
Knowledge, nōtitia, -ae, F.; scientia.
Known, notus.

Labor, labor.
Lack, desum, -esse, -fui; (want) egeo, 2.
Lack of knowledge, see Ignorance.
Lame, claudus.
Lance, scalpellum.
Land, ager; terra, -ae, F.
Language, lingua.
Large, magnus.
Large, as large as, tantus — quantus.
Last, latest, ultimus, suprēmus; extremus, recentissimus.
Last, at last, denique.
Laugh, rideō, 2; risi, rīsum; (at) irrideo, 2 (in + rīdeo).
Law, lex.
Lay, pōno, 3.
Lazy, piger, ignāvus.
Lead, plumbum.
Lead, v., dūco, 3.
Leaf, folium.
Leaky, rimosus.
Learn, disco, 3.
Learned, doctus, eruditus.
Leave, relinquo, 3.
Leech, hirudo, sanguisuga, -æ, F.
Leek, porrum.
Leg, crūs, crūris, N.
Lesson, pensum.
Life, vita.
Light, adj., levis.
Light, n. lux.
Like, v. amo, i.
Like, adj., similis.
Lime, calx.
Lip, labrum.
Liquid, adj., liquidus.
Liquid, n. liquidum, liquor.
Liquor.
Liquorice, glycyrrhiza.
Listen, ausculto, i.
Little, adj., parvus.
Little, n. paululum, paulum.
Live, vivo, 3; habito, i (dwell).
Liver, jecur; hépar, hépatis, N.
Local, localis.
Loin, lumbus.
Long, longus.
Long-continued, diuturnus.
Look at, specto, 1; inspecto, 1.
Locate, amitto, 3; perdo, 3.
Loss, damnum.
Love, amo, 1.
Low, humilis, -e.
Lower, inferior, inferius.
Lucky, felix, fēlicis.
Ludicrous, lūdīcrus.
Mace, macis, -idis, F.
Macerate, macero, i.
Make, facio, 3; make a trial of, experior, i, dep.
Malaria, malaria.
Man, homo; vir.
Manner, mos; modus.
Many, multi; how many, quot.
Marigold, calendula.
Mark, nota, signum.
Marsh, palus.
Master, dominus; magister.
Material, materia, materies.
May, licet, w. dat.
Mean, significo, 1.
Meaning, significatio.
Means (by means of), use the abl.
Measure, n., metrum, -i, N.; v., metior, 4.
Medicinal, medicinalis.
Medicine, medicina; medicamentum.
Melancholy, tristitia.
Melt, liquefacio, 3.
Memory, memoria.
Mercury, hydrargyrum.
Method, see Mode.
Middle, medius.
Milk, lac.
Mind, animus; mens.
Mindful, memor, -oris.
Mine, pron., meus.
Mint, mentha.
Miserable, miser.
Miss, omissī, 3 (ob mittō); (desire) desidero, i.
Mistake, error; to make a mistake, erro, 1.
Mistletoe, viscum.
Mix, miscēo, 2.
Mixture, mistura.
Mode, modus, ratio.
Modest, modestus.
Moist, humidus (umidus), madidus.
Moisten, humecto (umectō), 1.
Money, pecunia.
Moon, lūna, -Æ, F.
More, plus; magis.
Morning, mane; early in the morning, prīmō māne.
Morrow, crās.
Most, plurimus, plerique.
Mother, mater.
Mountain, mons.
Move, movo, 2.
Much, adj. multus; adv. multo.
Mucilage, mucilago.
Must, oportet; debeo, 2.
My, pron., meus.
Name, n. nomen.
Name, v. nomino, 1.
Narrow, angustus.
Natural, naturalis.
Nature, natura.
Navel, umbilicus, -i, M.
Near, vicinus; propinquus.
Nearly, prope; psene, fere.
Necessary, necessarius; necesse.
Neck, collum.
Need (want), egeo, 2; careo, 2.
Neglect, v., neglego, 3.
Neither... nor, neque... neque; nec...
Nerve, nervus.
Nervous, nervosus.
Nettle, urtica.
Never, nunquam.
New, novus; (fresh), recens.
Next, proximus.
Night, nox.
Nightshade (deadly), belladonna.
Nitric acid, aqua fortis, acidum nitricum.
No, adj., nullus, non ullus.
No, neg. partic., non, minime, minime vero.
Noble, nobilis.
Noon, meridies.
Nor, conj., nec, neque.
Not, adv., non; expecting answer yes, nonne.
Nothing, nihil; nil.
Nourish, nutrio, 4.
Now, adv., nunc, jam.
Now and then, subinde.
Number, v., numero, 1.
Number, n. numerus.
Nut, nux.

Oak, quercus. -ús, F.
Obedient, obèdiens, -èntis.
Obey, pâreō, 2, pàruī, pàritum.

Obscure, adj., obscurus.
Obtain, adipiscor, 3, dep.; potior, 4., w. abl.
Occasion, as occasion may require, occasionally, pró ré natā.
Occiput, occiput, -itis, N.
Of, concerning, de.
Offer, offero, 3; præbeo, 2.
Office (place of business), officina.
Officinal, officinalis.
Often, sæpe.
Oil, oleum.
Ointment, unguentum.
Old, antiquus; vetus; old man, senex; old age, senectus.
On, in, w. abl.; (of time), abl.
Once, semel; once (formerly), olim, quondam; at once, statim.
One, unus; one at a time, singuli; no one, nemo, nullus.
Onion, cepa.
Only, adj., solus; adv.,olum, tantum.
Open, v. aperio, 4.
Open, part. adj. apertus.
Opening, foramen.
Or, aut, vel, ve (enclitic).
Order, in order that, ut; in order that not, ne.
Other, alius; some... others, alii... alii; other of two, alter; the rest, ceterus.
Ought, debeo, 2.
Ounce, uncia.
Our, noster.
Out of, prep. e, ex, w. abl.
Over, prep. super, w. acc. and abl.; supra, w. acc.
Own, proprius; suus, meus, etc.

Pack, premo.
Pain, dolor.
Pale, pallidus.
Paper, n., charta; of paper, chartaceus.
Parent, parens, -entis, M. and F.
Part, pars.
Vocabulary.

Patience, patientia.
Patient, n., aeger, aegrotus.
Patiently, patienter.
Peace, pax.
People, populus.
Peppermint, mentha piperita.
Perceive, percipio, 3.
Percolate, percolo, i.
Percolation, colatura.
Percolator, percolator.
Perhaps, forsan, forte.
Person, persona, homo.
Pharmacopoeia, pharmacopoeia.
Phial, phiala.
Physician, medicus.
Piece, pars; fragmentum, frustum.
Pine away, tabesco, 3, tabui, 3.
Pink (the flower), dianthus, -i, M.
Pitch, pix.
Place, locus.
Plague, pestilentia, -ae, F.; pestis.
Plan, consilium; ratio.
Plaster, emplastrum.
Play, n. ludus; v. ludo, 3.
Pleasant, pleasing, gratus.
Please (if you), si placet.
Plough, V. aro, i.
Pocket, funda vestis.
Poison, venenum.
Poisoner, veneficus.
Poor, miser.
Porous, rarus, spongiosus.
Possess, v., possideo, 2, -sēdī, -ses-
sum; habeo, 2; (get possession) potior, 4.
Postscript, postscriptum.
Potash, potassium.
Pound, n., libra; half a —, selibra; v. contero, 3; contundo, 3.
Pour, fundō, 3, fūci, fūsum.
Powder, pulvis.
Power, potestās, -ātis, F.
Powerful, potens.
Practice, v., exerceo, 2; n., usus, experientia.
Praise, v. laudo, 1; n. laus, lau-
dis, F.
Preparation, præparatio.
Prepare, paro, 1; præparo, 1.
Prescribe, præscribo, 3.
Prescription, præscriptum.
Present, adj., præsens.
Press, n. prēlum, -i, N.; torcular; v. premo, 3.
Pretty, pulcher.
Prevent, prohibeo, 2.
Probably, probābìler.
Proceed, prōcēdō, 3 (prō + cēdō); pergo, 3.
Promise, polliceor, 2; promitto, 3 (prō + mittō).
Proud, superbus.
Provide, paro, 1; comparo, 1.
Pulp, pulpa.
Pulverize, pulverizo, 1.
Punish, punio, 4.
Pupil, discipulus.
Purchase, emo, 3.
Pure, purus, mundus.
Purge, purgo, 1.
Put, pono, 3; loco, 1; put an end to, finio, 4; — to flight, fugo, 1; put in charge of, prēpono.

Quack, empiricus.
Quantity, quantitas.
Queen, regina, -ae, F.
Quick, agilis, -ae; citus (part. of cico).
Quickly, cito.
Radish, raphanus, -i, M.
Raise, tollo, 3; levo, 1.
Rather (wish), malo.
Raw, incoctus, crudus.
Read, lego, 3; (aloud) recito, 1.
Ready, paratus.
Really, ré verā.
Receive, recipio, 3; accipio, 3; ex-
cipio, 3.
Recently, nuper, recens; very re-
cently, nūperrīmē.
Recite, recito, 1.
Recognize, agnōscō, 3, -nōvī. -ni-
tum.

Recover, recipero, 1 (trans.); con-
valesco, 3 (intrans.).

Rectified, rectificatus.

Red, ruber; rufus.

Reduce, redigo, 3.

Refresh, recreo, 1.

Regard, see Think.

Relate, narro, i.

Relieve, relevo, i.

Remain, maneo, 2.

Remainder, remanentia.

Remaining, ceterus.

Remedy, remedium.

Remember, memini, reminiscor, 3,

—; memoriā teneo.

Remove, submoveo, 2.

Repeat, repeto, 3.

Report, nuntio, i.

Resemble; am like, similis sum.

Rest (the), ceteri, reliqui.

Rest (the remainder), reliquum.

Restrain, coerceo, 2.

Retain, retineo, 2.

Return, redeo, 4.

Return, n. reditus.

Reward, prāemium.

Rich, dives.

Rightly, recte.

Rise, orior, 4, dep.

Road, via.

Roll, volvo, 3.

Roman, Romanus.

Root, radix.

Rose, rosa.

Rosemary, rosmarinus.

Rose-water, aqua roseæ.

Rough, asper.

Rub, tero.

Ruddy, ruber.

Rugged, durus.

Ruin, profligō, 1; deleo, 2.

Rule, rego, 3.

Run, curro, 3. cucurrī. cursum.

Run away, aufugio, 3.

Rust, rūbigō, -inis, F.
Sickly, morbōsus, valetudinarius
Side, n. latus.
Sift, cribro, i.
Sight, visus, -ūs, M.; conspectus.
Sign, signum; indicium; nota.
Signify, significo, i.
Silent, silēns, -entis.
Similar, similis.
Simple, simplex; purus.
Since (whereas), cum, w. subj.
Singular, singularis.
Sit, sedeo, 2.
Skillful, peritus; expertus.
Skin, cutis.
Slave, servus.
Sleep, n. somnus; v. dormio, 4.
Small, parvus.
Soap, sapo.
Soldier, miles.
Solid, solidus.
Soluble, solubilis.
Solution, solutio.
Some, some one, aliquis; quidam;
— others, alii—alii.
Sometimes, aliquando.
Subject, res.
Such, talis.
Sugar, saccharum.
Suitable, opportunus.
Summer, aestās, -ātis, F.
Sun, sol.
Suppose, see Think.
Sure, certus.
Surely, certe.
Surgeon, chirurgus.
Surpass, supero, 1; vinco, 3.
Swallow, devōro, 1.
Sweat (to taste or smell), dulcis;
— suavis; jucundus.
Sword, gladius.
Symptom (of disease), nota, signum.
Syrup, syrupus.
Table, mēnsa, -æ, F.
Take, capio, 3; sumo, 3; recipio, 3.
**Tall**, altus, celsus.

**Taut**, tanacetum.

**Tar**, pix liquida, picis liquideae, F.

**Tardy**, piger; tardus.

**Taste**, n. gustus, -ūs, M.; v. gusto, i.

**Tea**, thea.

**Teach**, doceo.

**Tender**, tener.

**Tell**, narro, 1; dico, 3.

**Ten**, decern.

**Tender**, tener.

**Tell**, narro, i; dico, 3.

**Teach**, doceo.

**Tedious**, longus.

**Tell**, narro, i; dico, 3.

**Teach**, doceo.

**Tall**, altus, celsus.

**Tender**, tener.

**Tell**, narro, i; dico, 3.

**Tedious**, longus.

**Tell**, narro, i; dico, 3.

**Teach**, doceo.

**Tall**, altus, celsus.

**Tender**, tener.

**Tell**, narro, i; dico, 3.

**Tired**, defessus.

**Taste**, n. gustus, -ūs, M.; v. gusto, i.

**Tea**, thea.

**Tender**, tener.

**Tell**, narro, i; dico, 3.

**Tedious**, longus.

**Tell**, narro, i; dico, 3.

**Teach**, doceo.

**Tall**, altus, celsus.

**Tender**, tener.

**Tell**, narro, i; dico, 3.
Vegetable, adj. vegetabilis.
Vein, vēna.
Very, superl. degree, or express by, admodum, valde.
Vessel, vas.
Vial, phiala.
Vine, vītis.
Vinegar, acetum.
Violence, vis.
Virtue, virtūs, -ūtis, F.
Visit, viso, 3.
Voice, vox.
Volatile, volatilis.
Vomit, vomo, 3; vomuī, vomitum; vomito (often), 1.

Wagon, carrus, -i, M.
Wahoo, euonymus.
Wait, exspecto, 1.
Walk, ambulō, 1.
Walnut, juglans.
Want (be in), careo.
Ward off, arceo, 2.
Warm, calidus; lukewarm, tepidus.
Warm (make), calefacio, 3; tepefacio, 3.
Warm, moneo, 2.
Wash, v., lavo, 1; luo, 3, lūtum; n., lotio.
Washing, lotio.
Water, aqua.
Wax, cera.
Weak, debilis.
Weary, fessus; defessus.
Weep, fleo, 2.
Well, bene.
Well (be), valeo, 2.
What, interrog. quis (qui).
When, cum (quum); interrog., quando.
Where, ubi.
Whether, num; whether...or, utrum...an, ne...an.
Which, quis (qui); (of two), uter.
While, dum.
Whiskey, frumenti spiritus.
White, albus.

Who, rel., qui; interrog., quis.
Whole, totus.
Why, cur; quāre; quamobrem.
Wicked, scelestus.
Wide, latus.
Wife, uxor, -ōris, F.
Wild, ferus.
Wine, vinum.
Wine-glass, cyathus.
Winter, hiems.
Wise, sapiens.
Wisely, sapienter.
Wish, volo.
With, cum, w. abl.; by means of, abl. alone.
Without, sine, w. abl.
Without (to be), careo, 2.
Woods, Silva.
Wool, lāna, -e, F.
Word, verbum, -i, N.
Work, labor; opus.
Work, labōro.
Worthy, dignus.
Would rather, malo.
Would that, utinam.
Wound, vulnus.
Wounded, vulneratus.
Wretched, miser.
Write, scribo, 3.
Writer, scriptor.
Writing, scriptum.
Wrong, injuria.

Year, annus.
Yellow, flavus.
Yes, ita, sane, vero, certe, etc.
Yesterday, heri.
Yet, at; tamen; not yet, nondum.
Yolk, vitellus.
You, sing. tu, plur. vos.
Your, tuus, vester.
Young, young man, young woman, adj. and n., juvenis, adulēscēns, -entis, M. and F.

Zeal, studium.
Zealous, diligens; studīosus.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Paragraph</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of agent</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of cause</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of characteristic</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative with comparatives</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of manner</td>
<td>64</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of means, etc.</td>
<td>38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of separation</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of specification</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of time</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative of place</td>
<td>219 (2), (3); 220 (2), (3)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative with utor, etc.</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ablative absolute</td>
<td>285, 286</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accent</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative of direct object</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusatives, two with verbs of choosing, etc.</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative of duration of time</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative of place to which</td>
<td>219 (1), 220 (1)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Accusative subject of infinitive</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acidum Nitricum</td>
<td>325</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives of First and Second Declensions</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives of Third Declension</td>
<td>62, 67, 73-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adjectives, numeral</td>
<td>187-196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adversative (concessive) clauses</td>
<td>251, 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreement of adjectives</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agreement of relative pronouns, of verbs with rel. pron. as subj.</td>
<td>170, 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alphabet</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Answers</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antidote of Mithridates</td>
<td>338</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appositives</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Article</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cases</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascarillae extractum: Passage for Translation</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cato: Passages for Translation</td>
<td>85, 86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cato dē vi medicamentōsa brassicē</td>
<td>174</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cato's recipe for birthday cake</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cato dē mustō</td>
<td>200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Paragraph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cato on the medicinal value of cabbage</td>
<td>336</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celsus de his que calefaciunt et refrigerant</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celsus de parotidibus</td>
<td>204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celsus de curatioone vulneris, etc</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celsus de emplastris</td>
<td>223</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Celsus' remedy for hydrophobia</td>
<td>339</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chamomilla syrupus</td>
<td>151, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison of adjectives</td>
<td>87-93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparison of adverbs</td>
<td>97-104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative with the ablative</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Concessive Clauses—see Adversative Clauses</td>
<td>251, 254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjugation of sum</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjugation First</td>
<td>41, 42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjugation Second</td>
<td>51, 52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjugation Third</td>
<td>79, 80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjugation Fourth</td>
<td>106, 107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conjugation Third: Verbs in iō</td>
<td>113, 114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cum temporal, causal, and adversative</td>
<td>251-254</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of indirect object</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative of possession</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative with compounds of sum</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dative with gerundive</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declension First</td>
<td>10-13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declension Second</td>
<td>23-27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declension Third</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declension Third, mute stems</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declension Third, liquid stems</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declension Third, s stems</td>
<td>61-63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declension Third, stems in i</td>
<td>66-70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declension Third, mixed stems</td>
<td>72-75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declension Fourth</td>
<td>117-123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declension Fifth</td>
<td>124-128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declension of special nouns,—vis, deus, etc.</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Declension of the Comparative</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deponent verbs of First and Second Conjugations</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deponent verbs of Third and Fourth Conjugations</td>
<td>183, 186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Direct Object</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Duration of time</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electuarium Theriaca</td>
<td>327</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elixir Aurantiörum Compositum</td>
<td>328</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enclitics</td>
<td>foot-note</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extractum Absinthii</td>
<td>329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fearing, verbs of</td>
<td>248, 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Paragraphs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gender</td>
<td>9, 11, 23, 76, 118, 119, 125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive with verbs of remembering and forgetting</td>
<td>184, 185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive, partitive</td>
<td>197</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Genitive of characteristic</td>
<td>240</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerundive with sum: Passive periphrastic conjugation</td>
<td>292</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerundive with dative</td>
<td>294</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gerund and Gerundive</td>
<td>296-301</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperative</td>
<td>266, 267</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Imperative: Subjunctive for the Imperative</td>
<td>262, 264, 268</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impersonal verbs</td>
<td>288-290</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indirect Object</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indirect Discourse</td>
<td>271-277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indirect Discourse: Tenses of the Infinitive</td>
<td>275, 276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Indirect Discourse: Subordinate Clauses</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinitive</td>
<td>256, 257, 259, 260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infinitive, Tenses of</td>
<td>275, 276</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interrogative words, ne, nōnne, num.</td>
<td>39, 1, 2, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irregular verbs, volō, nōlō, mālō</td>
<td>199</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irregular verb, fero</td>
<td>201</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Irregular verbs, cō, fīō</td>
<td>205-208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malagma ad Lāterum Dolūrēs</td>
<td>332</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-Ne, participle enclitic, sign of question</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ne, negative</td>
<td>236, 263</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ne with verbs of fearing</td>
<td>248, 249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nūge</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Numerals</td>
<td>187-196</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oleum Cacāō</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participle, declension of the present</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Participles</td>
<td>279-283</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pasta Gummosa</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Periphrastic Conjugations</td>
<td>291-204</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physician and Patient</td>
<td>335</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Place, expressions of</td>
<td>217-220</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pleasing, displeasing, etc., verbs of</td>
<td>244</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Predicate noun</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Possessive Dative</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prepositions</td>
<td>211-216</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescription Writing</td>
<td>306</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prescriptions, Formulae, etc.</td>
<td>307-340</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns, classes of</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Topic</td>
<td>Paragraph</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns, declension of personal</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns, use of personal</td>
<td>135, 136, 138, 139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns, Reflexive</td>
<td>134, 138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns, Possessive</td>
<td>140, 141, 142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns, Demonstrative and Intensive</td>
<td>144–149, 152–157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns, Relative, Interrogative, Indefinite</td>
<td>159–171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns, Agreement with antecedent</td>
<td>170, 171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronouns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pronunciation</td>
<td>3, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulvis Arōmaticus</td>
<td>151, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose with <em>ut</em> and <em>ne</em></td>
<td>236</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Purpose with <em>quit</em></td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quae Pūrgent</td>
<td>333</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quantity</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Quin with Subjunctive after verbs of hindering, etc.</td>
<td>243</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative Clauses of purpose and result</td>
<td>238, 246</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative Pronouns, agreement and case of</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Relative Pronouns, agreement of verbs with</td>
<td>171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Remembering and forgetting, verbs of</td>
<td>184</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seneca, passage for translation</td>
<td>255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sequence of tenses</td>
<td>227–234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Space, extent of</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject of finite verb</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subject Accusative</td>
<td>271</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjunctive Mood</td>
<td>226–264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjunctive Use of Tenses</td>
<td>227–234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjunctive of Purpose</td>
<td>236, 238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subjunctive expressing will—volitive subj.</td>
<td>262–264</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subordinate clauses of Indirect Discourse</td>
<td>277</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substantive clauses after verbs of admonishing, etc.</td>
<td>245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Substantive clauses after verbs of accomplishing, etc.</td>
<td>247</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum, Conjugation of</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum, compounds of</td>
<td>175–179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sum, case with compounds of</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supine in <em>um</em></td>
<td>302, 303</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Supine in <em>ā</em></td>
<td>304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Syllables, division of words into</td>
<td>4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Temporal clauses with <em>cum</em></td>
<td>251, 252</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time <em>when</em>, and <em>within</em> which</td>
<td>59</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Time, duration of</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
GENERAL INDEX.

Ut, ut nōn with subjunctive ........................................ 236, 245, 246, 247
Utor, fruor, etc., take the abl. ..................................... 183

Verbs of making, choosing, etc. .................................... 71
Volitive Subjunctive .................................................. 262–264, 268

Wishes and Conditions .................................................. 261
## INDEX TO PHARMACEUTICAL AND MEDICAL TERMS AND SUGGESTIVE DERIVATIONS.

(The figures refer to the paragraphs.)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Term</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Aërophobia</td>
<td>209, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alterative</td>
<td>342, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anaesthetics</td>
<td>342, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Analogies</td>
<td>342, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Angelica</td>
<td>330, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anodynes</td>
<td>342, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antacids</td>
<td>342, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthelmintics</td>
<td>342, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthemis</td>
<td>78, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiperiodics</td>
<td>342, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antipyretics</td>
<td>321, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antiseptics</td>
<td>342, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Antispasmodics</td>
<td>342, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archangelica</td>
<td>330, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristolochia</td>
<td>321, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristolochia Polyrrhyza</td>
<td>321, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Aristolochia Serpentária</td>
<td>322, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astigmatism</td>
<td>222, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Astringents</td>
<td>342, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ātrabilis</td>
<td>322, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ātramentum</td>
<td>321, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Atrophy</td>
<td>209, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Auripigmentum</td>
<td>334, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brachiocubital</td>
<td>278, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brachiotomy</td>
<td>278, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calcination</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calefacients</td>
<td>236, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calendula</td>
<td>143, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Calorificient</td>
<td>287, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Capsicum</td>
<td>143, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carbonization</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Carminatives</td>
<td>342, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caryophyllus</td>
<td>330, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caryophyllus Dianthus</td>
<td>330, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cascarilla</td>
<td>330, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Catarrhus</td>
<td>110, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cathartics</td>
<td>342, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Caustics</td>
<td>347, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cholagogues</td>
<td>342, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Christophorus</td>
<td>209, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chrysalis</td>
<td>265, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clarification</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochleāre</td>
<td>287, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cochleārifōrmis</td>
<td>287, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colation</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Collutorium</td>
<td>250, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Colluvies</td>
<td>250, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conminution</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Confection</td>
<td>295, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Contāgiōsus</td>
<td>250, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convulsion</td>
<td>278, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Convulsionaire</td>
<td>278, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Coronoid</td>
<td>265, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cotylèdon</td>
<td>265, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cubāns</td>
<td>337, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decantation</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decoction</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Decolorization</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Demulcents</td>
<td>342, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Desiccation</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Désiccative</td>
<td>241, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnósis</td>
<td>105, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dialysis</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diaphorésis</td>
<td>326, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digestion</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Digitālis</td>
<td>198, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disinfectants</td>
<td>342, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Distillation</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diuretics</td>
<td>342, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dosiologia</td>
<td>295, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysphagia</td>
<td>265, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dysphōnia</td>
<td>265, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyspnœa</td>
<td>265, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dys thanatos</td>
<td>265, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Électuārium</td>
<td>330, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elixir</td>
<td>143, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emetics</td>
<td>342, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emollients</td>
<td>342, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Empiricus</td>
<td>295, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emplastrum</td>
<td>110, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Enterotyphus</td>
<td>222, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Epispastics</td>
<td>342, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Erhines</td>
<td>342, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Escharotics</td>
<td>342, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eupatorium</td>
<td>105, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Evaporation</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exhilarants</td>
<td>342, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expectorants</td>
<td>342, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experimentum</td>
<td>143, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Experior</td>
<td>338, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Expression</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Extrāctum</td>
<td>143, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Febricōsus</td>
<td>337, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Febrffuga</td>
<td>337, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filtration</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fusion</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gaultheria</td>
<td>110, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gentiāna</td>
<td>143, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gingivitis</td>
<td>241, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glucōsum</td>
<td>321, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycerinum</td>
<td>321, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycyrrhiza</td>
<td>321, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Glycyrrhea</td>
<td>321, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematitēs</td>
<td>334, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haematology</td>
<td>334, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Haemophobus</td>
<td>334, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hēdeōma</td>
<td>78, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hēmiopsia</td>
<td>222, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hēmiplēgia</td>
<td>265, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hēpatalgia</td>
<td>241, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hūmor pericardiī</td>
<td>334, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrocephalus</td>
<td>340, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydromania</td>
<td>209, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrometrum</td>
<td>209, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydropericardium</td>
<td>340, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrophobia</td>
<td>340, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydro pneumonia</td>
<td>209, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrotherapy</td>
<td>198, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hyoscyamus</td>
<td>198, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypogastralgia</td>
<td>105, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ignition</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incineration</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Infusion</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactophōphas</td>
<td>78, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lactūca</td>
<td>78, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Laevogyrate</td>
<td>209, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lavendula</td>
<td>110, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lētifer</td>
<td>110, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Levigation</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lumbâgō</td>
<td>265, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Luxum</td>
<td>105, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macracion</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malagma</td>
<td>334, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Malaria</td>
<td>105, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mastoid</td>
<td>295, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Melitūria</td>
<td>295, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mesosternum</td>
<td>295, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morbid</td>
<td>287, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mor bific</td>
<td>287, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morphīna</td>
<td>78, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mydriātīcs</td>
<td>342, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Myotics</td>
<td>342, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Narcotics</td>
<td>341, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Odontalgia</td>
<td>198, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oenananthē</td>
<td>334, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Term</td>
<td>Page</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Officinalis</td>
<td>295, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opobalsamum</td>
<td>340, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Oxymel</td>
<td>337, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parenchyma</td>
<td>330, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parotis</td>
<td>198, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pedialgia</td>
<td>334, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Percolation</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Peritonem</td>
<td>305, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pestiferous</td>
<td>250, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacopoeia</td>
<td>305, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pharmacopola</td>
<td>305, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Phosphorus</td>
<td>305, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photomania</td>
<td>305, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photophobia</td>
<td>305, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photopsia</td>
<td>305, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Photoria</td>
<td>305, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Piperoid</td>
<td>241, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Podophyllum</td>
<td>198, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Praecordia</td>
<td>337, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pruriginosus</td>
<td>105, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psora</td>
<td>105, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ptosis</td>
<td>305, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulsus</td>
<td>326, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pulsus Biferiens</td>
<td>326, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pylorus</td>
<td>326, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyriformis</td>
<td>326, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectificatio</td>
<td>326, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rectitis</td>
<td>326, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refrigerants</td>
<td>343, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retorta</td>
<td>326, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rhinoplasty</td>
<td>209, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rosmarinus</td>
<td>334, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rubefacients</td>
<td>342, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saccharometer</td>
<td>295, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Salvia</td>
<td>105, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanguinaria</td>
<td>110, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanguipurgium</td>
<td>340, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sanguisuga</td>
<td>340, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saponariae Nuculae</td>
<td>287, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sarsarilla</td>
<td>143, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scalpellum</td>
<td>198, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sialogogues</td>
<td>342, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sophorifics</td>
<td>342, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spectroscope</td>
<td>198, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal Sedatives</td>
<td>342, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spinal Stimulants</td>
<td>342, 2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squamaaria</td>
<td>221, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Squamiferous</td>
<td>321, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Strabismus</td>
<td>222, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Styptics</td>
<td>342, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Subdiaphanus</td>
<td>334, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sublimation</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sudorifics</td>
<td>342, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonics</td>
<td>342, 1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tonicum</td>
<td>78, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torcular</td>
<td>326, 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tormina</td>
<td>337, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torrefraction</td>
<td>342</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Torticollis</td>
<td>326, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trifolium</td>
<td>330, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trituration</td>
<td>341</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Trochisicus</td>
<td>78, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Typhus</td>
<td>222, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vascular Sedatives</td>
<td>342, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vascular Stimulants</td>
<td>342, 3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Venaesectio</td>
<td>337, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventricle</td>
<td>278, 5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventriloquism</td>
<td>278, 6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ventripotent</td>
<td>278, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xanthopsis</td>
<td>222, 8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xanthorrhiza</td>
<td>222, 9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xanthoxyllum</td>
<td>222, 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xanthuria</td>
<td>222, 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Xylobalsamum</td>
<td>334, 11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Zoophyte</td>
<td>330, 5</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
MEDICAL BOOKS

Note Subject index Page 6

There have been sold more than 150,000 copies of Gould's Dictionaries
See Pages 12 and 13

P. BLAKISTON'S SON & COMPANY
PUBLISHERS OF MEDICAL AND SCIENTIFIC BOOKS
1012 WALNUT STREET, PHILADELPHIA
NEW THIRD EDITION—NOW READY

**Morris' Anatomy**

Rewritten—Revised—Improved

**WITH MANY NEW ILLUSTRATIONS**

Out of 102 of the leading medical schools 60 recommend "Morris." It contains many features of special advantage to students. It is modern, up-to-date in every respect. It has been carefully revised, the articles on Osteology and Nervous System having been rewritten. Each copy contains the colored illustrations and a Thumb Index.

Octavo. With 846 Illustrations, of which 267 are printed in colors.

CLOTH, $6.00; LEATHER, $7.00

"The ever-growing popularity of the book with teachers and students is an index of its value, and it may safely be recommended to all interested."—From The Medical Record, New York.

"Of all the text-books of moderate size on human anatomy in the English language, Morris is undoubtedly the most up-to-date and accurate."—From The Philadelphia Medical Journal.

**McMurrich—Embryology**

**THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE HUMAN BODY**

With 270 Illustrations

A Text-Book for Medical Students. By J. Playfair McMurrich, Professor of Anatomy, Medical Department, University of Michigan. 527 pages. Cloth, $3.00
NINTH EDITION

POTTER'S MATERIA MEDICA, PHARMACY, AND THERAPEUTICS

An Exhaustive Handbook

Including the Action of Medicines, Special Therapeutics of Disease, Official and Practical Pharmacy, and Minute Directions for Prescription Writing, etc. Including over 650 Prescriptions and Formulae. By SAMUEL O. L. POTTER, M.A., M.D., M.R.C.P. (Lond.), formerly Professor of the Principles and Practice of Medicine, Cooper Medical College, San Francisco; Major and Brigade Surgeon, U. S. Vol. Ninth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 8vo.

With Thumb Index in each copy.

Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00

* * * This is the most complete and trustworthy book for the use of students and physicians. Students who purchase it will find it to contain a vast deal of information not in the usual text-books arranged in the most practical manner for facilitating study and reference. It cannot be surpassed as a physician's working book.


A Handbook for Students. By W. HALE WHITE, m.d., F.R.C.P., etc., Physician to, and Lecturer on Materia Medica and Therapeutics at, Guy's Hospital, etc. Fifth American Edition, Revised by REYNOLD W. WILCOX, M.A., M.D., LL.D., Professor of Clinical Medicine and Therapeutics at the New York Post-Graduate Medical School and Hospital; Visiting Physician, St. Mark's Hospital; Assistant Visiting Physician, Bellevue Hospital. 12mo.

Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>SUBJECT</th>
<th>PAGE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Gould's Medical Dictionaries</td>
<td>Pages 12, 13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Morris' Anatomy, New Edition</td>
<td>Page 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compends for Students</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SUBJECT</td>
<td>PAGE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alimentary Canal (see Surgery)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anatomy</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anesthetics</td>
<td>18, 19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Autopsies (see Pathology)</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bacteriology</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bandaging (see Surgery)</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Blood, Examination of</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Brain</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry, Physics</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Children, Diseases of</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Climatology</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Clinical Charts</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Compends</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumption (see Lungs)</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cyclopedia of Medicine</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dentistry</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diabetes (see Urin. Organs)</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagnosis</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diagrams (see Anatomy)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dictionaries, Cyclop.ias</td>
<td>12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Diet and Food</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Disinfection</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dissectors</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ear</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electricity</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embryology</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emergencies</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Eye</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fevers</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Formularies</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gynecology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hay Fever</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heart</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Histology</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hydrotherapy</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hygiene</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hypnotism</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Insanity</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Intestines</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin, Medical (see Pharmacy)</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Life Insurance</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lungs</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Massage</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Materia Medica</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanotherapy</td>
<td>17</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Jurisprudence</td>
<td>18</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**SUBJECT INDEX.**

Mental Therapeutics........ 8
Microscopy.................. 18
Milk........................ 8, 10
Miscellaneous............... 18
Nervous (see Nervous Diseases).... 25
Nose........................ 20
Nursing..................... 20
Obstetrics.................. 20
Ophthalmology.............. 14
Organotherapy............... 18
Osteology (see Anatomy)...... 7
Pathology................... 20
Pharmacy.................... 21
Physical Diagnosis.......... 11
Physical Training.......... 17
Physiology.................. 22
Pneumotherapy............... 19
Poisons (see Toxicology).... 18
Practice of Medicine........ 22
Prescription Books (Pharmacy).... 21
Refraction (see Eye)........ 14
Rest........................ 19
Sanitary Science........... 16
Serum-Therapy............ 17
Skin......................... 23
Spectacles (see Eye)........ 14
Spine (see Nervous Diseases).... 19
Stomach................... 23
Students' Compends........ 27
Surgery and Surgical Diseases.... 24
Technological Books........ 9
Temperature Charts.......... 25
Therapeutics.............. 17
Throat...................... 25
Toxicology................ 18
Tumors (see Surgery)....... 24
U. S. Pharmacopoeia........ 22
Urinary Organs........... 25
Urine...................... 25
Venereal Diseases........ 26
Veterinary Medicine........ 26
Visiting Lists, Physicians' (Send for Special Circular.)
Water Analysis............ 16
Women, Diseases of......... 15

Self-Examination for Medical Students. 3500 Questions on Medical Subjects, with References to Standard Works in which the correct replies will be found. Together with Questions from State Examining Boards. 3d Ed. Paper Cover, 10cts.
SPECIAL NOTE.—The prices given in this catalogue are net; no discount can be allowed retail purchasers under any consideration. This rule has been established in order that everyone will be treated alike, a general reduction in former prices having been made to meet previous retail discounts. Upon receipt of the advertised price any book will be forwarded by mail or express, all charges prepaid.

ANATOMY. EMBRYOLOGY.

MORRIS. Text-Book of Anatomy. Third Revised and Enlarged Edition. 846 Illustrations, 267 of which are printed in colors. Thumb Index in Each Copy. Cloth, $6.00; Leather, $7.00 "The ever-growing popularity of the book with teachers and students is an index of its value."—Medical Record, New York.

BROOMELL. Anatomy and Histology of the Human Mouth and Teeth. 2d Edition, Enlarged. 337 Illus. Cloth, $4.50

DAVISSON. Mammalian Anatomy. With Special Reference to the Cat. 110 Illustrations. In Press.


Half Morocco or Sheep, $24.00; Half Russia, $27.00

GORDINIER. Anatomy of the Central Nervous System. With 271 Illustrations, many of which are original. Cloth, $6.00

HEATH. Practical Anatomy. 9th Edition. 321 Illus. $4.25


Vol. II. Abdomen—Perineum—Lower Extremity—Brain—Eye—Ear—Mammary Gland—Scrotum—Testes. $1.50

HOLDEN. Human Osteology. Comprising a Description of the Bones, with Colored Delineations of the Attachments of the Muscles. The General and Microscopical Structure of Bone and its Development. With Lithographic Plates and numerous Illustrations. 8th Edition. $5.25

HOLDEN. Landmarks, Medical and Surgical. 4th Ed. .75

HUGHES AND KEITH. Dissections. With 527 Colored Plates and other Illustrations. In three parts.

I. Upper and Lower Extremity. $3.00

II. Abdomen—Thorax. $3.00

III. Head—Neck—Central Nervous System. $3.00

LAZARUS-BARLOW. Pathological Anatomy. 21 Plates and 171 other Illustrations. Just Ready. $6.50

McMURRICH. Embryology. The Development of the Human Body. 276 Illustrations. $3.00
CAMERON. Soap and Candles. 54 Illustrations. $2.00
CLOWES AND COLEMAN. Quantitative Analysis. 6th Edition. 125 Illustrations. $3.50
COBLENTZ. Volumetric Analysis. Illustrated. $1.25
CONGDON. Laboratory Instructions in Chemistry. With Numerous Tables and 56 Illustrations. $1.00
GARDNER. The Brewer, Distiller, and Wine Manufacturer. Illustrated. $1.50
GRAY. Physics. Volume I. Dynamics and Properties of Matter. 350 Illustrations. $4.50
GROVES AND THORP. Chemical Technology. The Application of Chemistry to the Arts and Manufactures. Vol. I. Fuel and its Applications. 607 Illustrations and 4 Plates. Cloth, $5.00; 1 Mor., $6.50
Vol. II. Lighting. Illustrated. Cloth, $4.00; 1 Mor., $5.50
Vol. III. Gas Lighting. Cloth, $3.50; 1 Mor., $4.50
Vol. IV. Electric Lighting. Photometry. Cloth, $3.50; 1 Mor., $4.50
HEUSLER. The Chemistry of the Terpenes. $4.00
HOLLAND. The Urine, the Gastric Contents, the Common Poisons, and the Milk. Memoranda, Chemical and Microscopical, for Laboratory Use. 6th Ed. Illustrated. $1.00
LEFFMANN. Compend of Medical Chemistry, Inorganic and Organic. 4th Edition, Revised. .80; Interleaved, $1.00
LEFFMANN. Analysis of Milk and Milk Products. 2d Edition, Enlarged. Illustrated. $1.25
LEFFMANN. Structural Formulae. Including 180 Structural and Stereo-Chemical Formule. 12mo. Interleaved. $1.00
LEFFMANN AND BEAM. Select Methods in Food Analysis. Illustrated. $2.50
MUTER. Practical and Analytical Chemistry. 3d American from the Ninth English Edition. Revised to meet the requirements of American Students. 56 Illustrations. $1.25
OETTEL. Exercises in Electro-Chemistry. Illustrated. .75
OETTEL. Electro-Chemical Experiments. Illustrated. .75
RICHER. Inorganic Chemistry. 5th American from 10th German Edition. Authorized translation by EDGAR F. SMITH, M.A., PH.D. 89 Illustrations and a Colored Plate. $1.75
Vol. II. Carboxyclic Series. 671 pages. $3.00
ROCKWOOD. Chemical Analysis for Students of Medicine, Dentistry, and Pharmacy. Illustrated. $1.50
SMITH. Electro-Chemical Analysis. 3d Ed. 39 Illus. $1.50
SMITH AND KELLER. Experiments, Arranged for Students in General Chemistry. 4th Edition. Illustrated. .60
SYMonds. Manual of Chemistry. 2d Edition. $2.00
TRAUBE. Physico-Chemical Methods. 97 Illustrations. $1.50
MEDICAL BOOKS.

THRESH. Water and Water Supplies. 3d Edition. $2.00
ULZER AND FRAENKEL. Chemical Technical Analysis. Translated by Fleck. Illustrated. $1.25
WOODY. Essentials of Chemistry and Urinalysis. 4th Edition. Illustrated. $1.50

* * * Special Catalogue of Books on Chemistry free upon application.

CHILDREN.
HATFIELD. Compend of Diseases of Children. With a Colored Plate. 3d Ed. Just Ready. 80; Interleaved, $1.00
IRELAND. The Mental Affections of Children. Idiocy, Imbecility, Insanity, etc. 2d Edition. $4.00
POWER. Surgical Diseases of Children and their Treatment by Modern Methods. Illustrated. $2.50
STARR. The Digestive Organs in Childhood. The Diseases of the Digestive Organs in Infancy and Childhood. 3d Edition, Rewritten and Enlarged. Illustrated. $3.00
STARR. Hygiene of the Nursery. Including the General Regimen and Feeding of Infants and Children, and the Domestic Management of the Ordinary Emergencies of Early Life, Massage, etc. 6th Edition. 25 Illustrations. $1.00
SMITH. Wasting Diseases of Children. 6th Edition. $2.00
TAYLOR AND WELLS. The Diseases of Children. 2d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Illustrated. 8vo. $4.50

"It is well worthy the careful study of both student and practitioner, and can not fail to prove of great value to both. We do not hesitate to recommend it."—Boston Medical and Surgical Journal.

DIAGNOSIS.
DA COSTA. Clinical Hematology. A Practical Guide to Examination of Blood, with Reference to Diagnosis. 6 Colored Plates, 48 other Illustrations. Cloth, $5.00; Sheep, $6.00
DOUGLAS. Surgical Diseases of Abdomen, with Reference to Diagnosis. 20 Full-Page Plates. Just Ready. Cloth, $7.00; Sheep, $8.00
EMERY. Bacteriological Diagnosis. 2 Colored Plates and 32 other Illustrations. $1.50
MEMMINGER. Diagnosis by the Urine. 2d Ed. 24 Illus. $1.00
PERSHING. Diagnosis of Nervous and Mental Diseases. Illustrated. $1.25
STEELL. Physical Signs of Pulmonary Disease. $1.25
TYSON. Handbook of Physical Diagnosis. For Students and Physicians. By the Professor of Clinical Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania. Illus. 4th Ed., Improved and Enlarged. With 2 Colored and 55 other Illustrations. $1.50

DENTISTRY.
Special Catalogue of Dental Books sent free upon application.
BARRETT. Dental Surgery for General Practitioners and Students of Medicine and Dentistry. Extraction of Teeth, etc. 3d Edition. Illustrated. $1.00
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Authors</th>
<th>Pages</th>
<th>Language</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Broomell</td>
<td>Anatomy and Histology of the Human Mouth and Teeth</td>
<td>Second Edition, Revised and Enlarged</td>
<td>Cloth, $4.50; Leather, $5.50</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Broomell</td>
<td>Operative Dentistry</td>
<td>Illustrated</td>
<td>$2.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorgas</td>
<td>Dental Medicine</td>
<td>A Manual of Materia Medica and Therapeutics</td>
<td>Cloth, $4.00; Sheep, $5.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gorgas</td>
<td>Questions and Answers for the Dental Student</td>
<td>Embracing all the subjects in the Curriculum of the Dental Student</td>
<td>Octavo, $6.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris</td>
<td>Principles and Practice of Dentistry</td>
<td>Including Anatomy, Physiology, Pathology, Therapeutics, Dental Surgery, and Mechanism</td>
<td>Revised and Enlarged by Ferdinand J. S. Gorgas, M.D., D.D.S.</td>
<td>Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Harris</td>
<td>Dictionary of Dentistry</td>
<td>Including Definitions of Such Words and Phrases of the Collateral Sciences as Pertain to the Art and Practice of Dentistry</td>
<td>Revised and Enlarged by Ferdinand J. S. Gorgas, M.D., D.D.S.</td>
<td>Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Richardson</td>
<td>Mechanical Dentistry</td>
<td>7th Edition, ThorOUGHly Revised and Enlarged by Dr. Geo. W. Warren</td>
<td>691 Illustrations</td>
<td>Cloth, $5.00; Leather, $6.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Smith</td>
<td>Dental Metallurgy</td>
<td>2d Edition, Illustrated</td>
<td>$2.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Taft</td>
<td>Index of Dental Periodical Literature</td>
<td>$2.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomes</td>
<td>Dental Anatomy</td>
<td>263 Illustrations, 5th Ed.</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tomes</td>
<td>Dental Surgery</td>
<td>4th Edition</td>
<td>289 Illus.</td>
<td>$4.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warren</td>
<td>Compend of Dental Pathology and Dental Medicine</td>
<td>With a Chapter on Emergencies</td>
<td>3d Edition, Illustrated</td>
<td>$.80; Interleaved, $1.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Warren</td>
<td>Dental Prosthesis and Metallurgy</td>
<td>129 Illus.</td>
<td>$1.25</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>White</td>
<td>The Mouth and Teeth</td>
<td>Illustrated</td>
<td>$.40</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**DICTIONARIES. CYCLOPEDIAS.**

Gould | The Illustrated Dictionary of Medicine, Biology, and Allied Sciences | Being an Exhaustive Lexicon of Medicine and those Sciences Collateral to it: Biology (Zoology and Botany), Chemistry, Dentistry, Pharmacology, Microscopy, etc., with many useful Tables and numerous fine Illustrations | 1633 pages | Fifth Edition | Sheep or Half Morocco, $10.00; with Thumb Index, $11.00 |
| Gould | The Medical Student's Dictionary | 11th Edition, Illustrated, Including those Words and Phrases generally used in Medicine, with their Proper Pronunciation and Definition, Based on Recent Medical Literature | With Table of Etymonic Terms and Tests and Tables of the Bacilli, Micrococi, Mineral Springs, etc., of the Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Ganglia, Plexuses, etc. | Eleventh Edition | Enlarged and illustrated with a large number of Engravings | 840 pages | Half Morocco, $2.50; with Thumb Index, $3.00 |
| Gould | The Medical Student's Dictionary | 11th Edition, Illustrated, Including those Words and Phrases generally used in Medicine, with their Proper Pronunciation and Definition, Based on Recent Medical Literature | With Table of Etymonic Terms and Tests and Tables of the Bacilli, Micrococi, Mineral Springs, etc., of the Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Ganglia, Plexuses, etc. | Eleventh Edition | Enlarged and illustrated with a large number of Engravings | 840 pages | Half Morocco, $2.50; with Thumb Index, $3.00 |

Flexible Leather, Burnished Edges, Thumb Index, $3.50
GOULD. The Pocket Pronouncing Medical Lexicon. 4th Edition. (30,000 Medical Words Pronounced and Defined.) Containing all the Words, their Definition and Pronunciation, that the Medical, Dental, or Pharmaceutical Student Generally Comes in Contact with; also Elaborate Tables of Eponymous Terms, Arteries, Muscles, Nerves, Bacilli, etc., etc., a Dose List in both English and Metric Systems, etc., Arranged in a Most Convenient Form for Reference and Memorizing. Fourth Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 838 pages. Full Limp Leather, Gilt Edges, $1.00; Thumb Index, $1.25. 145,000 Copies of Gould's Dictionaries have been sold.

GOULD AND PYL E. Cyclopaedia of Practical Medicine and Surgery. Seventy-two Special Contributors. Illustrated. One Volume. A Concise Reference Handbook of Medicine, Surgery, Obstetrics, Materia Medica, Therapeutics, and the Various Specialties, with Particular Reference to Diagnosis and Treatment. Compiled under the Editorial Supervision of George M. Gould, M.D., Author of "An Illustrated Dictionary of Medicine," etc.; and Walter L. Pyle, M.D., Assistant Surgeon Wills Eye Hospital; formerly Editor "International Medical Magazine," etc., and Seventy-two Special Contributors. With many Illustrations. Large Square 8vo, to correspond with Gould's "Illustrated Dictionary." Full Sheep or Half Mor., $10.00; with Thumb Index, $11.00. Half Russia, Thumb Index, $12.00 net.

GOULD AND PYL E. Pocket Cyclopaedia of Medicine and Surgery. Based upon above book and uniform in size with "Gould's Pocket Dictionary." Full Limp Leather, Gilt Edges, $1.00. With Thumb Index, $1.25.


LONGLEY. Pocket Medical Dictionary. Cloth, .75.

TREVES AND LANG. German-English Medical Dictionary. Half Calf, $3.25.

DIET AND FOOD.

ALLEN. Proteids and Albuminous Principles. An analytical Study of Food Products. 2d Edition. $4.50.

BURNETT. Foods and Dietaries. A Manual of Clinical Dietetics, with Diet Lists for Various Diseases, etc. 2d Ed. $1.50.


GREENISH. Microscopical Examination of Foods and Drugs. Illustrated. Just Ready. $3.50.


LEFFMANN. Select Methods in Food Analysis. Illus. $2.50.
EAR (see also Throat and Nose).

BURNETT. Hearing and How to Keep It. Illustrated. .40

HOVELL. Diseases of the Ear and Naso-Pharynx. Including Anatomy and Physiology of the Organ, together with the Treatment of the Affections of the Nose and Pharynx which Conduce to Aural Disease. 128 Illustrations. 2d Ed. $5.50


ELECTRICITY.

BIGELOW. Plain Talks on Medical Electricity and Batteries. With a Therapeutic Index and a Glossary. 43 Illustrations. 2d Edition. $1.00

HEDLEY. Therapeutic Electricity and Practical Muscle Testing. 99 Illustrations. $2.50

JACOBY. Electrotherapy. 2 volumes. Illustrated. See Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics, page 17.

JONES. Medical Electricity. 3d Edition. 117 Illus. $3.00

EYE.

A Special Circular of Books on the Eye sent free upon application.

DARIER. Ocular Therapeutics. Just Ready. $3.00

DONDERS. The Nature and Consequences of Anomalies of Refraction. With Portrait and Illus. Half Morocco, $1.25

FICK. Diseases of the Eye and Ophthalmoscopy. Translated by A. B. Hale, M.D. 157 Illus. Cloth, $4.50; Sheep, $5.50

GOULD AND PYLE. Compend of Diseases of the Eye and Refraction. Including Treatment and Operations, and a Section on Local Therapeutics. With Formulae, Useful Tables, a Glossary, and 111 Illus., several of which are in colors. 2d Edition, Revised. Cloth, $1.50; Interleaved, $1.00

GREEFF. The Microscopic Examination of the Eye. Illustrated. $1.25

HARLAN. Eyesight, and How to Care for It. Illus. .40

HARTRIDGE. On the Ophthalmoscope. 4th Edition. With 4 Colored Plates and 68 Wood-cuts. $1.50

HARTRIDGE. Refraction. 104 Illustrations and Test Types. 12th Edition, Enlarged. $1.50

HANSELL AND SWEET. Treatise on Diseases of the Eye. With many Illus. drawn by special artists, etc. In Press.

HANSELL AND REBER. Muscular Anomalies of the Eye. Illustrated. $1.50

HANSELL AND BELL. Clinical Ophthalmology. Colored Plate of Normal Fundus and 120 Illustrations. $1.50

HENDERSON. Notes on the Eye. 3d Ed. Just Ready. $1.50

JENNINGS. Manual of Ophthalmoscopy. 95 Illustrations and 1 Colored Plate. $1.50

MORTON. Refraction of the Eye. Its Diagnosis and the Correction of its Errors. 6th Edition. $1.00

OHLEMAN. Ocular Therapeutics. Authorized Translation, and Edited by Dr. CHARLES A. OLIVER. $1.75

PARSONS. Elementary Ophthalmic Optics. With Diagrammatic Illustrations. $2.00
PHILLIPS. Spectacles and Eyeglasses. Their Prescription and Adjustment. 3d Edition. 52 Illustrations. $1.00

SWANZY. Diseases of the Eye and Their Treatment. 8th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 167 Illustrations. 1 Plain Plate, and a Zephyr Test Card. Just Ready. $2.50

From The Medical News.

"Swanz has succeeded in producing the most intellectually conceived and thoroughly executed résumé of the science within the limits he has assigned himself. As a ‘student’s handbook,’ small in size and of moderate price, it can hardly be equaled."

THORINGTON. Retinoscopy. 4th Edition, Carefully Revised. Illustrated. $1.00

THORINGTON. Refraction and How to Refract. 200 Illustrations, 13 of which are colored. 2d Edition. $1.50

WALKER. Student’s Aid in Ophthalmology. Colored Plate and 40 other Illustrations and a Glossary. $1.50

WORTH. Squint: Its Causes, Pathology, Treatment. $2.00

WRIGHT. Ophthalmology. 2d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 117 Illustrations and a Glossary. $3.00

FEVERS.

GOODALL AND WASHBOURN. Fevers and Their Treatment. Illustrated. $3.00

GYNECOLOGY.

BISHOP. Uterine Fibromyomata. Their Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment. Illustrated. Cloth, $3.50

BYFORD (H. T.). Manual of Gynecology. 3d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 363 Illustrations. $3.00; Sheep, $3.50

DÜHRSEN. A Manual of Gynecological Practice. 105 Illustrations. $1.50

FULLERTON. Surgical Nursing. 3d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 69 Illustrations. $1.00

LEWERS. Diseases of Women. 146 Illus. 5th Ed. $2.50

LEWERS. Cancer of the Uterus. Just Ready. $3.00


ROBERTS. Gynecological Pathology. With 127 Full-page Plates containing 151 Figures. $6.00

WELLS. Compend of Gynecology. Illustrated. 3d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Just Ready. .80; Interleaved, $1.00

HEART.

THORNE. The Schott Methods of the Treatment of Chronic Heart Disease. Fourth Edition. Illustrated. $2.00

HISTOLOGY.


LAZARUS-BARLOW. Pathological Anatomy and Histology. Illustrated. Just Ready. $6.50
SUBJECT CATALOGUE.

STIRLING. Outlines of Practical Histology. 368 Illustrations. 2d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With new Illus. $2.00

STÖHR. Histology and Microscopical Anatomy. Edited by A. Schaper, M.D., University of Breslau, formerly Demonstrator of Histology, Harvard Medical School. Fifth American from 10th German Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 355 Illustrations. $3.00

HYGIENE.

Special Catalogue of Books on Hygiene sent free upon application.

CANFIELD. Hygiene of the Sick-Room. A Book for Nurses and Others. Being a Brief Consideration of Asepsis, Antisepsis, Disinfection, Bacteriology, Immunity, Heating, Ventilation, etc. $1.25

CONN. Agricultural Bacteriology. Illustrated. $2.50

CONN. Bacteriology of Milk and Milk Products. Illus. $1.25


HARTSHORNE. Our Homes. Illustrated. .40

KENWOOD. Public Health Laboratory Work. 116 Illustrations and 3 Plates. $2.00

LEFFMANN. Select Methods in Food Analysis. 53 Illustrations and 4 Plates. $2.50

LEFFMANN. Examination of Water for Sanitary and Technical Purposes. 4th Edition. Illustrated. $1.25

LEFFMANN. Analysis of Milk and Milk Products. Illustrated. Second Edition. $1.25

LINCOLN. School and Industrial Hygiene. .40


NOTTER. The Theory and Practice of Hygiene. 15 Plates and 138 other Illustrations. 8vo. 2d Edition. $7.00

PARKES AND KENWOOD. Hygiene and Public Health. 2d Edition, Enlarged Illustrated. $3.00

ROSENAU. Disinfection and Disinfectants. Illus. $2.00

STARR. The Hygiene of the Nursery. Including the General Regimen and Feeding of Infants and Children, and the Domestic Management of the Ordinary Emergencies of Early Life, Massage, etc. 6th Edition. 25 Illustrations. $1.00

STEVENSON AND MURPHY. A Treatise on Hygiene. By Various Authors. In three octavo volumes. Illustrated. Vol. I, $6.00; Vol. II, $6.00; Vol. III, $5.00

THRESH. Water and Water Supplies. 3d Edition. $2.00

WILSON. Handbook of Hygiene and Sanitary Science. With Illustrations. 8th Edition. $3.00

WEYL. Sanitary Relations of the Coal-Tar Colors. Authorized Translation by Henry Leffmann, M.D., Ph.D. $1.25

LUNGS AND PLEURÆ.

KNOPF. Pulmonary Tuberculosis. Its Modern Prophylaxis and Treatment in Special Institutions and at Home. Illus. $3.00

STEELL. Physical Signs of Pulmonary Disease. Illus. $1.25
MASSAGE, PHYSICAL EXERCISE.


MITCHELL AND GULICK. Mechanotherapy. Exercise, Orthopedics,Massage, Ocular Corrections, etc. Illustrated. See Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics, below.

TREVES. Physical Education. Its Value, Methods, etc. .75

MATERIA MEDICA AND THERAPEUTICS.

BRACKEN. Outlines of Materia Medica and Pharmacology. $2.75

COBLENTZ. The Newer Remedies. Including their Synonyms, Sources, Methods of Preparation, Tests, Solubilities, Doses, etc. 3d Edition, Enlarged and Revised. $1.00

COHEN. Physiologic Therapeutics. Methods other than Drug-Giving useful in the Prevention of Disease and in the Treatment of the Sick. Mechanotherapy, Mental Therapeutics, Suggestion, Electrotherapy, Climatology, Hydrotherapy, Pneumatherapy, Prophylaxis, Dietetics, Organotherapy, Phototherapy, Mineral Waters, Baths, etc. 11 volumes, 8vo. Illustrated. (Subscription.) Cloth, $27.50; ½ Mor., $38.50

Special Descriptive Circular will be sent upon application.


GROFF. Materia Medica for Nurses, with Questions for Self-Examination. 2d Edition, Revised and Improved. $1.25

HODDER. Essentials of Materia Medica, Pharmacy, and Prescription Writing. $1.50

HEWLETT. Serum-Therapy. $1.75

MAYS. Theine in the Treatment of Neuralgia. ½ bound. .50

POTTER. Handbook of Materia Medica, Pharmacy, and Therapeutics, including the Action of Medicines, Special Therapeutics, Pharmacology, etc., including over 600 Prescriptions and Formulæ. 9th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With Thumb Index in each copy. Just Ready. Cloth, $5.00; Sheep, $6.00

"In conclusion we may add that Dr. Potter's Therapeutics covers a wider field than many books which bear this title. He discusses a good many drugs which are rarely employed, and therefore the book is as useful to one who wishes to look for unusual information as it is to him who wishes a handbook for ready reference in the treatment of disease as he meets it from day to day."—Therapeutic Gazette.

POTTER. Compend of Materia Medica, Therapeutics, and Prescription Writing, with Special Reference to the Physiological Action of Drugs. 6th Edition. .80; Interleaved, $1.00

MURRAY. Rough Notes on Remedies. 4th Edition. $1.25

SAYRE. Organic Materia Medica and Pharmacognosy. An Introduction to the Study of the Vegetable Kingdom and the Vegetable and Animal Drugs. Comprising the Botanical and Physical Characteristics, Source, Constituents, and Pharmacopeial Preparations, Insects Injurious to Drugs, and Pharmaceutical Botany. With sections on Histology and Microtechnique, by W. C. Stevens. 374 Illustrations, many of which are original. 2d Edition. Cloth, $4.50
**MEDICAL JURISPRUDENCE AND TOXICOLOGY.**

- **REESE.** Medical Jurisprudence and Toxicology. A Text-Book for Medical and Legal Practitioners and Students. 6th Edition. Revised by **Henry Leffmann, M.D.**
  - Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.50
  - "To the student of medical jurisprudence and toxicology it is invaluable, as it is concise, clear, and thorough in every respect." — *The American Journal of the Medical Sciences.*

- **MANN.** Forensic Medicine and Toxicology. Illus. $6.50

- **TANNER.** Memoranda of Poisons. Their Antidotes and Tests. 9th Edition, by **Dr. Henry Leffmann.** Just Ready. .75

**MICROSCOPY.**

- **Carpenter.** The Microscope and Its Revelations. 8th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 817 Illustrations and 23 Plates. Cloth, $8.00; Half Morocco, $9.00

- **Greenish.** Microscopical Examination of Foods and Drugs. Illustrated. Just Ready. $3.50

- **Lee.** The Microtomist's Vade Mecum. A Handbook of Methods of Microscopical Anatomy. 887 Articles. 5th Edition, Enlarged. $4.00

- **OerTEL.** Medical Microscopy. A Guide to Diagnosis, Elementary Laboratory Methods and Microscopic Technic. 131 Illustrations. Just Ready. $2.00

- **Reeves.** Medical Microscopy, including Chapters on Bacteriology, Neoplasms, Urinary Examination, etc. Numerous Illustrations, some of which are printed in colors. $2.50

- **Wethered.** Medical Microscopy. A Guide to the Use of the Microscope in Practical Medicine. 100 Illustrations. $2.00

**MISCELLANEOUS.**

- **Berry.** Diseases of Thyroid Gland. Illustrated. $4.00

- **Buxton.** Anesthetics. Illustrated. 3d Edition. $1.50

- **Cohen.** Organotherapy. *See Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics, page 17.*

- **Frenkel.** Tabetic Ataxia. Illustrated. $3.00

- **Gould.** Borderland Studies. Miscellaneous Addresses and Essays. 12mo. $2.00
GOULD. Biographic Clinics. The Origin of the Ill-Health of DeQuincy, Carlyle, Darwin, Huxley, and Browning. Just Ready. $1.00


HAIG. Causation of Disease by Uric Acid. The Pathology of High Arterial Tension, Headache, Epilepsy, Gout, Rheumatism, Diabetes, Bright's Disease, etc. 6th Edition. $3.50

HENRY. A Practical Treatise on Anemia. Half Cloth, .50

NEW SYDENHAM SOCIETY’S PUBLICATIONS. Circulars upon application. Per Annum, $8.00

OSGOOD. The Winter and Its Dangers. .40

PACKARD. Sea Air and Sea Bathing. .40

RICHARDSON. Long Life and How to Reach It. .40

Scheube. Diseases of Warm Countries. Illustrated. Just Ready. $8.00


TURNBULL. Artificial Anesthesia. 4th Ed. Illus. $2.50

WARDEN. The Paris Medical School. Paper, .75


WILSON. The Summer and Its Diseases. .40

WINTERNITZ. Hydrotherapy, Thermotherapy, Phototherapy, Mineral Waters, Baths, etc. Illustrated. See Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics, page 17.

NERVOUS DISEASES.

DERCUM. Rest, Suggestion, Mental Therapeutics. See Cohen, Physiologic Therapeutics, page 17.

GORDINIER. The Gross and Minute Anatomy of the Central Nervous System. With 271 original colored and other Illustrations. Cloth, $6.00; Sheep, $7.00

GOWERS. Syphilis and the Nervous System. $1.00


Vol. II. Diseases of the Brain and Cranial Nerves; General and Functional Disease. 2d Ed. Cloth, $4.00; Sheep, $5.00

GOWERS. Epilepsy and Other Chronic Convulsive Diseases. 2d Edition. $3.00

HORSLEY. The Brain and Spinal Cord, the Structure and Functions of. Numerous Illustrations. $2.50

ORMEROD. Diseases of the Nervous System. 66 Wood Engravings. $1.00

PERSHING. Diagnosis of Nervous and Mental Diseases. Illustrated. $1.25

PRESTON. Hysteria and Certain Allied Conditions. Their Nature and Treatment. Illustrated. $2.00

WOOD. Brain Work and Overwork. .40
NURSING (see also Massage).

Special Catalogue of Books for Nurses sent free upon application.

CANFIELD. Hygiene of the Sick-Room. A Book for Nurses and Others. Being a Brief Consideration of Aspesis, Antiseptics, Disinfection, Bacteriology, Immunity, Heating and Ventilation, and Kindred Subjects for the Use of Nurses and Other Intelligent Women. $1.25

CUFF. Lectures to Nurses on Medicine. 4th Edition. $1.25

DAVIS. Bandaging. Its Principles and Practice. 163 Original Illustrations. $1.50


FULLERTON. Obstetric Nursing. 6th Ed. 45 Illus. $1.00

FULLERTON. Surgical Nursing. 3d Ed. 69 Illus. $1.00


HADLEY. General, Medical, and Surgical Nursing. A very Complete Manual, Including Sick-room Cookery. $1.25

HUMPHREY. A Manual for Nurses. Including General Anatomy and Physiology, Management of the Sick-room, etc. 24th Edition. 79 Illustrations. $1.00

STARR. The Hygiene of the Nursery. Including the General Regimen and Feeding of Infants and Children, and the Domestic Management of the Ordinary Emergencies of Early Life, Massage, etc. 6th Edition. 25 Illustrations. $1.00

TEMPERATURE AND CLINICAL CHARTS. See page 25.

VOSWINKEL. Surgical Nursing. Second Edition, Enlarged. 112 Illustrations. $1.00

WILCOX. Fever Nursing. Preparing.

OBSTETRICS.

CAZEAUX AND TARNIER. Midwifery. With Appendix by Mende. The Theory and Practice of Obstetrics, including the Diseases of Pregnancy and Parturition, Obstetrical Operations, etc. 8th Edition. Illustrated by colored and other full-page Plates, and numerous Wood Engravings. Cloth. $4.50; Full Leather, $5.50

EDGAR. Text-Book of Obstetrics. By J. CLIFTON EDGAR, M.D. Professor of Obstetrics and Clinical Midwifery, Medical Department of Cornell University, New York City, etc. 1221 Illustrations. Just Ready. Cloth. $6.00; Sheep, $7.00

FULLERTON. Obstetric Nursing. 6th Ed. Illus. $1.00

LANDIS. Compend of Obstetrics. 7th Edition, Revised by WM. H. WELLS, M.D. Demonstrator of Clinical Obstetrics, Jefferson Medical College. 80 Illustrations. 80: Interleaved. $1.00

WINCKEL. Text-Book of Obstetrics, Including the Pathology and Therapeutics of the Puerperal State. Illustrated. $5.00

PATHOLOGY.

BLACKBURN. Autopsies. A Manual of Autopsies Designed for the Use of Hospitals for the Insane and other Public Institutions. Ten full-page Plates and other Illustrations. $1.25
MEDICAL BOOKS.

COPLIN. Manual of Pathology. Including Bacteriology, Technical of Post-Mortems. Methods of Pathologic Research, etc. 330 Illustrations, 7 Colored Plates. 3d Edition. $3.50

DA COSTA. Clinical Hematology. A Practical Guide to the Examination of the Blood. Six Colored Plates and 48 Illustrations. Cloth. $5.00; Sheep. $6.00

LAZARUS-BARLOW. Pathological Anatomy. With 7 Colored Plates and 171 other Illustrations. $6.50

MacLEOD. The Pathology of the Skin. Colored and other Illustrations. Just Ready. $5.00


ROBERTS. Gynecological Pathology. Illustrated. $6.00

THAYER. Compend of General Pathology. Illustrated. $5.00; Interleaved, $1.00

THAYER. Compend of Special Pathology. Illustrated. $5.00; Interleaved, $1.00


VIRCHOW. Post-Mortem Examinations. 3d Edition. 753

WHITACRE. Laboratory Text-Book of Pathology. With 121 Illustrations. $1.50

PHARMACY.

Special Catalogue of Books on Pharmacy sent free upon application.

COBLENTZ. Manual of Pharmacy. A Complete Text-Book by the Professor in the New York College of Pharmacy. 2d Ed., Revised and Enlarged. 437 Illus. Cloth. $3.50; Sheep. $4.50

COBLENTZ. Volumetric Analysis. Illustrated. $1.25


BEASLEY. Druggists' General Receipt Book. Comprising a Copious Veterinary Formulary, Recipes in Patent and Proprietary Medicines, Druggists' nostrums, etc.; Perfumery and Cosmetics, Beverages, Dioretic Articles and Condiments, Trade Chemicals, Scientific Processes, and many Useful Tables. 10th Edition. $2.00

BEASLEY. Pharmaceutical Formulary. A Synopsis of the British, French, German, and United States Pharmacopoeias. Comprising Standard and Approved Formulæ for the Preparations and Compounds Employed in Medicine. 12th Ed. $2.00

GREENISH. Microscopical Examination of Foods and Drugs. Illustrated. Just Ready. $3.50


STEWART. Compend of Pharmacy. Based upon "Remington's Text-Book of Pharmacy." 5th Edition, Revised in Accordance with the U. S. Pharmacopoeia, 1890. Complete Tables of Metric and English Weights and Measures. .80; Interleaved, $1.00

TAVERA. Medicinal Plants of the Philippines. $2.00

UNITED STATES PHARMACOPIA. 7th Decennial Revision. Cloth, $2.50 (postpaid, $2.77); Sheep, $3.00 (postpaid, $3.27); Interleaved, $4.00 (postpaid, $4.50); Printed on one side of page only, unbound, $3.50 (postpaid, $3.90).
Select Tables from the U. S. P. Being Nine of the Most Important and Useful Tables, Printed on Separate Sheets. .25

POTTER. Handbook of Materia Medica, Pharmacy, and Therapeutics. 600 Prescriptions. 9th Edition. Cloth, $5.00; Sheep, $6.00

PHYSIOLOGY.

BIRCH. Practical Physiology. An Elementary Class Book. 62 Illustrations. $1.75


BRUBAKER. Compend of Physiology. 11th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Illustrated. .80; Interleaved, $1.00

JONES. Outlines of Physiology. 96 Illustrations. $1.50

KIRKES. Handbook of Physiology. 17th Authorized Edition. Revised, Rearranged, and Enlarged. By Prof. W. D. HALLBURTON, of Kings College, London. 681 Illustrations, some of which are in colors. Cloth, $3.00; Leather, $3.75

LANDOIS. A Text-Book of Human Physiology. Including Histology and Microscopical Anatomy, with Special Reference to the Requirements of Practical Medicine. 5th American, translated and edited from the last German Edition by A. P. BRUBAKER, M.D., and A. A. Eshner, M.D. In Press.

STARLING. Elements of Human Physiology. 100 Illus. $1.00

STIRLING. Outlines of Practical Physiology. Including Chemical and Experimental Physiology, with Special Reference to Practical Medicine. 3d Edition. 289 Illustrations. $2.00

TYSON. Cell Doctrine. Its History and Present State. $1.50

PRACTICE.

BEALE. On Slight Ailments: their Nature and Treatment. 2d Edition, Enlarged and Illustrated. $1.25

COHEN. Physiologic Therapeutics. The Treatment of Disease by Methods other than Drug-giving. See page 17.


FOWLER. Dictionary of Practical Medicine. By various writers. An Encyclopaedia of Medicine. Cloth, $3.00; Half Morocco, $4.00
GOULD AND PYLE. Cyclopedia of Practical Medicine and Surgery. A Concise Reference Handbook, with particular Reference to Diagnosis and Treatment. Edited by Drs. Gould and Pyle, Assisted by 72 Special Contributors. Illustrated, one volume. Large Square Octavo, Uniform with "Gould's Illustrated Dictionary." Sheep or Half Mor., $10.00; with Thumb Index, $11.00 Half Russia, Thumb Index, $12.00

Gould AND PYLE'S Pocket Cyclopedia of Medicine and Surgery. Based upon the above and Uniform with "Gould's Pocket Dictionary." Full Limp Leather, Gilt Edges, Round Corners, $1.00; with Thumb Index, $1.25.

HUGHES. Compend of the Practice of Medicine. 6th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. Part I. Continued, Eruptive, and Periodical Fevers, Disease of the Stomach, Intestines, Peritoneum, Biliary Passages, Liver, Kidneys, etc., and General Diseases, etc. Part II. Diseases of the Respiratory System, Circulatory System, and Nervous System; Diseases of the Blood, etc. Price of each part, .80; Interleaved, $1.00

Physician's Edition. In one volume, including the above two parts, a Section on Skin Diseases, and an Index. 6th Revised Edition. 625 pp. Full Morocco, Gilt Edge, $2.25

TAYLOR. Practice of Medicine. 6th Edition. $4.00

TYSON. The Practice of Medicine. By JAMES TYSON, M.D., Professor of Medicine in the University of Pennsylvania. Complete Systematic Text-book, with Special Reference to Diagnosis and Treatment. 3d Edition, Enlarged and Revised. Colored Plates and 124 other Illustrations. Cloth, $5.50; Leather, $6.50

STOMACH. INTESTINES.

FENWICK. Cancer of the Stomach. Just Ready. $3.00

HEMMETER. Diseases of the Stomach. Their Special Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment. With Sections on Anatomy, Analysis of Stomach Contents, Dietetics. Surgery of the Stomach, etc. 3d Edition, Revised. With 15 Plates and 41 other Illustrations, a number of which are in colors. Cloth, $6.00; Sheep, $7.00

HEMMETER. Diseases of the Intestines. Their Special Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment. With Sections on Anatomy and Physiology, Microscopic and Chemic Examination of Intestinal Contents, Secretions, Feces and Urine, Intestinal Bacteria and Parasites, Surgery of the Intestines, Dietetics, Diseases of the Rectum, etc. With Full-page Colored Plates and many other Original Illustrations. 2 volumes. Octavo. Price of each volume, Cloth, $5.00; Sheep, $6.00

SKIN.

BULKLEY. The Skin in Health and Disease. Illustrated. 40 CROCKER. Diseases of the Skin. Their Description, Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment, with Special Reference to the Skin Eruptions of Children. 3d Edition, Thoroughly Revised, With New Illus. Just Ready. Cloth, $5.00; Sheep, $6.00

MacLEOD. The Pathology of the Skin. Colored and other Illustrations. Just Ready. $5.00
SCHAMBERG. Diseases of the Skin. 3d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 106 Illustrations. Being No. 167 Quir-Compend Series. Just Ready. Cloth, $0.80; Interleaved, $1.00

VAN HARLINGEN. On Skin Diseases. A Practical Manual of Diagnosis and Treatment, with Special Reference to Differential Diagnosis. 3d Edition, Revised and Enlarged. With Formulæ and 60 Illustrations, some of which are printed in colors. $2.75

SURGERY AND SURGICAL DISEASES
(see also Urinary Organs).

BERRY. Diseases of the Thyroid Gland. Illustrated. $4.00

BUTLIN. Operative Surgery of Malignant Disease. 2d Edition, Illustrated. Octavo. $4.50

CASPER AND RICHTER. Functional Kidney Diagnosis. $1.50

DAVIS. Bandaging: Its Principles and Practice. 163 Original Illustrations. $1.50

DEAVER. Surgical Anatomy. A Treatise on Human Anatomy in its Application to Medicine and Surgery. With about 500 very handsome full-page Illustrations Engraved from Original Drawings made by special Artists from Dissections prepared for the purpose. Three volumes. Royal Square Octavo. By Subscription only. Now Ready. Half Morocco or Sheep, $24.00; Half Russia, $27.00


DOUGLAS. Surgical Diseases of the Abdomen. Illustrated by 20 Full-page Plates. Just Ready. Cloth, $7.00; Sheep, $8.00

DULLES. What to do First in Accidents and Poisoning. 5th Edition. New Illustrations. $1.00

FULLERTON. Surgical Nursing. 3d Ed. 69 Illus. $1.00

HAMILTON. Lectures on Tumors. 3d Edition. $1.25

HEATH. Minor Surgery and Bandaging. 12th Edition, Revised and Enlarged. 195 Illus., Formulæ, Diet List, etc. $1.50

HEATH. Clinical Lectures on Surgical Subjects. Second Series. $2.00

HORWITZ. Compend of Surgery and Bandaging. Including Minor Surgery, Amputations, Fractures, Dislocations, Surgical Diseases, etc., with Differential Diagnosis and Treatment. 5th Edition, very much Enlarged and Rearranged. 167 Illus., 98 Formulæ. Cloth, $.80; Interleaved, $1.00

JACOBSON. Operations of Surgery. 4th Ed., Enlarged. 550 Illus. Two volumes. Cloth, $10.00; Leather, $12.00

KEAY. Medical Treatment of Gall-Stones. $1.25

KEHR. Gall-stone Disease. Translated by WILLIAM WORRYS Seymour, M.D. $2.50

MAKINS. Surgical Experiences in South Africa. 1899-1900. Illustrated. $4.00

MAYLARD. Surgery of the Alimentary Canal. 97 Illustrations. 2d Edition, Revised. $3.00
TEMPERATURE CHARTS, ETC.

COHEN. The Throat and Voice. Illustrated. .40
HALL. Diseases of the Nose and Throat. 2d Edition, Enlarged. Two Colored Plates and 80 Illustrations. $2.75
HOLLOPETER. Hay Fever. Its Successful Treatment. $1.00
KNIGHT. Diseases of the Throat. A Manual for Students. Illustrated. $3.00
KYLE (J. J.). Diseases of the Ear, Nose, and Throat. A Compend for Students. Illustrated. .80; Interleaved, $1.00
McBRIDE. Diseases of the Throat, Nose, and Ear. With Colored Illustrations from Original Drawings. 3d Ed. $7.00
POTTER. Speech and its Defects. Considered Physiologically, Pathologically, and Remedially. $1.00

THROAT AND NOSE (see also Ear).

URINE AND URINARY ORGANS.

ACTON. The Functions and Disorders of the Reproductive Organs in Childhood, Youth, Adult Age, and Advanced Life, Considered in their Physiological, Social, and Moral Relations. 8th Edition. $1.75
CASPER AND RICHTER. Functional Kidney Diagnosis. $1.50
HOLLAND. The Urine, the Gastric Contents, the Common Poisons, and the Milk. Memoranda, Chemical and Microscopical, for Laboratory Use. Illustrated and Interleaved. 6th Edition. $1.00
KLEEN. Diabetes and Glycosuria. $2.50
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Author</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Edition</th>
<th>Illustrations</th>
<th>Price</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>MEMMINGER</td>
<td>Diagnosis by the Urine. 2d Edition. 24 Illustrations</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MORRIS</td>
<td>Renal Surgery, with Special Reference to Stone in the Kidney and Ureter and to the Surgical Treatment of Calculous Anuria. Illustrated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOULLIN</td>
<td>Enlargement of the Prostate. Its Treatment and Radical Cure. 2d Edition. Illustrated.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOULLIN</td>
<td>Inflammation of the Bladder and Urinary Fever. Octavo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SCOTT</td>
<td>The Urine. Its Clinical and Microscopical Examination. 41 Lithographic Plates and other Illustrations. Quarto. Cloth, $5.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TYSON</td>
<td>Guide to Examination of the Urine. For the Use of Physicians and Students. With Colored Plate and Numerous Illustrations engraved on wood. 10th Edition, Revised, Enlarged, and partly Rewritten. With New Illustrations. Just Ready.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1.50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VAN NUYS</td>
<td>Chemical Analysis of Urine. 39 Illus.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VENereal DISEASES.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOWERS</td>
<td>Syphilis and the Nervous System.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STURGIS AND CABOT</td>
<td>Student's Manual of Venereal Diseases. 7th Revised and Enlarged Edition. 12mo.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>$1.25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>VETERINARY.</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BALLOU</td>
<td>Equine Anatomy and Physiology. 29 Graphic Illustrations.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>JACOBSON</td>
<td>The Operations of Surgery. By W. H. A. JACOBSON, F.R.C.S., Surgeon to Guy's Hospital; Consulting Surgeon Royal Hospital for Children and Women; and F. J. STEWARD, F.R.C.S., Assistant Surgeon Guy's Hospital. Fourth Edition—Revised, Enlarged, and Improved. 550 Illustrations. Two Volumes, Octavo, 1524 pages. Cloth, $10.00; Sheep, $12.00</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

"The important anatomical points are clearly set forth, the conditions indicating or contraindicating operative interference are given, the details of the operations themselves are brought forward prominently, and frequently the after-treatment is considered. Herein is one of the strong points of the book."—New York Medical Journal.
"We know of no series of books issued by any house that so fully meets our approval as these Quiz-Compendia. They are well arranged, full and concise, and are really the best line of text-books that could be found for either student or practitioner."
—Southern Clinic.

BLAKISTON'S QUIZ-COMPENDS?

The Best Series of Manuals for the Use of Students.

Price of each, Cloth, $.80 Interleaved, for taking Notes, $1.00

These Compendia are based on the most popular text-books and the lectures of prominent professors, and are kept constantly revised, so that they may thoroughly represent the present state of the subjects upon which they treat. The authors have had large experience as Quiz-Masters and attaches of colleges, and are well acquainted with the wants of students. They are arranged in the most approved form, thorough and concise, containing nearly 1000 illustrations and lithograph plates, inserted wherever they could be used to advantage. Can be used by students of any college. They contain information nowhere else collected in such a condensed, practical shape.


No. 3. HUGHES. PRACTICE OF MEDICINE. Part II. Sixth Edition, Revised and Improved.


No. 5. LANDIS. OBSTETRICS. Seventh Edition. 52 Illus.

No. 6. POTTER. MATERIA MEDICA, THERAPEUTICS, AND PRESCRIPTION WRITING. Sixth Revised Edition.

No. 7. WELLS. GYNECOLOGY. Third Edition. 140 Illus.


No. 9. HORWITZ. SURGERY. Including Minor Surgery, Bandaging, Surgical Diseases, Differential Diagnosis and Treatment. Fifth Edition. With 98 Formulæ and 71 Illustrations.

No. 10. LEFFMANN. MEDICAL CHEMISTRY. Fourth Edition. Including Urinalysis, Animal Chemistry, Chemistry of Milk, Blood, Tissues, the Secretions, etc.

No. 11. STEWART. PHARMACY. Fifth Edition. Based upon Prof. Remington’s Text-Book of Pharmacy.

No. 12. BALLOU. EQUINE ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY. 29 graphic Illustrations.


No. 15. THAYER. GENERAL PATHOLOGY. 78 Illus.


No. 17. CUSHING. HISTOLOGY. Illustrated. In Press.

No. 18. THAYER. SPECIAL PATHOLOGY. 34 Illustrations.

No. 19. KYLE. DISEASES OF THE EAR, NOSE, AND THROAT. Illustrated.
DA COSTA

Clinical Hematology

A Practical Guide to the Examination of the Blood by Clinical Methods. With Reference to the Diagnosis of Disease. With Colored Illustrations. Cloth, $5.00

**A new, thorough, systematic, and comprehensive work, its purpose being, first, to show how to examine the blood, and second, how to diagnose from such examination diseases of the blood itself and general diseases. The author's aim has been to cover not alone the field of original research, but to supply a book for the student, the hospital physician and the general practitioner. It will be found wanting in none of these respects.**

OERTEL

Medical Microscopy

*JUST READY*

A GUIDE TO DIAGNOSIS, ELEMENTARY LABORATORY METHODS, AND MICROSCOPIC TECHNIC

By T. E. Oertel, M.D.,

Professor of Pathology and Clinical Microscopy, Medical Department, University of Georgia.

WITH 131 ILLUSTRATIONS. 12mo. Cloth, $2.00
The Pocket Cyclopedia of Medicine and Surgery

Full Limp Leather, Round Corners, Gilt Edges, $1.00
With Thumb Index, $1.25

Uniform with "Gould's Pocket Dictionary"

A concise practical volume of nearly 600 pages, containing a vast amount of information on all medical subjects, including Diagnosis and Treatment of Disease, with Formulas and Prescriptions, Emergencies, Poisons, Drugs and Their Uses, Nursing, Surgical Procedures, Dose List in both English and Metric Systems, etc.

By Drs. Gould and Pyle

Based upon their large "Cyclopedia of Medicine and Surgery."

** This is a new book which will prove of the greatest value to students. It is to the broad field of general medical information what "Gould's Pocket Dictionary" is to the more special one of definition and pronunciation of words. The articles are concise but thorough, and arranged in shape for quick reference. In no other book can be found so much exact detailed knowledge so conveniently classified, so evenly distributed, so methodically grouped. It is Multum in Parvo. Sample Pages Free.
A NEW EDITION

CROCKER ON THE SKIN

The Diseases of the Skin. Their Description, Pathology, Diagnosis, and Treatment, with Special Reference to the Skin Eruptions of Children. By H. RADCLIFFE CROCKER, M.D., Physician to the Department of Skin Diseases, University College Hospital, London. With new Illustrations.

Third Edition, Rewritten and Enlarged

OCTAVO. JUST READY; CLOTH, $5.00

** This new edition will easily hold the high position given the previous printings. The author is a member of American, English, French, German, and Italian Dermatological Societies, and a recognized authority the world over.

STURGIS—MANUAL OF VENEREAL DISEASES

By F. R. STURGIS, M.D., Sometime Clinical Professor of Venereal Diseases in the Medical Department of the University of the City of New York. Seventh Edition, Revised and in Part Rewritten by the Author and FOLLEN CABOT, M.D., Instructor in Genito-Urinary and Venereal Diseases in the Cornell University Medical College. 12mo. 216 pages.

Cloth, $1.25

** This manual was originally written for students' use, and is as concise and as practical as possible. It presents a careful, condensed description of the commoner forms of venereal diseases which occur in the practice of the general physician, together with the most approved remedies.
FOR THE DISSECTING ROOM

Holden's Anatomy—Seventh Edition
320 Illustrations

Oil Cloth, $1.50

Oil Cloth, $1.50

Each volume sold separately.

Hughes and Keith—Dissections Illustrated
A Manual of Dissections by ALFRED W. HUGHES, M.B., M.R.C.S. (Edin.), late Professor of Anatomy and Dean of Medical Faculty, King's College, London, etc., and ARTHUR KEITH, M.D., Joint Lecturer on Anatomy, London Hospital Medical College, etc. In three parts. With 527 Colored and other Illustrations.

I. Upper and Lower Extremity. 38 Plates, 116 other Illustrations. Cloth, $3.00

II. Abdomen. Thorax. 4 Plates, 149 other Illustrations. Cloth, $3.00

III. Head, Neck, and Central Nervous System. 16 Plates, 204 other Illustrations. Cloth, $3.00

Each volume sold separately.

* * * The student will find it of great advantage to have a "Dissector" to supplement his regular text-book on anatomy. These books meet all requirements, and as they can be purchased in parts as wanted, the outlay is small.

31
Edgar's Obstetrics excels all other works on this subject in completeness, in uniformity and consistency in arrangement, thoroughness and clearness in handling details, and in the number and usefulness of its illustrations.

OCTAVO. CLOTH, $6.00; SHEEP, $7.00